

UNIVERSITY
PENNSYLVANIA
LIBRARIES



THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



WILLIAM PENN

ÆTAT 52

FROM PAINTING BY FRANCIS PLACE IN INDEPENDENCE HALL.

Pennsylvania:

THE GERMAN INFLUENCE
IN ITS SETTLEMENT AND DEVELOPMENT.

A Narrative and Critical History.

PREPARED BY AUTHORITY OF
THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.

PART XIV.

*DANIEL FALCKNER'S 'CURIEUSE NACHRICHT
FROM PENNSYLVANIA.' THE BOOK THAT
STIMULATED THE GREAT GERMAN EMI-
GRATION TO PENNSYLVANIA IN THE
EARLY YEARS OF THE XVIII CENTURY*



PUBLISHED BY THE SOCIETY

Publication Committee.

JULIUS F. SACHSE, LITT.D.

DANIEL W. NEAD, M.D.

HENRY M. M. RICHARDS.

Daniel Falckner's
Curieuse Nachricht
from
Pennsylvania

THE BOOK THAT STIMULATED THE GREAT
German Immigration to Pennsylvania
IN THE EARLY YEARS OF THE XVIII CENTURY

TRANSLATED AND ANNOTATED
BY
JULIUS FRIEDRICH SACHSE, LITT.D.

PART XIV. OF A NARRATIVE AND CRITICAL HISTORY
PREPARED AT THE REQUEST OF
THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY



LANCASTER, PA.
1905

COPYRIGHTED 1905
BY
JULIUS F. SACHSE
All rights reserved

PRESS OF
THE NEW LPA PRINTING COMPANY,
LANCASTER, PA.

THIS VOLUME

IS PRINTED AS A MEMORIAL

TO THE

Early German Settlers
of
Pennsylvania

WHO LEFT THE FATHERLAND TO FOUND A HOME
FOR THEMSELVES AND POSTERITY

IN

Penn's Province

WHERE LIBERTY OF CONSCIENCE WAS ASSURED AND WHOSE
DESCENDENTS ARE NOW TO BE FOUND PROMINENT FACTORS
IN EVERY STATE OF THE AMERICAN UNION

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

CHAPTER I.

FOREWORD.

Commonwealth of Pennsylvania — Two great Migrations — A rare Book — Finding of the Original Manuscript of 1699 5-7

CHAPTER II.

PENN'S PROVINCE.

William Penn — Benjamin Furly — Advertising the Grant — Practical Results — Literature in English, Dutch and German 8-12

CHAPTER III.

FRANCIS DANIEL PASTORIUS.

Arrival of Crefelders — German Accounts of the Province — Könneken Manuscripts — Contents — Pastorius Letters and Report — "Four Useful Tracts" . . . 13-21

CHAPTER IV.

"CURIEUSE NACHRICHT VON PENSYLVANIEN."

Persecution of Pietists — Seelig's Report to Spener — Daniel Falckner's Return to Europe — Questions Submitted to Him — Printed Version of 1702 — Value of the Book — Subsequent Editions — Publications of Falckner and Pastorius 22-30

CHAPTER V.

DANIEL FALCKNER.

Biographical Sketch—Early Pietist—Friend of Spener—Spener's Interest in the German Settlement of Pennsylvania—Kelpius' Party—Voyage and Vicissitudes—The Tabernacle on the Wissahickon 31-38

CHAPTER VI.

AUGUST HERMANN FRANCKE.

Correspondence—Presents Seventy-three Questions to Falckner—Pastorius' Accusation of Falckner—Refutation of the Slander—Complete Vindication—An Enduring Monument 39-43

FALCKNER'S AUTHENTIC TIDINGS.

LIST OF QUESTIONS.

Seventy-three Questions in Original Manuscript . . . 46-57
 Twenty-two Additional Questions in Original Manuscript 58-61
 Nine Questions in Printed Version Not Found in the Original Manuscript 62-63

PRÆMONITIO.

PREFACE.

Preface to Original Manuscript 64-75
 Preface to Printed Version 76-81

QUESTIONS 1-8.

THE VOYAGE.

Arrangement for, and Conduct upon the Voyage—What to Beware of—Intercourse with Crew—Sea Sickness—Young Persons 82-95

QUESTIONS 9-16.

IN THE NEW WORLD.

What to Observe — Deportment Toward Other Sects
— Establishment — Health — Climate — Fertility —
Fruits and Vegetables — How to Support Oneself . . . 95-105

QUESTIONS 17-28.

THE INDIANS.

Their Tribes — Intercourse — Virtues and Vices —
Life — Support — Employment — Children — Married
Life — Judgments — Government — Authority . . . 106-121

QUESTIONS 29-40.

EDUCATION OF THE SAVAGE.

How to Introduce Religion — Arts and Sciences —
True Nature of the Christian — German and English
Language — Education of the Children — The Elders
— Religion and Life Prior to European Settlement . . . 122-135

QUESTIONS 41-44.

HOME LIFE OF THE INDIAN.

Language — Diseases and Their Cures — Warfare —
Household — Domestic Affairs and Utensils . . . 136-145

QUESTIONS 45-48.

ANIMALIA OF THE PROVINCE.

Animal life in the Province — Aquatic Life — Danger-
ous Animals in the Waters — Fauna . . . 146-151

QUESTIONS 49-55.

GERMAN SETTLEMENT OF THE PROVINCE.

Proposal to send over Saltworkers from Halle —
Pious Miners — Geographical Description — Corre-
spondence with Europe — Artisans — Devout Literature
— Missionary Laborers . . . 152-161

QUESTIONS 56-65.

LOCAL CUSTOMS.

Life of the Indian — Parturition — Infants — Water Courses—Fishing—Hunting—Game—Birds—Bears . 162-171

QUESTIONS 66-81.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE PROVINCE.

Indians, How to Avoid Irritating Them — Arts and Sciences, Introduction of — Settlers — New Colonies — —Suggestions—Arrangements — Regulations — Names of Towns in the Province — Commerce — Extension of the Kingdom of God — History — Traditions — Condition — Project for a New Settlement 172-205

QUESTIONS 82-88.

INFORMATION FOR EMIGRANTS.

Chief needs of America — Where Necessaries are to be Obtained — What to Bring from England and Holland — Who to Report to upon Arrival — Liberty to Return to Europe — Mechanics Most Needed 206-213

QUESTIONS 89-103.

INDIANS.

Burial of Dead — Oaths — Seventh Day — True Knowledge of God — Resurrection of Dead — Arms — Philosophers — Observation of the Stars — Extraordinary Phenomena — *Motus* — Millennium — Divers sects in Pennsylvania — How to Pacify the Indians — Names of Indians and Children 213-245

APPENDIX.

Notes and amplifications of Various Matters in the text. 246-256

ILLUSTRATIONS.

PLATES.

William Penn	Frontispiece	
Benjamin Furly	Facing page	12
Early Map Showing Swedish and Dutch Settlements, Title, Pastorius Beschreibung, Memmingen Reprint 1792	“ “	20-21 28
Title, Pastorius Beschreibung, Crefeldt Reprint 1884	“ “	29
Rev. Philip Jacob Spener	“ “	32
Magister Johannes Kelpius	“ “	36
Rev. August Hermann Francke	“ “	39
Map of Pennsylvania and West Jersey	“ “	45
Wampum belt	“ “	121
First Deed of the Indians to William Penn	“ “	140
Earliest Known Picture of Philadelphia		190
Penn's "Second Settlement"		244-245
Falckner Arms	“ “	248

ILLUSTRATIONS IN TEXT.

NOTE. — The Head and Tail Pieces used in the body of the book, pp. 45 to 245, are reproductions of the Edition of 1702.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
Head Piece	5	Autograph, Furly	23
Arms, Sachse	5	Title, Falckner	24
Arms, Penn	8	Title, Pastorius	26
Head Piece, Penn	8	Title, Continuatio	27
Autograph of Penn	9	Autograph, Daniel Falckner	32
Tail Piece	12	Kelpius' Diary	35
Head Piece	13	Tail Piece	38
Arms, Pastorius	13	Head Piece	39
Autograph, Pastorius	14	Halle Symbol	39
Könneken MSS	15	Autograph, Francke	43
Title of Sichere Nachricht	18	Autograph, Sachse	44
Title, Pastorius	20	Seal of Pennsylvania-German So-	
Tail Piece	21	ciety	44
Head Piece and Vignette	22		



FOREWORD.



NO incident connected with the settlement of the grand old Commonwealth of Pennsylvania has aroused greater interest in the minds of the historian and the student than the migration of the German masses from the Fatherland to Penn's province on the Delaware, beginning during

the reign of King Charles the Second and extending with more or less regularity, according to the political and religious conditions of Western Germany, down to the early years of the third George. It was a tide of brawn and muscle, which sought to escape the persecutions at home, and here in the new world to found homes for themselves, their families and posterity, and erect in the wilderness altars for the worship of Almighty God, according to the dictates of their conscience, free and untrammelled by any ecclesiastical or secular restrictions.

The story of the two great migrations from Germany to Pennsylvania in 1709 and 1764 has been told in detail.

The first one, known as the *Massen auswanderung* or "Exodus of 1709" is exhaustively set forth in the seventh volume of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania-German Society. That of the second great migration, in the year 1764, will be found upon the pages of the Lutheran Church Review for the year 1903 and was compiled from original sources and documents by the present writer.

Full and instructive accounts of the continuous general movement of the Germans to Pennsylvania are presented in the contributions to our history by fellow members of the Pennsylvania-German Society and printed in the proceedings of that organization.

It is not our present purpose to go over any of the ground already covered by the above investigators, but to bring to notice some new and additional matter, and direct attention to the factor that set this great migratory stream in motion, one which has had so great and salutary an effect upon the development, not only of Pennsylvania, but of the whole United States, which is now justly known as the great world power of the western hemisphere.

This great factor is nothing less than a small duodecimo, but little known except to historians and collectors of rare books. So scarce is this little volume that it is seldom quoted by dealers in their lists of Americana or found in the *antiquariat* catalogues of Germany. In the only instance of the latter known to the writer the book was quoted at 250 marks, a sum equivalent to \$62.50 of our money.

Of the few known copies, one is in the collection of the Historical Society of Pennsylvania; and others in that of the old German Society, Philadelphia Library Company, and in the collection of an ex-president of the Pennsylvania-German Society.

Heretofore nothing was known as to the conditions under which this book was written and published or who propounded the 103 questions, the answers to which, besides giving advice to the prospective emigrant and settler, present an insight into the life and habits of the Indians and the social conditions of Penn's Colony in its infancy, not to be found elsewhere.

It was the good fortune of the writer, during his late search among the archives in the Fatherland, after records and material bearing upon the early history of this province, to find not only the original manuscript of this book, but also the original set of questions, as submitted to Daniel Falckner, the learned scholar and Pietist who had lately returned from the solitudes of the hermitage on the Wissahickon. This set of questions proved to be in the handwriting of no less a person than the celebrated divine and scholar, August Hermann Francke, who together with Spener was then at the head of the Pietistical movement in the Lutheran Church in Germany.

A careful copy of this manuscript was made for the writer. This has since been compared with the printed version, which it appears differs slightly in some of its minor particulars from the original. Then again a few additions were made to the text, while a considerable portion of the prologue and text was omitted. The main features, however, remain the same in both versions. The account, as will be shown, went through several editions, which were issued simultaneously in Leipzig and Frankfort-on-the-Mayn.



CHAPTER II.

THE PROVINCE OF PENNSYLVANIA.

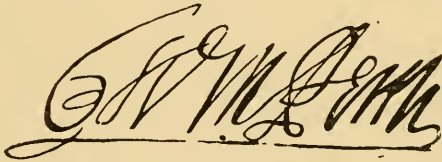


PENNSYLVANIA was the best advertised province of all the original thirteen Colonies, and it was mainly due to the liberal use of printer's ink that the stream of emigration was aroused, and set in so strongly and steadily towards King Charles the Second's grant to William Penn, at a time when emigration to the New World was lagging. No professional promoter or land speculator of the present day could have devised any scheme which would have proved a greater success than the means taken by William Penn and his counsellor Benjamin Furly to advertise his province among the various nations and conditions of men. It is quite piquant to picture the Society of Friends as the founders of American advertising. But such they were.

By a reference to the list of title-pages printed in facsimile in Volume VII., Proceedings of the Pennsylvania-

German Society, it will be seen that no less than fifty-eight books, broadsides, and pamphlets, in English, Dutch, German and French are enumerated which bear upon the early settlement of Pennsylvania.

The first four of these are by Penn and Furly, and are of a religious nature. We then come to William Penn's *Some Account of the Province of Pennsylvania in America*. This account was compiled by Penn and Furly from the best information then obtainable, and printed almost immediately after the grant received the royal confirmation in the year 1681. It was issued in English, German and Dutch, and was liberally circulated by Furly throughout Holland and the country adjacent to the Rhine.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'W. Penn', written in a cursive style with a horizontal line underneath.

The pamphlet begins with a glowing account of the new province, setting forth the advantages offered by it to the husbandman and tiller of the soil. By way of comparison, Penn says that an improved acre in the Barbadoes is worth three times the value of an acre in England, and that in Virginia an acre of tobacco pays a clear profit of twenty-five pounds, besides twenty barrels of corn yearly. Thence Penn proceeds, as he states, "to give some account of his concerns." This section he divides under the following five heads:

1. I shall say what may be necessary of the place or province.
2. Touch upon the constitutions.
3. Lay down the conditions.
4. Give my sense of what persons will be fit to go.

5. What utensils, furniture and commodities are fit to carry with them, with the charge of the voyage, and what is first to be done and expected there for some time.

Then follows an abstract of the grant by King Charles II., closing with an invocation, in which Penn says :

“I beseech Almighty God to direct us, that his blessing may attend our honest endeavour, and then the consequence of all our undertaking will turn to the glory of his great name and the true happiness of us and our posterity.”

The whole matter formed a folio pamphlet of ten pages. This “Account” was at once translated by Benjamin Furly into German and Dutch. The former was printed by Cunraden at Amsterdam, the Dutch version by Wynbrugge at Rotterdam. This was the earliest notice of Pennsylvania in German, and was reprinted two years later (1683) at Leipzig. To both of these translations, Furly, further to strengthen Penn’s claims to German and Dutch recognition and to stimulate emigration from those countries, added a translation of Penn’s “Liberty of Conscience.” It was also reprinted in the *Diarium Europacum*.

About the same time (1681) an enlarged German version of *Du Val’s Universal Geography* was issued by Froberg of Nürnberg, giving some notice of Pennsylvania ; and also a French book, by Reinier Leers, at Rotterdam, which mentions Pennsylvania upon the title-page.

By the aid of Furly’s commercial and personal correspondents this literature was circulated throughout the Low Countries and in Germany, as far as Lübeck and Dantzic in the East and down the Rhine among the Palatines even into Switzerland.

The first practical results from these advertisements are shown by the conveyance on March 10, 1682, of 15,000 acres of land in Pennsylvania to Jacob Telner, Dirck Sip-

man of Crefeld and Jan Streypers of Kaldkirchen. These men were the first of the original Crefeld purchasers.

Shortly afterwards (1682) Penn issued another advertisement of his province. It was a pamphlet of three and a half pages, two columns to a page, the object of which was to furnish information for prospective settlers of the different nationalities.

The heading of the English version sets forth :

Information and Direction to Such Persons as are inclined to America, More Especially Those related to the Province of Pennsylvania.

This was also translated and issued in both German and Dutch. No German copy of this rare pamphlet is known, but a Dutch copy, lacking the last page and the imprint, was found among the Penn papers in the collection of the Pennsylvania Historical Society. It is endorsed: "Dutch information over Pennsylv."

Another Dutch edition of this pamphlet, with a somewhat different heading, was issued in 1686.

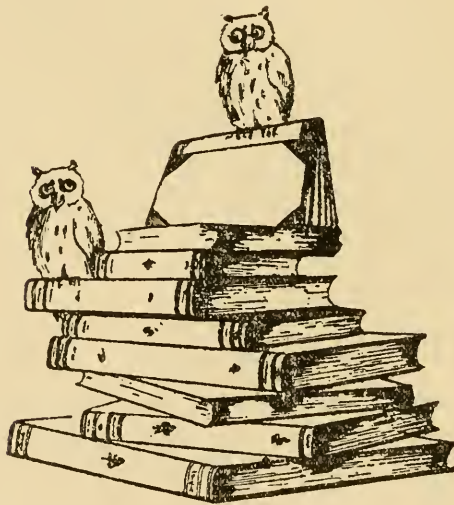
In the meantime Penn had printed the *Articles, settlement and offices of the free Society of Traders in Pennsylvania*; also his *Frame of the Government of the Province*, etc., neither of which appear to have been translated into any other language.

These issues were quickly followed by Penn's *Brief account of the Province of Pennsylvania*, which was at once translated and published by Furlly in Dutch, French and German. This was supplemented with *Plantation work, the work of this Generation*, which however does not appear to have been issued in any but the English tongue.

Such was the literature that was being scattered broadcast throughout the different countries to bring the province

into notice, during the eighteen months that Penn had been in possession of his charter.

While Furlly was bending his efforts to induce emigration to Penn's province chiefly among the non-orthodox sects, such as Sectarians and Separatists in Holland and Germany, Penn was completing his arrangements for going to his province. He finally sailed on the *Welcome* in August, 1682, arriving at New Castle on the Delaware on October 27, after a voyage of fifty-four days.



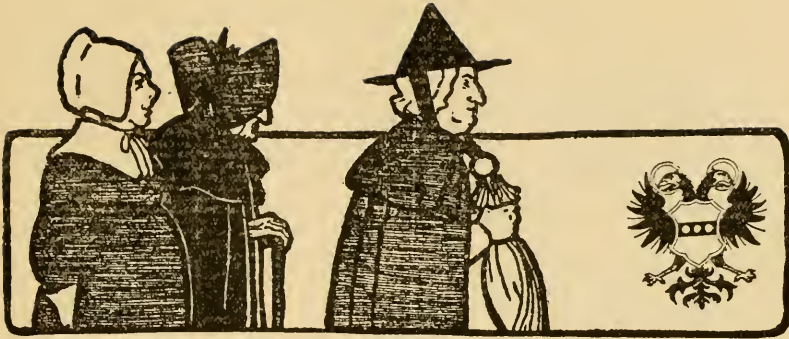
THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



Benjamin Furly

BENJAMIN FURLY.

B. APRIL 13, 1636; D. MARCH, 1714.



CHAPTER III.

FRANCIS DANIEL PASTORIUS.



A YEAR later, August 16, 1683, Francis Daniel Pastorius arrived at Philadelphia. He came out as the representative of a number of German Pietists who had acquired considerable tracts of land from Penn. Two months later he was followed by the first German settlers from Krisheim and Cre-

feld, who arrived in the *Concord*, October 6, 1683.

Up to this time the narratives and descriptions of the country were derived from verbal accounts and hearsay, obtained from diverse sources which were deemed by Penn and Furlly to be reliable. The advent of Penn, Pastorius, the Crefelders and other settlers brought forth a new set of letters and authentic descriptions, direct from the New

World, giving personal experiences and accounts derived from actual observation.

This class of literature was destined to attract greater attention than the vague accounts heretofore published, and thus gradually to stimulate German emigration.

Francis Daniel Pastorius.

These missives were not all printed immediately, but were transcribed as soon as received by Furly, and copies were sent to leading Pietists and Sectarians in Germany and Holland who were interested in promoting the settlement of Pennsylvania, a colony where liberty of conscience was assured. Some of these persons in turn made new copies thereof, either in whole or in part, for their own use before passing the original transcript to others who were interested. Thus was the information of Penn's colony in its earliest days spread in the non-orthodox circles quickly and quietly.

It was the good fortune of the writer, in one of his pilgrimages to the Fatherland, to discover in the Ministerial archives of Lübeck one of these manuscript volumes relating to the early settlement of Penn's province. These copies were made by one Jaspas Balthasar Könneken, a bookseller of Lübeck (d. 1715) scholar and Pietist, an intimate associate of the members who formed the Frankfort Company. Könneken, as correspondent of Furly, took great interest in the settlement of Pennsylvania, and was only dissuaded from going out in 1683 or joining the colony on the Wissahickon in 1694 on account of his advanced age.

He carefully copied and preserved the information sent him by Furly. Here we find :

1. The letter sent by Pastorius to his parents, dated Philadelphia, March 7, 1684.
2. Pastorius' report to the Frankfort Company of the same date.
3. Letter from Benjamin Furly, 5th of 3 Mo., 1684.
4. Missive from William Penn, Philadelphia, Aug. 26, 1683.
5. An account of the City of Philadelphia.
6. Extract from a letter by Thomas Paskell, February 10, 1683.
7. Letter from Philadelphia, February 12, 1684, giving the earliest information from Germantown, written by one of the Op de Graffs.
8. Extract from an open letter by Van der Walle from America.
9. Letter from Penn to Furly, August, 1683.
10. Letter from Philadelphia, Sept. 1, 1683.
11. Letter from Philadelphia, March 27, 1683.
12. Letter from John Rodger Langwart to Peter Hendricks.

Most of these missives were afterwards printed in whole or in part, but some are so excessively scarce that three of the most important among them were entirely unknown to Pennsylvania historians until brought to their notice several years ago by the present writer, when written copies were made of the German letters at his direction. A later comparison, however, with the original manuscript showed so many discrepancies that photographic fac-similes were made of all the missives both German and Dutch, and these are now available to the American student.

The first and most important of the above to be printed was Penn's Letter to the Committee of the Free Society of Traders, in 1683. This was quickly translated and issued

in Low Dutch, German and French. To these were added Holmes' Description of Philadelphia and Thomas Paskel's letter of February 10, 1683. A second edition of the Dutch version was published in 1684, as is shown by the Könneken manuscript. This publication was followed a year later by another advertisement by Penn, known as *A further account of the Province*. This was also printed in the Continental tongues.

Next we have Pastorius' two missives, numbers one and two on the above list:¹

(1) *Copia eines, von einem Sohn an seine Eltern aus America abgelassenen Brieffes. Sub. Dato Philadelphia den 7 Martii, 1684.*

(2) *Sichere Nachricht aus Amerika, wegen der Landschaft Pennsylvanien, von cinen dorthin gereisten Deutschen. Sub. dato 7 Martii, 1684.*

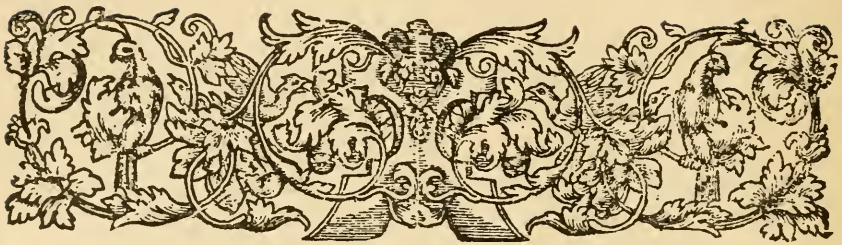
We also have two missives in Low Dutch, one from Joris Wertmuller, a Switzer, dated Germantown, March 16, 1684, the other from Cornelius Bom, a cake baker, dated Philadelphia, October 12, 1684.² These two letters were published by Pieter Van Wÿnbrugge at Rotterdam, and are undoubtedly the first accounts from actual German or Dutch settlers to be published. The above mentioned Pastorius missives not having been printed until the following year, the title reads as follows:

Twee Missiven geschreven uyt Pennsylvania a' Ene door een Hollander woonachtig in Philadelfia, d' Ander door Switzer, woonachtig in German Town, Dat is Hoogduytse Stadt. Van den 16, Maert, 1684. Nieuwen Stijl. tot Rotterdam, anno 1684.

¹ Both of these missives are reproduced in facsimile and translation in Sachse's "Letters from Germantown, 1683-1684." Lübeck and Philadelphia, 1903.

² For translation of these two missives see Pennypacker's "Hendrick Pannebecker, 1674-1754," pp. 27-39.

18 (1) 50



**Sichere Nachricht auß America, wegen der Landschafft
Pennsylvania / von einem dorthin gereisten Teutschen /
de dato Philadelphia, den 7. Martii 1684.**

Meiner schuldigen Obliegenheit so wol als auch meinem Abschiedlichen Versprechen ein Genügen zu leisten / sol ich etwas umständlicher advisiren, wie und was ich hiesiger Landen gesehen und angemercket habe / und weissen mir nicht unwissend / daß durch ungleiche Relation ihrer viel hinter das Licht geführt würden / ver sichere ich zum vor auß / daß ich mit ohnpartheyischer Feder ohne verfälschten Zusatz / beedes die Ungemächlichkeiten der Reys und den Mangel hiesiger Provinz / als den von andern fast gar zu sehr gelobten Ueberfluß desselben getreulich anführen wolle: Dann ich verlange an meinem wenigen Orte mehr nicht / als zu wandeln in den Fußstapffen des jenigen / welcher ist der Weg / und zu folgen seinen heilsamen Lehren / weil Er die Wahrheit ist / auß daß ich unauss hörlich mit Ihm dem ewigen Leben vereinigt bleibe.

1. Ich wil also den Anfang machen von der Seefart / welche sicherlich so wol wegen der zu befürchten habender Schiffbrüche / gefährlich / als auch wegen der schlechten und harten Schiffskost / sehr beschwerlich ist / daß ich auß eigener Erfahrung nun ziemlich verseehe / was David im 107. Psalm sagt / daß man auß dem Meer nicht nur die Wunderwerk des Herrn / sondern auch den Geist des Ungewitters verspühren und wahrnehmen könne. Dann meine Anheroreisß belangend / bin ich mit 4. Knechten / 2. Mägden / 2. Kindern und 1. Jungen / den 10. Jun. von Deal abgeregelt: hatten den ganzen Weg über meistens isw:drigen und nicht 12. Stund aneinander favorablen Wind / viel Sturm und Donnerwetter / auch zerbrach der vorderste Mast zu zweyen malen / so daß wir erst binnen 10. Wochen allhier arrivir: jedoch sat cid, si sat bene. Massen es selten geschiehet / daß einige viel zeitlicher anhero kommen. Die Erstfelder / welche den 6. Octobr. allhier angelangt / waren ebenfals 10. Wochen auß der See / und das Schiff das mit dem unsern von Deal außgefahren / war 14. Tag länger unterweg / auch starben einige Menschen darauf. Gedachte Erstfelder haben auch zwischen Rotterdam und Engelland eine erwachsene Tochter verloren / welcher Verlust jedoch zwischen Engelland und Pennsilvanien mit der Geburt zweyer Kinder ersetzt worden. Auß unserm Schiff hingegen ist niemand Todes verfahren / auch niemand geboren /zc. Fast alle Passagiers waren etliche Tag lang Seekrank / ich aber nicht über 4. Stund / heruntergehen war ich ander: Accidentien unterworfen / da mir nemlich die zwey außgehauene Ebben über unserer Schiffglock schier den Rücken eingeschlagen / und ich den 9. Jul. bey nächstlichen Sturm so ungeschlimm auß die linck Seiten gefallen / daß ich einige Tag über des Berths hüten mußte. Diese beide Fäll erinnereten mich nachdrücklich des ersten auß alle ihre posteritair durch:errungenen Falls unserer Ueltern / welchen sie im Paradeß / auch vieler der jenigen / die ich in die:em Jammerthal meines exilii begangen, Per varios casus, &c allein: expreißt sey die Batherha: d göttlicher Barmherzigkeit / welche uns so dickma's wieder aufrichtet / und zurück hält / damit wir nicht aänzlich verfallen / in den Abgrund des Argen, Göra Wertmüller hielg: eichmäßig über auß hart / Thomas Gasper / schlug am Leib sehr auß / die Englische Maad hatte das Rothlauff / und Isaac Dibreck / der sonst dem äußerlichen Ansehen nach der stärck: te: laag am längsten darn: eder. Hatte ich also einen kleinen Schiff: Hospital / wiewol ich allein von den Teurichen meine Lägerstatt unter den Englischen genommen /zc. Daß ein Boos: gesell unsinnig / und unserer Schiff durch wiederholtes Anschlagen eines Wallfisches zum Zittern bewegt worden: hab ich in meinem

106

lehren

These publications were followed in the year 1685, with a more extended account of the Province by Cornelius Bom, and a Latin missive, descriptive of Germantown by Pastorius, dated Germantown, December 1, 1688. It was sent to Dr. Modelius, a Professor at the University of Altdorf, and intended to attract the attention of the learned classes. It was not, however, published until April, 1691, when the missive was inserted in the *Monatliche Unterredungen*, a serial published by Wilhelm Ernst Tenzel, the celebrated royal Saxon historian and author, at that time Professor at the Gotha Gymnasium. The letters, however, failed to interest the learned classes to any extent at this time, nor is it known to have been translated or republished until the year 1700 when a portion of this letter was incorporated by Pastorius in his *Beschreibung von Pennsylvania, Contenta Literarum Francisci Danielis Pastorii, an Herrn Georg Leonhard Modeln, Rectorem Scholæ Windsheimensis*. The missive contains little that is new or of interest except the statement that within the five years past the population of Germantown has increased from 13 to 50.

“Quanquam enim anno 1683. tredecim tantum inchoaverimus, unius tamen lustris intervallo numerum excreverunt quinquagenarium.”

Families, and not persons are evidently meant here, as in his letter of March 7, 1684, he states that “twelve families (consisting of forty-two persons) already live there pleasantly,” etc.³

He also makes mention of the German version of Penn's *Account of the Province of Pennsylvania* of 1681, and that he had gathered together in one volume, prior to his

³ Sachse's "Letters from Germantown, 1683-1684." Translation, p. 5, Facsimile, p. 1.

Vier kleine
 Doch ungemeyne
 Und sehr nutzliche
Tractatlein

De omnium Sanctorum Vitis
 I. De omnium Pontificum Statutis
 II. De Conciliorum Decisionibus
 V. De Episcopis & Patriarchis Constan-
 tinopolitanis.

Das ist:

1. Von Aller Heiligen Lebens-Ubung
2. Von Aller Päpste Gesetz: Einführung
3. Von der Concilien Stritt: Sopirung.
4. Von denen Bischöffen und Patriarchen
zu Constantinopel.

Zum Grunde

Der künfftighin noch ferner darauf
 zu bauen Vorhabender Warheit
 præmittiret,

Durch

**FRANCISCUM DANIELEM
 PASTORIUM. J. U. L.**

Aus der

In Pennsylvania neulichst von mir in
 Grund angelegten / und nun mit gutem
 Success aufgehenden Stadt:

GERMANOPOLI

Anno Christi M. DC. XC.



Uitgeroort te LEYDEN door PIETER VANDER AA met Privilegie.

A DUTCH MAP SHOWING THE SWEDISH AND DUTCH SETTLEMENTS

ENGRAVED ABOUT 1665.



ON THE WEST AND EAST SIDES OF THE SOUTH (DELAWARE) RIVER.

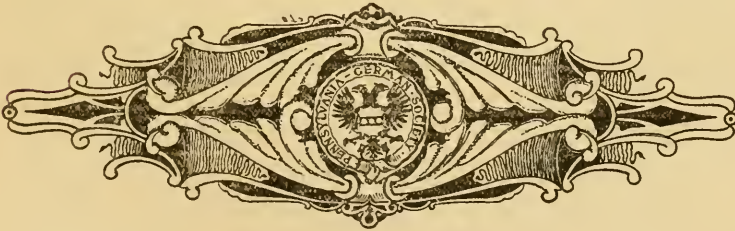
ORIGINAL IN COLLECTION OF J. F. SACHSE.

departure from Germany, several pamphlets bearing upon the province. These were evidently the different versions of Penn's "Account" and other pamphlets published by Penn and Furly to advertise the province, and for his information and use in connection with the formation of the Frankfort Company. [Not printed in Frankfort as the quotation *quod Francofurti typis exscriptum foras prodit*; has led some students to believe.]

German interest in Penn's colony gradually became aroused, especially in mercantile and pietistical circles. As a result we find the members of the Frankfort Company taking a more active interest in their venture, as is shown by the celebrated agreement dated November 12, 1686.

This interest was accentuated by the publication, in 1690, of Pastorius' *Vier Kleine doch ungemeyne und sehr Nützliche Tractätlein*, followed two years later (1692) with a publication of his *Kurtze geographische Beschreibung*, appended to his father's sketch of Windsheim. This description was reprinted in various periodicals of the day.

Henceforth we have a number of German accounts and descriptions from settlers in Pennsylvania.





CHAPTER IV.

CURIEUSE NACHRICHT VON PENNSYLVANIA.



OWING to the continued persecutions of the Pietists in Germany, the attention of such leaders as Spener and Francke was seriously turned towards Pennsylvania as an asylum for German Pietists, and resulted in the sending out of the party under Magisters Kelpius, Köster and Daniel Falckner, who settled on the Wissahickon in 1694.

From thence we have one of the most interesting and instructive missives from the province, dated August 7, 1694. It was written by Johann Gottfried Seelig, a former secretary of the great Spener. The manuscript is still preserved in the archives at Halle. It was printed in 1695 and is exceedingly scarce. From this time onward we also have some controversial literature in which Köster and Pastorius figured, which was circulated in Germany and tended to advertise the Colony.

Gabriel Thomas' "Historical Account" was published in London in 1698, and was by far the largest and most pretentious history of Pennsylvania thus far attempted.

Almost simultaneously with its appearance in London it was issued in German in the interests of the Frankfort Company, and was followed in 1700 by Pastorius' *Umständige geographische Beschreibung*.

In the meantime Daniel Falckner had returned to Germany, arriving either late in 1698 or early in 1699, and reported the condition of the province to Furly at Rotterdam and to the Pietistic leaders at Halle.



While at the latter place, Rev. August Herman Francke, who was then at the head of the Pietistic movement in Germany, propounded seventy-three written questions to Daniel Falckner, relative to the voyage to America and the conditions of the country and its inhabitants, both European and Indian.

These questions were replied to by Falckner in writing in exhaustive answers, wherein he gives the results of his own experience and observations. His manuscript is prefixed with a lengthy preface or *Praemonenda*, showing that he was of the orthodox Lutheran faith. The whole closes with an extended scheme for a moral and religious communistic settlement or economy, based upon a capital of 4,000 Rix Dollars.

Later on twenty-one additional pertinent questions were propounded to him as to certain conditions in the New World. These were also answered with an equal degree of frankness. Transcripts of these questions and answers were also made and circulated similar to the Könneken MSS. The original set of questions and answers, with

Curieuse Nachricht
 Von
PENNSYLVANIA
 in
 Norden = America

Welche /

Auf Begehren guter Freunde/
 Über vorgelegte 103. Fra-
 gen / bey seiner Abreisß aus Teutsch-
 land nach obigem Lande Anno 1700.
 ertheilet / und nun Anno 1702 in den Druck
 gegeben worden.

Von

**Daniel Falckner / Professore,
 Burgern und Pilgrim allda.**

Frankfurt und Leipzig /

Zu finden bey Andreas Otto / Buchhändlern.
 Im Jahr Christi 1702.

several fragments of the transcripts, however, remained in the archives at Halle, where they were found, examined and copied, after the lapse of two hundred years, by and under the direction of the present writer.


Two years after the return to America of the Falckner brothers, as attorneys for the Frankfort Company, as well as Benjamin Furly, an edition of these questions and answers was published in the colloquial style of the period by the Frankfort Company. The printed copy as before stated differs in some particulars from the original manuscript, as some additional matter concerning the Indians was added, and the preface, which was really a religious dissertation, was greatly reduced. A translation of the title reads as follows:

"Accurate tidings from Pennsylvania in Northern America, which, at solicitation of good friends, regarding 103 propounded questions, upon his departure from Germany to the above country, anno 1700, were imparted, and now, anno 1702, are given in print, by Daniel Falckner Professor,⁴ Citizen and Pilgrim in that very place." [Frankfort and Leipzig. To be found at Andreas Otto's, Publisher. In the year of Christ 1702.]

Little did either Rev. Francke or Daniel Falckner at that time realize the worth of this contribution to our history, or the factor this little book was destined to become in stimulating the German emigration; nor could they ever have imagined the financial value placed upon a copy of this book two centuries later.

Pastorius' *Umständige Geographische Beschreibung* and Falckner's *Curieuse Nachricht* were issued in several editions. In 1704 a new edition of both was published in one volume under the title: *Continuatio der Beschreibung*

⁴ Of Religion.

Umständige Geographische
Beschreibung

Der zu allererst erfundenen
 Provinz

**PENSYLVA-
 NIÆ,**

In denen End-Gränzen

A M E R I C Æ

In der West- Welt gelegen.

Durch

**FRANCISCUM DANIELEM
 PASTORIUM,**

J. V. Lic. und Friedens-Richtern
 daselbsten:

Worben angehendet sind einige no-
 table Begebenheiten/ und Bericht-
 Schreiben an dessen Herrn
 Vattern

**MELCHIOREM ADAMUM
 PASTORIUM,**

Und andere gute Freunde.

Frankfurt und Leipzig/
 Zu finden bey Andreas Otto. 1704.

CONTINUATIO
Der
Beschreibung der Landschaft
PENNSYLVANIÆ
An denen End-Gränzen
AMERICÆ.
Über vorige des Herrn Pastorii
Relationes.

In sich haltend :

Die Situation, und Fruchtbarkeit des
Erdbodens. Die Schiffreiche und andere
Flüsse. Die Anzahl derer bishero gebauten Städte.
Die seltsame Creaturen an Thieren / Vögeln und Fischen.
Die Mineralien und Edelgesteine Deren eingebornen wil-
den Völcker Sprachen / Religion und Gebräuche. Und
die ersten Christlichen Pflantzger und Abnauer
dieses Landes.

Beschrieben von

GABRIEL THOMAS

15. Jährigen Inwohner dieses
Landes.

Welchem Tractätlein noch beygefüget sind :

Des Hn. DANIEL FALCKNERS

Burgers und Pilgrims in Pennsylvania 193.

Beantwortungen uff vorgelegte Fragen von
guten Freunden.

Frankfurt und Leipzig /
Zu finden bey Andreas Otto / Buchhändlern.

der Landschaft Pennsylvania ("Continuation of the description of the province of Pennsylvania"), to which was added a German translation of Gabriel Thomas' "Account." This combination formed the most important early work on Pennsylvania published in the German language.

It was these successive editions of Pastorius and Falckner's accounts that called the attention of the sturdy yeomanry of the Fatherland to the advantages of Penn's colony, and started that great stream of emigration which at one time almost threatened to depopulate the Palatinate, brought thousands and thousands of Germans to our province and made Pennsylvania the great Commonwealth it is to-day.

Strange how little this work of Daniel Falckner was known to historians and writers on Pennsylvania history prior to the publication, by the Pennsylvania-German Society, of the Narrative and Critical History, under the title: *Pennsylvania: The German Influence in its Settlement and Development*. Its very existence was almost unknown, and still more that of its author, and is now for the first time fully brought to the notice of the public.

How different is the case with the English version of Gabriel Thomas' "Account." The importance of the work has always been more or less recognized, essays have been written upon it; quotations and extracts printed, and the work itself reprinted in both modern type and fac-simile so far back as 1848, and even at the time of writing a fac-simile copy, with annotations, is in course of publication in one of our Western States.

Yet the works of Pastorius and Falckner, which exercised a much greater effect in inducing the emigration of desirable settlers, have thus far, with a single exception, failed to find a champion to suggest a reprint or a fac-simile reproduction of these valuable works.

Geographisch: Statistische
B e s c h r e i b u n g
der Provinz
P e n s y l v a n i e n,
v o n
Fr. Dan. Pastorius.



Im Auszug mit Anmerkungen.

Memmingen,
bey Andreas Gevler,
1792.

PASTORIUS' BESCHREIBUNG.

FACSIMILE TITLE OF MEMMINGEN EDITION OF 1792. AN HERETO-
FORE UNKNOWN VERSION, FOUND AFTER THE PREPARATORY CHAPTERS
TO THE PRESENT WORK WERE WRITTEN.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.

Franz Daniel Pastorius'
Beschreibung von Pennsylvanien.

Nachbildung
der in Frankfurt a./M. im Jahre 1700 erschienenen
Original-Ausgabe.



Herausgegeben
vom
Crefelder Verein für wissenschaftliche Vorträge.

Mit einer Einleitung
von
Friedrich Rapp.



Crefeld.
Druck von Kramer & Baum.
1834.

PASTORIUS' BESCHREIBUNG.
FACSIMILE TITLE OF CREFELDER REPRINT OF 1834.

ORIGINAL IN COLLECTION OF JULIUS F. SACHSE.

It is true that Pastorius and his works in America did find an able champion in our late lamented Dr. Oswald Seidensticker who, it may be said, was the first to properly introduce Francis Daniel Pastorius to the American public and tell his story of Germantown without, however, bringing about any reissue of his books. The only instance when any such attempt was made was that of the late Friedrich Kapp of Germany who, inspired by the accounts of the bi-centennial celebration, in different parts of the United States, October 6, 1883, of the landing of the Creffelders in Pennsylvania, induced the *Creffelder Verein für Wissenschaftliche Vorträge* in Germany to republish Pastorius' "*Beschreibung*" of 1700. To this Kapp added an introduction, which was mostly a reprint of Seidensticker's *Erste Deutsche Einwanderung*.

The addition, however, was a small one and the book cheaply gotten up. It is now out of print and almost unknown.

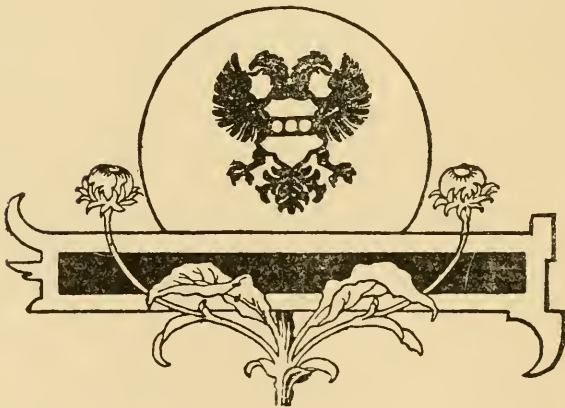
Far more important for furthering German emigration than either the works of Pastorius or Thomas, was Falckner's *Curieuse Nachricht*, which gave more authentic information than any of his contemporaries as to the state of the province, the social and domestic affairs of the settlers, and the habits of the Indians, of which Governor Pennypacker, in his "Settlement of Germantown," says: "I know of no other such graphic description."

The combining of the three works in a single volume was a wise provision of the Frankfort Company and shows the acumen of the leading spirits of that organization.

There were other books printed both in German and English during the same decade, advertising the province. A full list of these, together with fac-similes of title-pages and descriptions of each, can be found in my *Father-*

land, in the seventh volume of the Proceedings of the Pennsylvania-German Society.

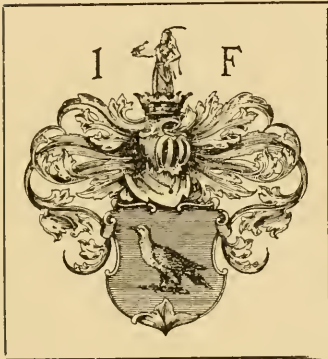
In the following pages the whole of the original manuscript of Daniel Falckner's *Curieuse Nachricht* will be given both in the original German and a translation, with annotations by the writer. Where the printed version differs from the original manuscript both versions will be given, thus enabling the reader to make his own comparison and deductions.





CHAPTER V.

DANIEL FALCKNER.



DANIEL FALCKNER, author of our *Curieuse Nachricht*, Citizen and Pilgrim in Pennsylvania, in Northern America, as he signs himself therein, was born November 25, 1666, was the second son of Rev. Daniel Falckner, the Lutheran pastor at Langen-Reinsdorf (formerly known as Langen-

Rhensdorf and Langeramsdorf), near Crimmitschau, parish of Zwickan, situated in that part of Saxony formerly known as the Markgravate of Meissen, and was a scion of an old Lutheran family. His ancestors on both sides had been ordained Lutheran ministers.

His grandfather, Christian Falckner (died November 5, 1658), as well as his son, Daniel Falckner (died April 7, 1674), father of the subject of our sketch, were both pastors of Langen-Reinsdorf. Pastor Daniel Falckner, the

elder, was a man well versed in many branches of learning besides theology, as his library, an extensive one, contained works upon almost every branch of the arts, sciences, philosophy and history, besides the theological works of the day. This great collection was kept intact until the year 1704, when it was sold at auction. A printed catalogue of this library, which forms a book in itself, is

Daniel Falckner

still preserved in the great *Stadt Bibliothek* of Bremen, and was examined by the writer during the past summer.

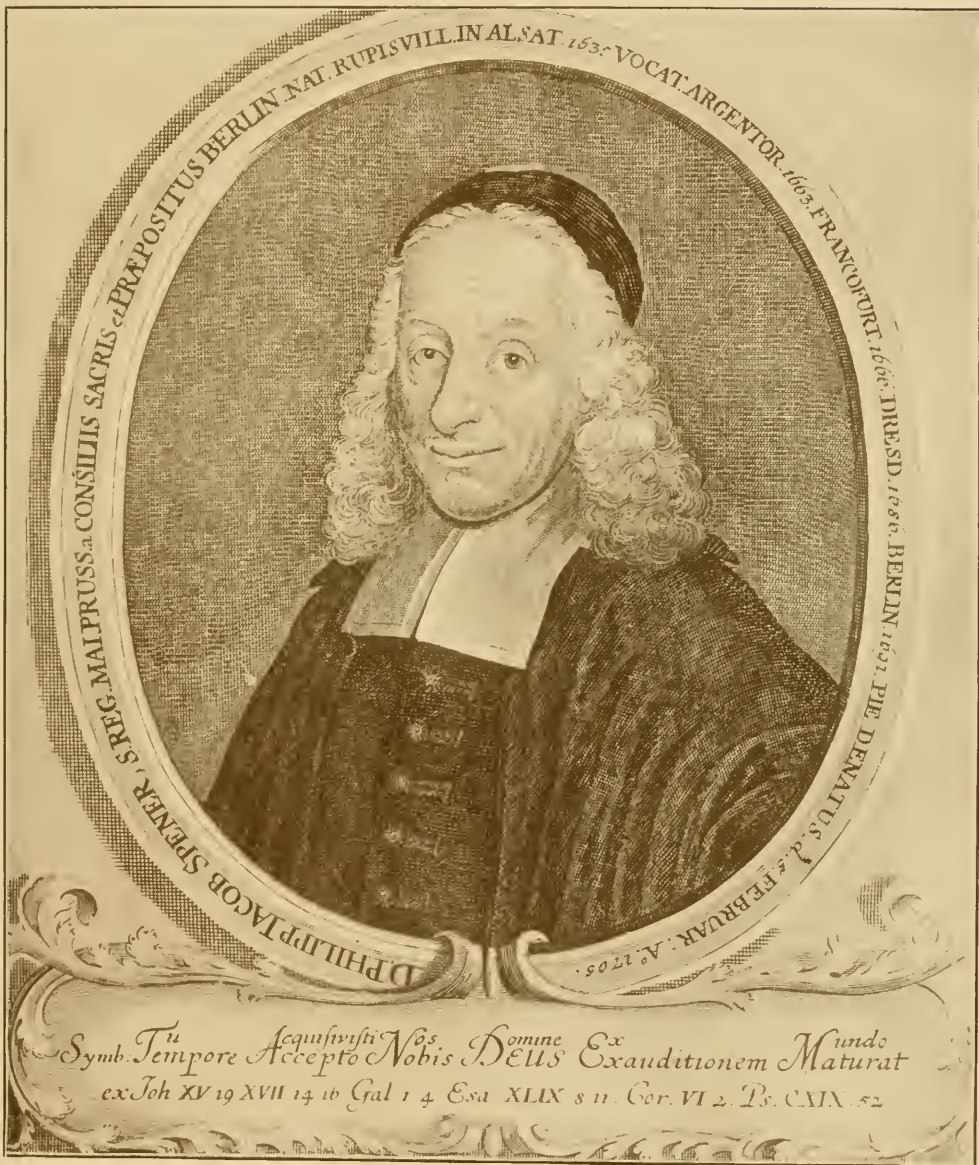
Thus it will be seen that the children of Dominie Falckner had exceptional facilities for obtaining knowledge at that early day.

From data that have come down to us, we learn that the subject of our sketch, during his early life, was not of a robust nature, as he was a weak and sickly child from the time of his birth, a condition which changed but little until he came to Pennsylvania, where he himself credits the improvement in his physical condition to the out-door life and exercise in the New World. It will be further noted that in the very introduction to his *Curieuse Nachricht* he makes mention of his "bodily ailments."

The connection of Daniel Falckner with the German Pietists dates from almost the very commencement of the movement which opposed the rigid and externalized orthodoxy in the Lutheran churches in Germany during the close of the Seventeenth Century.

From the correspondence between Spener and Francke, still preserved in the archives of the Halle Orphanage, it

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



PHILIPP JAKOB SPENER.

B. JAN. 11, 1635; D. FEB. 5, 1705.

appears that Daniel Falckner, the same as both Spener and Francke, was imbued at the very outset with a belief in the visions and supernatural powers of several ecstatic maidens, such as Rosamunda von Asseburg, Anna Maria Schuckart alias the Erfurth Prophetess and Magdalena Elrichs. Further that even Daniel Falckner himself at times went into a state of ecstasy seeing visions and making enraptured exhortations. A condition from which he was awakened by the austere Köster. This fact is commented upon by Spener in a letter to Francke, dated Berlin, May 6, 1693, some months before the Kelpius party sailed for Pennsylvania, wherein it says: "Thus has Henry Köster brought Herr Falckner so far that he now has no further *ecstasis*. He has also told how he came thereto, and how he himself could by intense imagination awaken divine matters. And that as he now intends differently and seeks a better path, he is more calm."

It was not until nine months after this letter was written by Spener that the long cherished plan of founding a colony of German Pietists in Pennsylvania was consummated, and the start was made by the party of religious enthusiasts from Germany to Pennsylvania by way of England.

Many had been the difficulties in bringing this cherished object to a final stage of success. Even at the last moment, when all were ready to embark, Magister Zimmerman died. This, however, did not deter the party, who continued the voyage under the leadership of Magisters Kelpius, Köster and Falckner.

There is one important fact in our history that has thus far failed to attract proper attention. This is nothing more nor less than the interest the great Spener took in the success of the German settlement of Pennsylvania. From

letters and memoranda which have come down to us it appears that Spener and Pastorius were in close touch during the early days of the latter's residence in Germantown, and that Spener kept himself well informed as to the state of the Germans in Pennsylvania. That this intercourse ceased upon Pastorius' joining the Quaker fold becomes apparent from Spener's letter of August 1, 1689, viz. :

"I do not remember having heard anything of Herr Lic. Pastorius since I am here. But would be much pleased if one of his pamphlets should come to my notice.⁵ Such as take their refuge thither, I leave to their own opinions. I could not advise anyone to flee, before the Lord drives us out. Thus it appears that yonder place is liable to come into danger, as any other. As it stands, the present English disturbances may also cause some changes there.

"About Herr Penn it has already been reported for some time among his own people, that he is not by far what he formerly was.

"My thoughts are to remain at all times where the Lord places us, and to remain there so long as he permits, and to go whenever he commands us to go. Upon such paths I am surely safe."⁶

Magister Kelpius writes in his Diary that on Monday, the seventh day of January, 1694, He, being convinced by God, resolved upon going to America, his companions being Heinrich Bernhard Köster, Daniel Falckner, Daniel Lutke,

⁵ Pastorius' Latin missive to Modelius of December, 1688, is evidently indicated here ; so far as known this was not published until April, 1691.

⁶ Philipp Jacob Speners, D. Theologische Bedencken, und andere Briefliche Antworten auff geistliche, sondern zur erbaung gerichtete materien zu unterschiedenen zeiten aufgesetzt, und auff canguirthriges anhalten Christliche freunde in einige ordnung gebracht und herausgegeben. Dritter Theil Halle, in Verlegung des Waysen-hauses, 1702. From copy in Ev. Luth. Seminary, Mt. Airy, Philadelphia.

3. N. 3.

Anno 1694.

Septima Januarii convitui à D^{no} Atoy in Americani
 Institui comitibus Henrico Bernharto Costera, Daniele
 Falknero, Daniele Lütke, Johanne Seeliger, Ludovico
 Adiermanno et comitibus simul 90. civiter quoru
 recensiti alii conviti à D^{no} in Germania praevidenti
 ac huc Anno iter istud insuerunt.

Conductam ipsi RADM nomine SA RRA NARRA
 BURE S^{us} capitaneos Johanne Tannero Anglico
 conducebam ego Septima Februarii pro festum viginti
 libris Anglicanis quas in navi Saramis explebā,
 quam 13. ingressus eram reliqui autem 22. quae erat 3.

Prima haec dies in Tamisi fluvio Anglicano tranquilla
 transiebat in à Nostris à me maximam partem Gravi
 Sante: vesperi de oripendis levis conestatio fovebatur
 turque Zelum in P. S. accendebat. ^{quod ut exiret}
 "corde pacifico dejectus Zelum pro levo, ^{solitarii patris} coelum ^{ut} ^{quod} ^{ut} ^{quod} ^{ut}
 scelus scelerare cumulare; donec Maria solitaria
 virginem Ethiopticam adscisceret, quae prius de gumban
 te virginis Europaea informari volebat ante quara
 ni combustionem consecraret. ^{Secundus vero morbum quibus}
 Secunda dies 12. Febr. secunda nocte: ^{Secundus vero morbum quibus}

Tertia fatalis erat. Mens praesage, mala cum even
 tu felici mihi praesagebat. Idem Falknerus de se sper
 mabot. Visitabamur primo à Militione Consensu tunc
 Regis. Dein vento contrario ab turbulenti. S^{us} ^{us}
 arenosi admovebamur, quas effugere volentes anchoram
 salutem querebamus, quae ipsa nos perdidisset. nisi Divi
 na Providencia felisset ut as. tanta moles sub navis
 navim perforare volens fractura fuisset ipsa. An
 chora se deperdita turbine tandem ferebamur in sinu.

Johan Seelig and Ludwig Biederman, together with about forty other companions, some of whom Kelpius says were numbered and others convinced by God, in Germany, and had in the preceding year resolved upon that voyage. He then states that on Wednesday, February 7, he engaged for them the ship *Sara Maria Hopewell*, Captain John Tanner, for seven English pounds of silver, which was paid out on board one week later, the company having embarked on Monday, February 12, but Kelpius did not join the *Sara Maria* at Gravesend until the 13th. It was upon the next day when the money was paid and the anchor raised, and the good ship, the *Sara Maria*, carrying a crew of thirty mariners and an armament of fourteen guns, commenced on her voyage to America.

The vicissitudes of the party, however, were many, the dangers of Goodwin Sands, storms in the channel, and visits of the press gang were happily passed. It was not, however, until Friday, April 15, when the English coast was lost to sight.

There is but little mention of Daniel Falckner in this Diary except that on Friday, February 15, both Kelpius and Falckner's apprehensive minds presaged evils with a fortunate outcome. These proved to be, first, a visit of the press gang, and later the miraculous escape from destruction on the Goodwin Sands. When Falckner, filled with the spirit of God, poured forth fervent thanksgiving: "Praised be the name of the Lord forever! Amen! Hallelujah!"

Toward the close of the Diary on Sunday, June 17, Kelpius enters a memorandum:

"The memorable excommunication of Falckner by Köster and that of Anna Maria Schuckart, the Prophetess of Erfurth."

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



PORTRAIT OF JOHANNES KELPIUS,
BY CHRISTOPHER WITT IN 1705,
BELIEVED TO BE THE EARLIEST AMERICAN PORTRAIT IN OIL

This entry in the Kelpius Diary has always been a conundrum to students of Pennsylvania-German history, and has led some to suppose that the woman was among the passengers on the ship.

How Daniel Falckner came to Pennsylvania with this party headed by Magister Kelpius in 1694 and settled on the Wissahickon, has been fully told in my volume on the *German Pietists in Provincial Pennsylvania*, and need not be repeated here. Suffice it to say, as before stated, that late in 1698 or early in 1699 he was sent as an emissary from the Pietists on the Wissahickon to the Fatherland, to make known the true state and spiritual condition of the Germans who had emigrated to Pennsylvania; and to set forth the labors of the Pietistical brethren among their countrymen in America, and solicit aid and additional recruits, so that the perfect number of forty could be kept intact, and at the same time could extend their usefulness in educating their neglected countrymen in Pennsylvania and Virginia.⁷

Another important scheme then under consideration was the emigration of the members of the Philadelphian Society in a body from England and the Continent to settle in Pennsylvania, and there found a colony or colonies where their peculiar teachings should be their only law. And it may easily be inferred that the plan fully outlined in his manuscript and touched upon in the printed version for a Communal Settlement in Pennsylvania upon a cash

⁷ As a matter of fact there were German settlements in Virginia prior to the beginning of the XVIII. century, as both Köster and Petrus Schäffer journeyed there about the time when Daniel Falckner sailed for Europe. This interesting fact is proven by a manuscript report in the Halle archives from Rev. Petrus Schäffer to Rev. August Herman Francke. He also states that he sent a complete history of Virginia to Halle (1699) and requests that it be published. Thus far this interesting manuscript has not been found in the Halle archives.

capital of 4000 Rix Dollars alludes to the above scheme, if it does not virtually give us some insight into the plan upon which the original settlement of Kelpius and his associates on the Wissahickon was organized.

It is unnecessary here to follow the course of emissary Falckner while upon his visit to the Fatherland: how he reported to Benjamin Furly the Rotterdam merchant, who did so much to promote German emigration, and was subsequently, together with his younger brother, Justus, made attorney in fact, for Furly's holdings in America; or how the Frankfort Company dismissed Pastorius and substituted Falckner, Kelpius and Jawart as attorneys to take charge of and protect their interests in Pennsylvania. All these facts are matters of history and have been fully told in previous publications.

For our present purpose we shall confine ourselves to the chief result of his visit to Halle on the Saale, which was then the great center of German Pietism and religious thought, with Francke as its leader.



THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



AUGUSTUS HERMANNUS FRANCKIUS,
S. THEOLOGICÆ PROFESSOR ORDINARIUS IN ACADEMIA HALLENSI.
IBIDEM AD D. ULRICI PASTOR ET GYMNASII — SCHOLARCHA.
ITEMQUE PÆDAGOGI REGIÆ ET ORPHANOTROPHÆI GLASCHENIIS
DIRECTOR.
Natus Lubecæ a. n. 1663. d. 12. Mart. S. V. Decessit Halle a. n. 1727. d. 8. Jan. 55. 65.

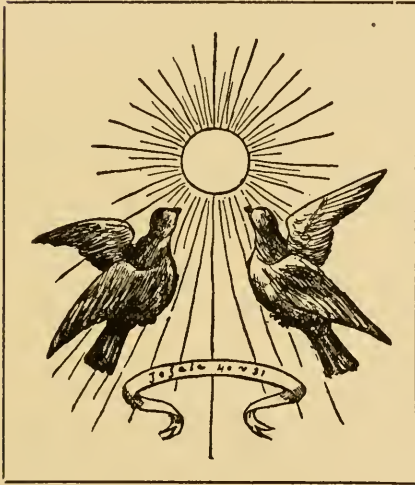
AUGUST HERMAN FRANCKE.

B. LUBECK, MAR. 12, 1663; D. HALLE, JUNE 8, 1727.



CHAPTER VI.

AUGUST HERMANN FRANCKE.



AUGUST HER-
MANN FRAN-
CKE not only concerned himself with the evangelization or religious condition of Germany, but of America and the East Indies as well. This is attested by the voluminous correspondence with Cotton Mather in New England; Falckner in Pennsylvania; Schäfer in Virginia; Bart-

let in Rhode Island, and many others in various places, much of which is still preserved in the archives of the Glaucha Institution.

Accordingly, when Daniel Falckner arrived in Halle, he was cordially received by the elder Francke, and installed at the newly opened orphanage at Glaucha, then a

suburb of Halle. The emissary from Pennsylvania was requested to render an account of his stewardship, the results obtained by the Pietistical community on the Wissahickon, and finally as before stated to give accurate information of the affairs, both civil and religious, in far-off Pennsylvania, with special reference to such as might become inclined to transport themselves hither.

For this purpose Francke presented the questions in writing to Falckner which were intended to cover the whole field. These interrogations and the answers by Daniel Falckner cover no less than one hundred and ninety-seven folio pages.

It is these documents, to which attention is now called, together with the printed version, which proved so important a factor in guiding the great stream of German emigration to Penn's province on the Delaware.

August Hermann Francke.

Theol. Prof. Ord. Lic. V. Ric. & Scholastic.

Daniel Falckner, although one of the prominent characters during the second decade of Germantown's existence, little was known of his career to students and historians in this country, as a scholar, pietist, landagent, bailiff, attorney and pastor, until some ten or twelve years ago, when the present Governor of Pennsylvania was compiling the work known as *The Pennsylvania Colonial cases*. Wherein for the first time appeared in print Pastorius' biased account of his difficulties with John Henry Sprögel and incidentally with Daniel Falckner, thus bringing this

learned pioneer and pietist into public notice after a lapse of two centuries. Unfortunately in this as in other manuscripts, Pastorius places his successor in office as bailiff and attorney for the Frankfort Land Company in anything but a favorable light. Pastorius, himself says that this was written in 1713 while he was confined to his bed with a serious illness. It will be noted that this account (*exemplum sine exemplo*) was written from five to six years after Daniel Falckner had left the province and taken charge of several German Evangelical Lutheran Congregations on the Mühlstein and Raritan, in East New Jersey. Then again as this manuscript, which Pastorius evidently intended to print, was never made public by him as he may have been deterred by the fear of legal prosecution; the accused party had no means of making any defense against the secret defamation. Thus the matter remained hidden during all this lapse of years, and when finally brought to light in Pennypacker's Colonial cases, it pictured this German pietist and scholar, before the legal world, in anything but a favorable light, "as such a spendthrift and ever-drunk, ever-dry, that he made bone fires of the companies flax in the open street at German town, giving a bit of silver money to one lad for lighting his tobacco pipe, and a piece of eight to another for showing him a house in Philadelphia, which in his sober fits he knew as well as his own."

Under this dark cloud the memory of Daniel Falckner was obscured until the writer in gathering material for the publication of his *German Pietists* and investigating the story of the German mystics, who settled on the banks of the romantic Wissahickon in the year 1694, found material which threw an entirely different light upon the life and character of Daniel Falckner, the writer of the *Curieuse*

Nachricht von Pennsylvanien, a work which proved one of the most effective means to induce German emigration to Pennsylvania.

Further a careful perusal of the preface of Falckner's answers to Francke's interrogations as found among the manuscripts in the archives at Halle, and now for the first time reproduced and translated, will give the best insight into Daniel Falckner's moral and religious bent, while his answers to both manuscript and printed versions will show the careful student, observer and scientist.

In fact, all of the documentary evidence we now have of this early pioneer goes to refute the slanders heaped upon him by the so-called founder of Germantown.

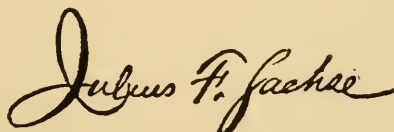
Another point in favor of our claim for this German pietist is that notwithstanding the slanders and defamations heaped upon him by Pastorius, a large tract of land some distance above Germantown, peopled by German settlers, was at that very period named after this same defamed pioneer, and more than that, the church within this tract, of which he undoubtedly was the founder, the oldest German Lutheran congregation in America, even down to the present day, after the lapse of two hundred years is known as the Falckner Swamp Ev. Lutheran Church, a far greater monument to his honor and worth than any granite shaft or brazen tablet.

In bringing this matter again before the public after the lapse of two centuries, the following course has been decided upon. As there is some difference between the original manuscript and the printed version, both versions will be used in the present edition. The published version of 1702 will be printed in heavy German type, any variations or omissions from the original manuscript being inserted in brackets and printed in Roman type. The Ger-

man version will appear upon the left hand pages, with my translation opposite, so far as possible upon corresponding lines. Variations as to numerical arrangement between manuscript and printed version are carefully noted, the whole being amplified by explanatory notes by the translator.

Thus the student, historian and investigator of the future can judge impartially and satisfy himself of both meaning and intent of the pious emissary who compiled this information, as well as the correctness of the translation now presented, which in every case adheres to the original manuscript in preference to the printed version, with the chief aim in view of reproducing as nearly as possible the meaning, phraseology and idiom of the original.

It is a matter of congratulation that this reprint is issued under the auspices of the Pennsylvania-German Society, an organization composed exclusively of descendants of the early German emigrants who came to Pennsylvania during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Many of whose ancestors were led by this very book to forsake the Fatherland with its tyrannies and oppression, and come to the sylvan groves of Penn's Province, build up their homes and erect the altars of their faith and enjoy the personal and religious liberty of the great Quaker experiment, and at the same time become powerful factors in the formation of the grand old Commonwealth of Pennsylvania.

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Julius F. Sachse". The signature is written in dark ink and is centered on the page.

PHILADELPHIA, October 6, 1903, being the two hundred and twentieth anniversary of the landing of the Crefeldt pioneers.



CURIEUSE NACHRICHT VON PENNSYLVANIA.

PENNSYLVANIA 1770 WEST JERSEY



MAP FROM EDITION OF 1704.

Curieuse Nachricht
Von
PENNSYLVANIA
in
Norden = America

Welche /

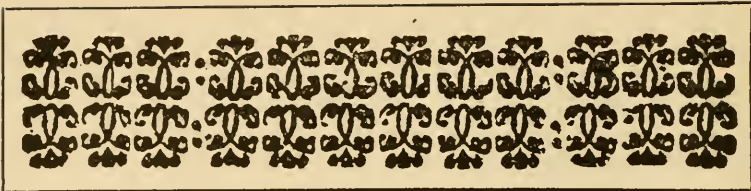
Auf Begehren guter Freunde/
Über vorgelegte 103. Fragen /
bey seiner Abreisß aus Teutsch-
land nach obigem Lande Anno 1700.
ertheilet / und nun Anno 1702 in den Druck
gegeben worden.

Von

**Daniel Falknern / Professore,
Burgern und Pilgrim allda.**

Frankfurt und Leipzig /

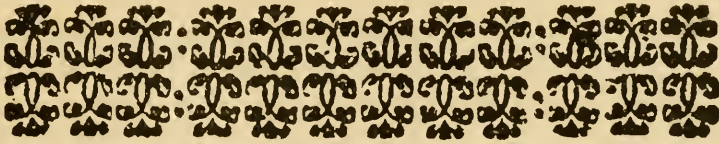
Zu finden bey Andreas Otto / Buchhändlern.
Im Jahr Christi 1702.



THE SEVENTY-THREE ORIGINAL QUESTIONS, TOGETHER WITH THE TWENTY-TWO ADDITIONAL ONES, PROPOUNDED BY REV. AUGUST HERMANN FRANCKE TO DANIEL FALCKNER UPON HIS RETURN FROM PENNSYLVANIA TO GERMANY IN THE YEAR 1699 — AS THEY APPEAR IN THE HALLE MANUSCRIPT.¹

- (1) I. Wie die Reise nach America anzustellen ?
- (2) II. Wie man sich auf der Reise zu verhalten ?
- (3) III. Wie man sich die Reise recht zu nutz zu machen ?
- (4) IV. Wie man in specie auf der Reise sich zu seinem vorhabenden Zweck in America recht *præpariren* könne ?
- (5) V. Wofür man sich auf der Reise zu hüten ?
- (6) VI. Waß auf dem Schiffe wegen umgang mit den Schiffleuten in acht zu nehmen ?
- (7) VII. Wäßwegen der Schiff- oder See-Krankheit in acht zu nehmen ?
- (8) VIII. Wie junge Leute, die einmahl dahin sollen zu bewußtem Zweck, auf alle Weise dazu zu *præpariren* seyn ?
- (9) IX. Was bey der Ankunft in Pennsylvania oder Virginien zu *observiren* ?

¹The bracketed numerals refer to corresponding questions in the printed version.



THE SEVENTY-THREE ORIGINAL QUESTIONS, TOGETHER
WITH THE TWENTY-TWO ADDITIONAL ONES, PRO-
FOUNDED BY REV. AUGUST HERMANN FRANCKE TO
DANIEL FALCKNER UPON HIS RETURN FROM PENNSYL-
VANIA TO GERMANY IN THE YEAR 1699 — AS THEY
APPEAR IN THE HALLE MANUSCRIPT.¹

- (1) I. How to contrive for a voyage to America.
- (2) II. How to conduct oneself upon the voyage.
- (3) III. How one may rightly turn the voyage to profit.
- (4) IV. How one may rightly prepare himself during the voyage for his intended purpose in America.
- (5) V. What one has to beware of on the voyage.
- (6) VI. What one has to be mindful of in his intercourse with the sailors and crew.
- (7) VII. What is to be observed concerning ship or seasickness.
- (8) VIII. How young persons, who intend going there for any specific purpose, are to be properly prepared.
- (9) IX. What is to be observed upon the arrival in Pennsylvania or Virginia.

¹The bracketed numerals refer to corresponding questions in the printed version.

- (10) X. Wie man sich fürchtig und unanständig gegen die mancherley Secten dort verhalten solle?
- (11) XI. Wie man sich dort am besten einrichten könne zur Information, zur Hauf-Arbeit, zur Haufhaltung, &c.
- (12) XII. Was der Gesundheit wegen dort zu *observiren*?
- (13) XIII. Wie die Luft dort Sommers und Winters beschaffen?
- (14) XIV. Von der fertilitet des Landes.
- (15) XV. Was das Land für Früchte und Gewächs giebet.
- (16) XVI. Wie sich da die Europäer, und auf wie unterschiedene Weise sie sich nehmen?
- (17) XVII. Von den Wilden, ihren nationen, Anzahl, Sprachen.
- (18) XVIII. Wie mit ihnen umzugehen?
- (19) XIX. Was ihre Tugenden und Laster seyn?
- (20) XX. Wie sie wohnen, und wie weit die Hütten von einander?
- (21) XXI. Wie sie sich nehmen?
- (22) XXII. Wie sie den Tag zubringen, Männer, Weiber und Kinder?
- (23) XXIII. Wie sie ihre Kinder erziehen?
- (24) XXIV. Wie sie sich verheyrathen, *quibus ceremoniis*, und ob sie *polygami*?
- (25) XXV. Ob sie das gute belohnen, und das böse bestrafen, und wie?
- (27) XXVI. Von ihrem Regiment, ob sie einen oder viel Könige? und ob sie keinen anderen Magistrat? und der König keine *Ministros*, sondern ganz allein regiere?
- (28) XXVII. Worinnen die König von andern unterschieden seyn, in Kleidung, Wohnung, äußerlicher *autorität* etc?

- (10) x. How to conduct oneself there circumspectly and inoffensively toward the divers sects.
- (11) xi. How best to establish oneself, and concerning information about domestic affairs and the household.
- (12) xii. What is to be observed regarding one's health.
- (13) xiii. How the climate is constituted there in summer and winter.
- (14) xiv. Regarding the fertility of the country.
- (15) xv. Of the sorts of fruits and vegetables the country produces.
- (16) xvi. How the Europeans support themselves, and the various ways in which they earn their livelihood.
- (17) xvii. Of the savages, their nations, numbers and languages.
- (18) xviii. How to establish intercourse with them.
- (19) xix. What are their virtues and vices?
- (20) xx. How they live, and what distance their cabins are apart.
- (21) xxi. How they support themselves.
- (22) xxii. How men, women and children spend the day.
- (23) xxiii. How they rear their children.
- (24) xxiv. How do they marry, with what ceremonies, and whether they are polygamous.
- (25) xxv. Do they reward the good and punish the evil, and how?
- (27) xxvi. Of their government. Have they one or many kings; have they any other magistrates, and the king any ministers, or do they rule absolutely alone?

- (29) XXVIII. Wie denen Wilden einige Künste und Wissenschaft beyzubringen?
- (30) XXIX. Wie ihnen etwa einige *principia generalia religionis* bey zu bringen?
- (31) XXX. Wie man ihnen *realiter* das rechtschaffene Wesen eines Christen vor Augen stellen könne, daß ihnen das Licht in die Augen leuchte, und einige Tugenden in ihrem Gemüthe erwecke?
- (32) XXXI. Wie man meyne daß die Wilden in *Americam* kommen und zwar die unterschiedenen *nationes*?
- (33) XXXII. Wie den Wilden die Teutsche oder Englische Sprache bey zu bringen?
- (34) XXXIII. Ob nicht bey ihren Kindern solches angehe?
- (35) XXXIV. Ob nicht fromme Teutsche dort ihre Kinder mit Freundlichkeit an sich halten, und dergestalt zur Sprache anleiten können.
- (36) XXXV. Und ob ihnen nicht auf solche Weise gute *principia timoris Dei* bey zu bringen; darauf noch ferner nach und nach gutes zu erbauen?
- (37) XXXVI. Ob nicht auf diese Weise durch die Kinder auch die Eltern zu gewinnen?
- (38) XXXVII. Wie die Wilden jetzt ihren *cultum* halten, was sie anbeten, ob und wie sie opfern?
- (39) XXXVIII. Wie sie vorhin gelebet, ehe die Europäer hinein kamen?
- (40) XXXIX. Was sie nun von den Europäern? angenommen?
- (49) XL. Ob nicht, wenn man fromme Saltzwirker hinschicke, die Saltzquellen bey Philadelphia mit großem Vortheil zu gebrauchen, und durch solche dann das Gute dort befördert werden könnte?

- (28) xxvii. Wherein the king differs from the others in dress, habitation, outward authority, etc.
- (29) xxviii. How to introduce some of the arts and sciences among the savages.
- (30) xxix. How to introduce among them some of the general principles of religion.
- (31) xxx. How one could properly place before them the true righteous nature of a Christian, so that the light would shine into their eyes, and divers sparks awaken their nature.
- (32) xxxi. How it is supposed that the savages came to America, and in particular the different nations.
- (33) xxxii. How to introduce the German or English tongue among the savages.
- (34) xxxiii. Would such be possible with their children?
- (35) xxxiv. Whether devout Germans there could not by friendliness attach their children unto them, and in such manner induce them to learn the language.
- (36) xxxv. Whether in this manner good *principia timoris Dei* might not be impressed upon them, whereupon to gradually build good results.
- (37) xxxvi. Could we not in this manner reach the elders through the children?
- (38) xxxvii. How the savages now keep their cult, what they worship, and as to their sacrificial rite.
- (39) xxxviii. How they lived prior to the advent of the Europeans.
- (40) xxxix. What they have adopted from the Europeans.

- (50) XLI. So auch mit fromme Berg-Leuten?
- (51) XLII. Eine *geographische* Beschreibung von *Pensylvania, Virginia* und ander nahe gelegenen Ländern und Inseln.
- (52) XLIII. Wie es mit der *Correspondence in Americam* und wieder heraus zu halten?
- (53) XLIV. Ob nicht allerhand Handwerker drinnen können fortkommen oder welche fürnehmlich?
- (54) XLV. Wie man gute erbauliche Schriften? hinein zu bringen in *Teutscher, Englischer, Schwedischer, Frantzösischer Sprache*, die *nationes* so in *Pensylvania, Virginia, neu-Engelland* seyn, dadnrch kräftig zu erbauen?
- (55) XLVI. Wie man Leute recht *philadelphischen* Geistes von *Schweden, Engelländern, Deutschen* und von allen religionen, so darinnen sind zu suchen, die zur Forderung des Werkes des Herrn einander die Hand recht bieten könnten?
- (56) XLVII. Wie alt die Wilden werden?
- (57) XLVIII. Ob ihre Weiber einander in der Geburth beystehen?
- (58) XLIX. Wie sie es mit den ganz kleinen Kindern halten?
- (59) L. Was für Flüsse da seyn?
- (60) LI. Wie sie gebrauchet werden?
- (61) LII. Wie sie ihre Fischereyen halten?
- (62) LIII. Und ihre Jagen?
- (63) LIV. Was für Thiere da seyen, Zahme und Wilde?
- (64) LV. Was für Vögel?
- (65) LVI. Wie man sich gegen die Bären und andere wilde Thiere bewahre?

- (49) XL. If pious salt workers were sent over to develop the saline springs near Philadelphia, could they not be used with great profit, and through them further that which is good?
- (50) XLI. How about pious miners?
- (51) XLII. A geographical description of Pennsylvania and adjacent countries and islands.
- (52) XLIII. How about correspondence with America, and from thence outward?
- (53) XLIV. Whether all kinds of artisans cannot find subsistence there, and which in particular.
- (54) XLV. How to introduce good devout literature in the English and French languages for an energetic edification of such nationalities as have settled in Pennsylvania, Virginia and New England.
- (55) XLVI. How to seek out persons imbued with a true Philadelphian spirit from among the Swedes, English and all religious persuasions who are there, and would be willing to extend their hands to one another in the furtherance of the word of the Lord.
- (56) XLVII. To what age do the savages attain?
- (57) XLVIII. Do the women assist each other during parturition?
- (58) XLIX. How do they care for their infants?
- (59) L. What rivers are there?
- (60) LI. How are they utilized?
- (61) LII. How is fishing followed?
- (62) LIII. Concerning their hunting.
- (63) LIV. What kinds of animals are there, both domestic and wild?

- (66) LVII. Womit die Wilden bishero sonderlich von den Europeern geärgert, und zum Theil noch schlimmer gemacht werden?
- (67) LVIII. Wie solch Aergerniß zu *emendiren*?
- (67) LIX. Wie man lauter nützliche Künste und Wissenschaften in Americam bringen könne? Die Bösen, unnützen und unnöthigen weg lassen.
- (68) LX. Wie das Land zu seinem rechten Gebrauch und Nutzen zu bringen?
- (69) LXI. Wenn christliche Leute hinein wollen, die grobe äusserliche Arbeit nicht verrichten können, wie man sie zu gebrauchen wisse und wie sie sich nähren können, ob durch information oder noch auf andere Weise?
- (70) LXII. Wenn neue *Colonien* hinein kommen, ob sie sich zu den alten schlagen müssen, oder ob sie selbst eine neue Stadt anrichten können?
- (71) LXIII. Was für Vorschläge zu einer solchen neuen *Colonie* zu thun sehn?
- (72) LXIV. Wie in *specie* es damit einzurichten, daß die Nachkommen sich einer guten Ordnung in allen Stücken möchten zu erfreuen haben?
- (73) LXV. In was für Ordnung die Itzigen *Colonien* stehen, wie sie vom *Magistrat* regiert werden, wie dem bösen gewehret, wie das gute befördert wird?
- (74) LXVI. Was man gutes und rechtschaffenes darunter finde?
- (75) LXVII. Wie die Städte in Pensylvania alle heißen, wie weit sie von einander gelegen, wie sie gelegen, an was vor Flüssen, was sie für Gemächlichkeit haben, wie viel Häuser und Einwohner? Ob in einer jeden Stadt

- (64) LV. What kinds of birds are there?
- (65) LVI. How to protect oneself against bears and other wild beasts.
- (66) LVII. Whereby the savages have thus far been irritated by the Europeans, and are partly made still worse.
- LVIII. How such irritation may be amended.
- (67) LIX. How to introduce purely advantageous arts and sciences into America, and eliminate the evil and useless ones.
- (68) LX. How to develop the country and bring about its proper uses and advantages.
- (69) LXI. If Christian people want to come in, who could not perform the ordinary rough work, how could they be made useful, and sustain themselves? If through information or otherwise.
- (70) LXII. When new colonies come over, must they join one of the older ones, or must they build a new town for themselves?
- (71) LXIII. What suggestions are to be made to such a new colony?
- (72) LXIV. How in particular to make arrangements, so that those who follow may enjoy good order in every way.
- (73) LXV. Under what regulations do the present colonies stand, and how are they governed by the magistrates? How is evil combated, and the good encouraged?
- (74) LXVI. What is to be found amongst them, that is good and righteous?
- (75) LXVII. How are all the towns in Pennsylvania named, and how far are they apart, upon

- unterschiedliche *Secten* oder *religionen*,
oder in einiger nur eine ?
- (76) LXVIII. Wohin und auf was Weise, und womit der Handel in Pennsylvania getrieben wird ?
- (77) LXIX. Auf was Weise man sich dessen zu einem Vortheil in Erweiterung des Reiches Gottes bedienen könne ?
- (78) LXX. Und wenn dadurch dem Reiche Gottes einiger Schaden geschiehet ob nicht solchem auf einige Weise zu begegnen ?
- (79) LXXI. Was von *particulier Historien* bekannt ist, so sich mit den Wilden zu getragen.
¹Desgleichen *Historien* unter denen *nationen* selbst so in *Americam* kommen, so einige gute Erinnerung oder Nachricht etwa an die Hand geben könnte ?
- (80) LXXII. Was von dem Zustande anderer Länder oder *Insulen* in *America* bekant ist, *inprimis quoad statum religionis Christianæ* ?
- (81) Wie in *Pennsylvania* mit einigem Capital ein *Profit* zu machen ?

¹ This question is LXXII in the original list of questions. No reply, however, appears to have been made to it, as the next question (80) appears as LXXII.



- what rivers and their conveniences, the number of houses and inhabitants, and if in every town there are divers sects and religions, or only one?
- (76) LXVIII. The commerce of Pennsylvania, whereto, in what manner, and wherein does it consist?
- (77) LXIX. In what manner could this be made to serve to the advantage and extension of the kingdom of God?
- (78) LXX. Should anything arise thereby prejudicial to the kingdom of God, could it not be overcome in some manner?
- (79) LXXI. What particular histories are known concerning the savages?
- LXXII. Likewise traditions current among the settlers themselves who have come to America, which would give some good reminiscences or accounts thereof.
- (80) LXXIII. What is known about the condition of the other countries and islands in America: *Imprimis quoad statum religionis Christianæ?*
- (81) LXXIV. How to make profit with capital in Pennsylvania.



ADDITAMENTUM QUÆSTIONUM.

- (82) LXXIII. Woran in America Mangel sey ?
- (83) LXXIV. Woher man ein jedes nothwendiges Ding bekommen kan ?
- (84) LXXV. Was die Europäer aus Engelland und Holland von dergleichen Dingen vornehmlich mit zu nehmen haben ?
- (85) LXXVI. Was man sonderlich aus Holland oder Engelland zur Leibes und Gesundheit Pflege mit zu Schiffe zu nehmen habe ?
- (86) LXXVII. Bey wem man sich bey seiner Ankunft in America am ersten zu melden habe ?
- (87) LXXVIII. Ob auch einem Europäer frey stehe, mit seinem in America erworbenen Gute wieder nach seinem Belieben zurück zu kehren ?
- (88) LXXIX. An was für Handwerksleuten es daselbst am meisten fehle ?
- (89) LXXX. Wie es die Wilden bey dem Begräbniß ihrer Todten halten ?
- (90) LXXXI. Ob der Eidschwur bey ihnen Bräuchlich, wie solches geschehe und bey wem sie schwören ?
- (91) LXXXII. Ob die Wilden den siebenden Tag heiligen und wie sie solchen feyern ?
- (92) LXXXIII. Ob bei den Wilden nicht einiges Verlangen nach dem wahren Erkänntniß Gottes zu finden wenn diejenigen so ihre Sprache verstehen, mit ihnen reden ?
- (93) LXXXIV. Was die Wilden von der Auferstehung der Todten halten und glauben ?

ADDITAMENTUM QUÆSTIONUM.

- (82) LXXIII. Whereof is there a deficiency in America?
- (83) LXXIV. Where are all necessary things to be obtained?
- (84) LXXV. What the Europeans have chiefly to bring with them from England and Holland.
- (85) LXXVI. What should be taken on shipboard from Holland for the special benefit of the body and health.
- (86) LXXVII. To whom must one report firstly upon his arrival in America?
- (87) LXXVIII. Is a European at liberty to return at his pleasure, with such property as he has acquired in America?
- (88) LXXIX. What manner of handicraftsmen are mostly wanting?
- (89) LXXX. How do the savages act at the burial of their dead?
- (90) LXXXI. Is an oath customary amongst them, and how is it administered, and by whom?
- (91) LXXXII. Whether the savages sanctify the seventh day, and how they observe it.
- (92) LXXXIII. Whether there is evident among the savages some longing after a true knowledge of God, when such as speak their language talk with them.
- (93) LXXXIV. What the savages hold and believe of a resurrection of the dead.

- (94) LXXXIV. Was die wilden Leute für Gewehr führen?
- (95) LXXXVI. Ob nicht einige *Philosophi* oder gelehrte Leute unter den Wilden, worinn sie sich üben und ob sie auch den Lauf des Himmels observiren?
- (96) LXXXVII. Ob die Wilden auch einige aufferordentliche Zeichen observiren und erkennen?
- (97) LXXXVIII. Ob nicht unter ihnen auch einige *motus* oder Bewegungen zu spüren?
- (98) LXXXIX. Ob nicht unter denen Secten auch einige ungewöhnliche bewegungen und vorbothen der herannahenden Gerichte Gottes zu spüren?
- (99) XC. Wie sich die sogenannten Geistlichen unter den mancherley Secten in America aufführen und sowohl unter sich selbst, als gegen andere *comportiren*?
- (100) XCI. Was vor Hoffnung sey, daß die mancherley Secten in eins zusammen treten möchten?
- (101) XCII. Durch was für Mittel man die Wilden am meisten an sich ziehe oder wodurch sie am meisten abgewendet werden.
- (102) XCIII. Was die Wilden für Nahmen führen?
- (103) XCIV. Wenn sie ihren Kindern Nahmen geben?



- (94) LXXXV. What sort of arms the savages carry?
- (95) LXXXVI. Whether there be not some philosophers or learned men amongst the savages; what they practice and whether they observe the course of the heavens?
- (96) LXXXVII. Do the savages also observe any extraordinary phenomena and understand them?
- (97) LXXXVIII. Do not some among them perceive any *motus* or agitation?
- (98) LXXXIX. If there be not some unusual manifestation perceived among the sects of the harbinger of the approaching millennium?
- (99) xc. How the so-called ecclesiastics among the manifold sects in America conduct themselves toward each other, and how they comport themselves toward others.
- (100) xci. What hope is there that the divers sects may come together as one?
- (101) xcii. By what means can the savages best be drawn toward us, and whereby are they mostly repelled?
- (102) xciii. What manner of names the savages have?
- (103) xciv. When do they name their children?



NINE QUESTIONS IN THE PRINTED VERSION WHICH DO NOT APPEAR IN THE ORIGINAL MANUSCRIPT PRESERVED IN THE HALLE ARCHIVES.

- (25) Von der Wilden ihre Sprache und Umgang?
 (41) Von den Wilden ihren Curen und Krankheiten?
 (42) Was die Wilden für Krieg führen?
 (43) Von der Wilden ihrer eigentlichen Haushalten?
 (44) Von der Wilden ihrem Hausrathe.
 (45) Von denen Thieren, so in *Pensylvania* zu befinden.
 (46) Was gibt es dann für Wasser Thiere?
 (47) Was gibt es dann für Schädliche Thier im Wasser?
 (48) Was siehet man dann auf denen Wasserflüssen für Thiere schwimmen?

[FROM HALLE MANUSCRIPT.]

Wie in *Pensylvania* mit einigem Capital ein Profit zu machen?

Lytta derjenigen Wahren, so in *Pensylvanien* angenehm sind. Nach G. Falchner seinem Behalt aufgezeichnet.

NINE QUESTIONS IN THE PRINTED VERSION WHICH DO NOT APPEAR IN THE ORIGINAL MANUSCRIPT PRESERVED IN THE HALLE ARCHIVES.

- (25) Of the savages their speech and intercourse.
- (41) Concerning the diseases and cures of the savages.
- (42) The warfare of the savages.
- (43) Of the domestic life of the savages.
- (44) Of the savage's household utensils.
- (45) Of the animals to be found in Pennsylvania.
- (46) What kind of aquatic animals are there?
- (47) What kind of dangerous animals are in the waters there?
- (48) What animals are to be seen swimming upon the water courses?

[FROM HALLE MANUSCRIPT.]

How to make profit with capital in Pennsylvania.

List of articles, which in the opinion of Herr Falckner would prove acceptable in Pennsylvania.



PRÆMONITIO.

[PREFACE TO THE ORIGINAL MANUSCRIPT IN THE
ARCHIVE AT HALLE.]

Daß ich diese Fragen nicht *sufficient* beantworten kan, ist die Zeit, die Menge meiner Verrichtungen und die Ungewohnheit sich in äusseren auf so mancherley Art auszubreiten schuld, darzu kommt, daß ich mich der Unpäßlichkeit meines Leibes halber aller Dinge mit einß so nicht erinnern kan, welche ich doch einzeln hin und wieder ausgesaget. Einige Sachen sind, darumb ich mich dieselben *accurat* zu wissen, auch in America nicht bekümmert, deßwegen ich dieselben biß auf weiteren Bescheid versparen muß denn ich wollte nicht gerne etwas ungewisses schreiben. Inzwischen wird sich Niemand an meiner Schreibart kehren, welche *stilo seculi experts* ist; sondern aus vielen dasjenige erwählen, was ihm anstehet, gnug daß ich in allen und bey allen den geneigten Leser versichern kan, daß ich weiß an wen ich glaube und auch gewiß bin, daß derselbige HErr mir meine Beilage bewahren kan, ja will, biß an jenen Tage; deßwegen ich auch große Freudigkeit gebrauche, den Todt und allen Verderben trotz zu biethen, weil ich gerne so kühne auf den Fels meines Heils sein wolte, als immer ein Mensch auf seine unüberwindliche Festung. Es ist mir Gottlob gelungen, und ich sehe daß es anderen auch gelinget,



PRÆMONITIO.

[PREFACE TO THE ORIGINAL MANUSCRIPT IN THE
ARCHIVE AT HALLE.]

The reasons why I cannot answer these questions satisfactorily, is because of a lack of time, and the number of my engagements, together with being unaccustomed to express myself publicly upon so many subjects. And on account of my physical infirmities I fail to remember some of the things of which I have now and then spoken upon other occasions. Then there are some things concerning which I have not troubled myself to learn about in America. These I must hold in reserve until I shall have further information, as I do not wish willingly to write about anything that I am not quite sure of. In the meantime let no one find fault with the style of my composition which is *stilo seculi expers*. but let him select from the abundance thereof that which pleases him. It is enough, that I can assure the kindly disposed reader, that in all and by all, I know in whom I have believed, and am persuaded, that the same Lord can secure my¹ consummation, yea will, even unto that day: for which reason I also take great pleasure in hurling defiance at death and all corruption. In as much as I would place myself as boldly upon the rock of

die einerley hoffnung mit mir sind. Hallelujah. Ferner wie ich in einfältiger liebe zu meinen Vaterland und bekanten durch Gottes willen wiedergekehret bin, als habe ich auch bey meiner Reise bißhero nichts anderes beobachtet, als das der Leib Christi erbauet werden mögte. Ich habe zum wenigsten die Liebe zum Frieden gerathen, was schwach ist gestärket, die Müden ermuntert, den Vorwitz gestrafet, und mich mit denen in Hoffnung lebenden gefreuet, und gehe nun gestärket, wiewohl der sinnlichen Empfindung nach fast müde, wieder hin, ob Gott will *Germaniam* in America zu sehen und mich daselbst zu bezeugen, wie es mein König der Könige von mir erfordert, darzu ich mich dem Gebeth und der Liebe aller wahren glieder des Leibes Jesu empfohlen haben will. Ich protestire aber hiermit noch mahls christlich, gleich wie ich dasselbe nach erforderter Gelegenheit mündlich gethan, daß ich nicht *intendiret*, jemand durch mein kommen oder weggehen oder Reden zur Versuchung oder Beschwerung zu seyn, vielweniger jemanden hinaus in die Wüsten zu führen. Es gehe ein jeglicher zu Christo, dessen die ganze Erde ist und ihre Fülle und lerne von Ihm, was er thun solle, so kan er auch das Erdreich besitzen. Doch habe ich dem lieben Teutschland hin und wieder etwas altes außs neue gesaget und sage es allen mit Lutheri Worten noch einmahl, welche zu finden in der Vermahnung an die Städte in Teutschland; Lieben Teutschen — das sollt ihr wissen, Gottes Wort und Gnade ist ein Fahrender Plazregen, der nicht wieder kommt, wo er einmahl gewesen, er ist bey den Juden gewesen, aber hin ist hin, sie haben nun nichts, Paulus brachte ihn in Griechenland, aber hin ist auch hin, sie haben nun den Pabst und ihr Teutsche dürft nicht denken, daß ihr ihn ewig haben werdet, denn der undank und Verachtung wird ihn euch nicht ewig lassen bleiben. Darumb greiff zu und haltet, wer

my salvation, as ever a man stood upon an impregnable fortress. Thank God! I have succeeded, and that others having the same hope will likewise succeed. Hallelujah.

Further as I in artless simplicity have by God's will returned to my fatherland and acquaintances will say that during my journey thus far, I have observed nought but how the body of Christ is being built up. I have at least always counselled in the interest of charity and Peace, strengthened that which was weak, encouraged the weary, corrected the froward and rejoiced with those living in hope, and now I go quickened in spirit, though in a bodily sense almost weary, to return, if it please God, to see again *Germanian* in America, and testify there as my King of Kings demands of me. For which I will have to commend myself to the love and prayers of all true members of the body of Christ. I, however, again offer here a Christian protest, just as I have done verbally upon previous occasions, that it is not intended, that I should prove a temptation or burden to any one, that my coming, going and what I say should induce anyone to go out into the wilderness: Let every one go unto Christ, to whom belongs the whole earth, and the fullness thereof, and learn from Him, what to do, then he too shall possess the earth. Yet I have here and there told anew to dear old Germany, things that were old, and now proclaim to all, once again in Luther's words, which are to be found in his "Admonition to the cities of Germany": Beloved Germans, this you ought to know, that, God's word and grace is like unto a sudden driving thunder storm, which does not again return to where it once was. It was thus with the Jews, but what is gone is gone and now they have nothing. Paul brought it into Greece, but there what is gone is gone, and they now have the Pope, and you Germans, must not think that you will

halten kan, faule Hände müssen ein böses Jahr haben, item über den 123 Psalm.

Jetzt wird Gottes Wort der Welt häufig und mit Menge vorgetragen, man prediget es in den Kirchen, man findet es in denen Büchern, man pfeiffts uns, man singts uns, man mahlet es an die Wände, aber was geschicht, der meiste Theil achtet es nicht, und die Fürsten und Könige verfolgen es aufs jämmerlichste, schelten und vernichten es. *Sapienti satis.*

Es hat die Klage seit der Reformation immer gewähret, wie daß das evangelische Häuflein in Ansehung des Pabstthums und der Ungläubigen ein so wenigß von dem Erdboden inne hat aber was ist die Schuld, der Faule sagt Salomon, stirbet über dem wünschen, inzwischen hat das Pabstthum Hand angeleget, und hat denselben niemahls an Autoritat und Hülfe ihrer Oberen, an Mitteln und Menschen geschlet, ihre lehre in aller Welt auszubreiten, auch unter vielen Trübsaalen und leiden; hätten sie nun die lautere Wahrheit vor sich so wäre ihr Eifer recht göttlich zu heißen, doch beschämen sie uns in unserer protestantisch evangelischen Kirche, darinnen wir gar nichts thäten, wo wir nicht müssen. O wie sanft haben unsere Herren bißhero auf den Stiften geruhet, die das Pabstthum meistentheils vor sie gestiftet, und die Deute, die Gott bey der Reformation gegeben frühzeitig im Schweißtuch vergraben. Daher wird sie Gott auch wieder von ihren falschen Ruhe-Lagern aufstreiben, zumahl der Menschen im Unglauben viel geworden und einander trucken ob schon Kriege und Plagen frißt, was es kann und findet, welches der seeliche Lutherus schon gefürchtet, da er unter andern in Tischreden fol. 598 sagt: „Ich fürchte Teutschland sey verrathen und verkauft, es wird erschöpft beyde von Geld und Leuten und gar ausgefogen. Hilft uns Gott nicht so sind wir verloren. Es kan so nicht bleiben, wie es nun ist, und daß es vor das erste besser werden soll,

have it forever,¹ for your ingratitude and contempt will not permit it to remain. Therefore grasp and hold whosoever can, idle hands must have a bad year, likewise see Psalm CXXIII.²

At the present time God's word is frequently and abundantly preached to the world, it is proclaimed in the churches, it is found in books, it is piped to us; it is sung to us; it is painted upon the walls. Yet what happens? The majority pay no heed to it, and the kings and nobles persecute it most deplorably, revile and destroy it. *Sapienti satis.*

Since the Reformation the complaint has steadily prevailed, that the little evangelical flock possess so little of this earth, in comparison with the Papacy and unbelievers. Now what is the reason? The sluggard says Solomon, dieth over his own wishes.³ Meanwhile the Papacy has fastened its hand, and the authority of the superiors, and their assistance with men and means, is never wanting to spread their doctrine throughout the world, even under the greatest tribulations and suffering. Had they but the pure truth before them, then their zeal might be called truly godly. Yet they shame us in our Protestant Evangelical churches, in so far that we do nought but what we are forced to do. Oh! how placid our clergy have thus far rested in the beneficent institutions, which the Papacy had mostly founded before them, and the treasures which God gave them at the time of the Reformation were prematurely buried in the napkin. Therefore the Lord will again arouse them from their false resting place, more especially as mankind has increased so greatly in infidelity and crowd one another, although war and pestilence destroys what it can find and reach. All of which the sainted Luther already feared, when he said among other things in his

sehe ich nicht. Denn es kommt ein ander König und eine andere Zeit, die weiß von Joseph nichts.“

Darum werden nach Danielis Aussage in den letzten Zeiten viele geläutert und gereinigt werden. Die Gottlosen aber werden es nicht achten. Das künftige Glend wird viele gehen heissen und zur Reise da und dorthin *præpariren*, die sich es vorher nicht eingebildet. Ich möchte wünschen zu wissen, was viele von den Pfälkern gedächten, die also unversehens von ihrer Habe und Plaisir entrißen, an unseren Thüren das Brot betteln, bey derer Anschauung Teutschland die Güte auch den Ernst Gottes erkennen möchte. Doch es heißt: *qualis rex, talis grex*, die Fürsten wollen doch gerne Land haben, und suchen alle stätischen Griffe und *prætensionen* deshalben hierfür, doch wollen sie dieselben am liebsten, wo große Festungen sind, wo Silber und Gold ist, wo Tyro und Sidon auf großen Schiffen aus und ein führet, daß und wie aber Gottes Wort laufen möge, und wie man den Heyden auch Gelegenheit gebe, den Nahmen des Herrn zu erkennen (welches allein ein recht Königlich Werk ist) bekümmert sich niemand darum, ja Christus selbst muß sich in ihren eigenen Grenzen ja nicht zu breit machen, so bleiben denn auch die Gemeinen, die ihr guts keines Auskommen samt dem Ansehen und äußerliches renome im Christenthum haben, im Lande, und nehren sich, wie sie sagen redlich: wo bleibt der Arme, welcher von der Schinderey errettet werden soll? Doch ist der Herr des Armen Schutz. Darumb fürchte ich abermahl und beschreibe mit Lutheri Worten, was ein mit unzehligen Wohlthaten von Gott begnadigtes doch undankbares Volk sich endlich zu versehen hat. „Gedenket doch wie viel Güter euch euer Gott umsonst gegeben und noch täglich giebt, nembl. Leib und Seel, Haus und Hof, Weib und Kind, darzu weltlichen Frieden, Dienst und Brauch aller Creaturen im Himmel und auf Erden über das alles auch das Evangelium und

Tabletalk (folio 598): "I fear that Germany is betrayed and sold, it is being drained of both money and people and indeed impoverished. Unless the Lord help us we are lost. It cannot continue thus, as it is now, but I do not perceive that it will better itself in the near future. For there comes another King and another time, that knows nought of Joseph." Therefore according unto Daniel's testimony in these later times "Many shall be purified, and made white and tried; but none of the wicked shall understand." The coming misery will cause many to go, and prepare for a journey to this place and that, who have not previously contemplated it. I would like to know just what many of the Palatines think, who so unexpectedly had their possessions and pleasures wrested from them, and now beg for bread at our doors. By the contemplation of which, Germany may comprehend the goodness as well as the sternness of God. Though it is said *Qualis Rex—talis grex* (Like Lord, like herd). The princes seek to gain more territory, and seek by all statistical tricks and pretensions to acquire it. They have a preference for such as have large fortifications, where silver and gold abound, where great ships sail to and from Tyre and Sidon. But for God's holy word and how to afford the heathen an opportunity to learn the name of the Lord (which alone is a right royal work) no one has any concern—yea even the Lord Jesus himself must not be too much in evidence within their borders. Thus, there remain the congregations of the land who enjoy their good competency together with the respectability and outward reputation of Christianity, and support themselves as they say honestly. But what becomes of the poor who are to be saved from oppression? However, of these the Lord is the protector. Therefore I am again apprehensive and will set forth in Luther's words

Predigt-Ambt, Taufe und Sacrament und den ganzen Schatz seines Sohnes und seines Geistes nicht allein ohne dein Verdienst, sondern auch ohne deine Kosten und Mühe, aber du willst nicht ein Tröpflein Dankes erzeigen, sondern Gottes Reich und der Seelen Heil lassen untergehen und helfen stoßen. Solte Gott hierüber nicht zornig werden, solte nicht theure Zeit kommen, solt nicht Pestilenz, Schweiß, Françoisen und andere Plagen uns finden, solten nicht verblendete Leute, wilde wüste Tyrannen regieren, solt nicht Krieg und Hader entstehen, solt nicht ein böses Regiment in teutschen Landen werden, solten nicht Türken und Tartaren uns plündern; Ja, es wäre nicht wunder, daß Gott beyde Thür und Fenster in der Hölle aufthäte und ließe unter uns lauter Teufel schneien und schlacken und ließ von Himmel regnen Schwefel und höllisch Feuer und versenkte uns allesamt in Abgrund der Höllen wie Sodoma und Gomorra; Denn hätte Sodoma und Gomorra so viel gehabt so viel gehört oder gesehen, sie stünden noch heutigen Tages. Denn sie sind das zehende Theil nicht so böse gewesen als jecho Teutschland ist.

Denn sie haben Gottes Wort und Predig-Ambt nicht gehabt so haben wir es umbsonst und stellen uns, als die da wollten, daß beyde Gott sein Wort, alle Zucht und Ehre unterginge. Wann es so soll in Teutschland gehen, so ist mirs Leyd, daß ich ein Teutscher gebohren bin, oder je teutsch geredet oder geschrieben habe, und wo ich es für mein Gewissen thun könnte, wolte ich wieder dazu rathen und helfen, daß der Pabst mit allen seinen Greueln wieder über uns kommen müßte und ärger trucken, schanden und verderben, denn je zuvor geschehen etc. in der Predigt von der Kinder-Schul. Inzwischen bleibt bey einem rechten Bürger Jerusalem reisen und zu Hause bleiben eine resolution und wird sich niemand an dem närrischen Abraham ärgern, wer dieses verstehet, daß er nirgends bleiben könnte in den Tagen der grenlichen

what a people eventually have to perform, who having received numberless blessings and pardon from God, and are yet ungrateful. "Pray remember how many blessings your Lord hath bestowed unto you for nought and still gives you daily, namely: Your body and soul, your home and grounds; your wife and child; together with the universal peace, the service and use of all creatures in the air and upon the earth, but above all the Gospels and ministry, Baptism and the Lord's Supper, and all the treasures of his Son and Spirit, not only without any merit on your part, but even without cost or labor upon your part, yet you will not render a modicum of thanks, but let God's realm and your soul's salvation be wrecked and never help to prosecute it. And ought not the Lord become angry with you? Ought not a time of dearth and famine to come unto you, ought not pestilence, sweating sickness ⁵ the French and other plagues overtake you? Ought not deluded men, wild dissolute tyrants rule over us? Ought not war and strife arise, should not an evil government come about in the German States, and the Turks and Tartars plunder us? Yea it were no wonder, if God were to open both doors and the windows of Hell, and let loose among us nothing but devils and rain upon us from heaven brimstone and hell fire, and cast us all down into the very bottomless pit of hell, as He did Sodom and Gomorra. For had Sodom and Gomorra possessed, heard and seen as much, they would be still standing at the present day. For they were not one-tenth as wicked as Germany is at present, they had neither God's Holy Word nor the ministry, we have it gratuitously, but place ourselves, among such as would, that the Lord, his word, discipline and honor perish. If this is to be the rule in Germany, I shall regret that I am born a German, or ever spoke or wrote German, and if

Blindheit Israels. Es werde nun hier und da in der Welt, wie es hier und dort ist, so wird es hier doch noch schlimmer seyn, wann es dort geworden ist, wie es hier war. Die Welt tröstet sich zwar und ihre Kinder, sagend: O, es ist alle Zeit so böse gewesen, es war vor diesem auch so, aber von Anfang wars nicht also, und wird der zur äußersten Geduld gewartete Damm endlich die Art leyden müssen und zwar von der wurzel aus. Es darf mir niemand nach America folgen, den wer weiß, wie lange ich da bin, daß ich aber allda bin, weiß ich und die treue Göttliche providenz. Ursachen dafür, welche zu ehren in Liebe und in Freude mein Werk seyn wird, so lang ich dort und hier bin. Was sonst noch zu erinnern wäre, wird aus einigen Sätzen von der *ratione peregrinandi* in gegenwärtiger Zeit zu ersehen seyn, deswegen den Gelehrten und Geliebten Leser der Treue Gottes in Christo und dem Worte seiner Geduld empfehle und verbleibe mitkämpfend, mitleidend und mithoffend an dem Leibe Jesu, der über die ganze Erde zerstreuet, erwartet seines Erzhirten und Königs mit sehnlichem Verlangen.

Daniel Falkner,
Bürger und Pilgrim von Pensylvanien
in Nordern America.



I could but do it conscientiously, I would advise and even help that the Pope, with all his abominations, might again be over us, and oppress, injure and corrupt us, worse than ever before etc." (in his sermon of the Infant School).

Meanwhile a true citizen of Jerusalem will abide by his resolution either to travel or to stay at home, and no one familiar with the circumstances will blame foolish Abraham for not wishing to stay at any one place in the horrible days of Israel's blindness.

May it now come about here and there in the world, as it is there and yonder, so it will be even worse here, when it comes about yonder, as it was here. The world indeed consoles itself and its children saying: Oh! every age has been as bad as the present, formerly it was even so. But in the beginning it was not always so. And when finally all patience with the tree has been exhausted the axe must be applied to the very root. No one must follow me to America, for who knows how long I shall remain there, but when I am in that very place, it is known to me and the providence of God. It shall be my task to serve and honor the reason therefore with love and cheerfulness, as long as I remain there. What otherwise remains to be mentioned, may be gleaned from several paragraphs of the *rationi peregrinandi*; of the present time. I therefore patiently commend the learned and beloved reader, to the faithful care of God in Christ and the word, and remain a fellow warrior, fellow sufferer, and fellow expectant of the body of Christ, which is scattered over the whole earth and await the coming of my chief shepherd and King with ardent longing.

DANIEL FALCKNER,
Citizen and Pilgrim of Pennsylvania
in Northern America.



PRÆMONITIO.

[PREFACE TO PRINTED VERSION.]

Wiewohl unter denen mir vorgelegten Fragen einige Sachen sind, darumb ich mich dieselbigen, accurat zu wissen, in America nicht bekümmert, und deßwegen ich dieselbige biß auf weiteren Bescheid verschahen muß.

So will ich doch für diesesmal in einfältiger Liebe zu meinem Vaterlande, das mir Kundtbahre treuherzig offenbahren, weilen zumahlen ich deßhalben zu meinen guten Freunden, durch Gottes Willen, aus dem fern-entlegenen Lande, aus der Ursache, wieder-gekehret bin, umb sie der grossen Wohlthaten Gottes und des wunderbaren Segens zu berichten der uff dieses neugebante Land in zeitlichen und himmlischen Gütern mit so voller reicher Hand geschüttet wird, da ich dann selbstn bey meiner hin- und her-Reise nichts anders beobachtet, als daß der Leib Christi erbauet werden möchte. Ich habe (hier und da) die Liebe zum Frieden getragen, die Schwachen gestärket, die Müden ermuntert, die Fürwitzigen gestraffet, und mich mit denen in Hoffnung Lebenden erfreuet, auch sampt ihnen in denen Barbarischen Heydnißchen Gränzen ein aufrichtiges thätiges Christenthumb gefunden, welches ich meinen guten Freunden verkündiget, und gehe nun wieder dorthin, ob Gott will, Germaniam Novam Dei amantem & colentem in America zu sehen, und dajelbst mich also zu bezeugen, wie es



PRÆMONITIO.

[PREFACE TO PRINTED VERSION.]

ALTHOUGH among the questions presented unto me there are some things concerning which I have not troubled myself to learn about in America. These I must reserve until I shall have further information. I will, however, for the present in artless simplicity to my fatherland candidly reveal that which is known unto me, as I have chiefly upon this account, by divine permission returned unto my good friends, from the far distant land, to acquaint them with the great beneficence of the Lord, and the wonderous blessings of both temporal and divine favors, which have been scattered, with so bountiful hand over this newly settled land, as during my journey to and fro, I have observed nought, but how the body of Christ is being built up. I have at least always contended in the interest of charity and peace, strengthened the weak hearted, encouraged the weary, corrected the froward, and rejoiced with those living in hope, also together I also found within the barbaric heathenish boundries, a sincere active Christianity which I proclaimed unto my good friends, and now return if it please God, to see again

Germaniam Novam Dei amantem and colentem in

mein König der Könige von mir erfordert. Zu welcher vorhabenden Reise ich mich dem Gebete, und der Liebe aller wahren Glieder des Leibes Jesu empfohlen haben will. Ich bin aber darbey ganz versichert, daß der Herr Herr mir meine Beilage bewahren kan und will biß an jenen grossen Tag, deßwegen ich auch grosse Freudigkeit gebrauche dem Tod und allem Verderben Troß zu bieten.

Ich protectire aber hiermit zum zierlichsten, daß ich nicht intentionirt jemanden durch mein Kommen und wieder-weggehen, oder durch mein Lobsprechen der Frommigkeit und Aufrichtigkeit der neuen Christen in Pensylvania, in die Wüsten zu führen, nein, sondern es gehe ein jeder zu Christo; dessen die ganze Erde ist, und all ihre Fülle, und lerne von ihm was er thun solle, wer aus diesem Brunnen der Weisheit sich nicht erleuchten läßt, dem ist weder von mir noch von einigem Menschen uff der Welt zu helfen.

Die heutige Welt, und ihre Welt-Kinder in unserm Teutschlande (nachdeme sie das liebe Christenthumb fast gar verlohren und in eine Heuchelei oder opus operatum verwandelt haben) trösten sich zwar mit diesen Worten, sprechende: O es ist allezeit böse gewesen, es war vor diesem auch so. Aber mein lieber Landsmann weist du nicht daß die Art dem Baume schon an die Wurzel geleet ist, und daß der Baum, der keine gute Frucht bringet, wird abgehauen und in das Feuer geworffen werden. Darumb ist es hohe Zeit, daß man umbkehre, weil die Gnaden-Thür noch offen stehet.

Es darff mir niemand nach America folgen, dann wer weiß, wie lange ich da bin. Daß ich aber nicht hier, sondern lieber all dorten bin, weiß ich und die treue Göttliche Providenz Ursachen darfür, welchen in Freuden zu ehren und zu loben mein Verd seyhn wird, so lang ich lebe, und auch dort in alle Ewigkeit.

Worzu ich dann auch den wohlgeneigten Leser hiermit noch-

America; and to testify there as my King of Kings demands of me. For which proposed journey I will have to commend myself to the love and prayers of all true members of the body of Christ. I am, however, fully assured, that the Lord of Lords, can and will protect my mission until that great day. Therefore it is with great joyfulness that I bid defiance unto death and all corruption.

I protest, however, herewith in the most graceful manner, that it is not my intention to lead anyone into these deserts, by my coming and returning again, or by my ecomium of the piety and sincerity of the new Christians in Pennsylvania. No—rather let every one go unto Christ, to whom belongs the whole earth, and the fullness thereof, and learn from Him what he shall do. He that doth not enlighten himself out of this fountain of wisdom, is not to be helped by me or any person in the world.

The world of to-day and its worldly children in our Germany (after they have almost entirely lost the dear Christianity and have transformed it into a sham or *opus operatum*) console themselves with these words, saying:

Oh! every age has been as bad as the present, formerly it was even so. But my dear countrymen, do you not know that the axe is already laid to the root of the tree, and that the tree that doeth not bring forth good fruit, is felled and cast into the fire. Therefore it is high time, that one turneth, while yet the door of grace stands open.

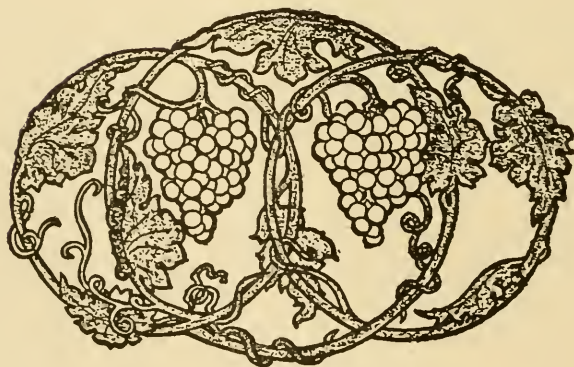
No one need follow me to America, for who knows how long I may remain there. But why I would rather be there, than here, there are reasons therefore, known unto me and the divine providence, which to honor and praise in joyfulness shall be my task so long as I live, and also beyond in all eternity.

Wherefore I then again heartily admonish the well dis-

mahlen herzlich vermähne und der treuen Gottes-Hand in Christi Liebe empfehle, und verbleibe

Der Mittkämpffende, Mitleydende, und
Mithoffende an dem Leibe Jesu,
eingepflanzte Mitknecht, erwartend
meines Erzhirtens und Himmels-
Königs in sehnlichem Verlangen

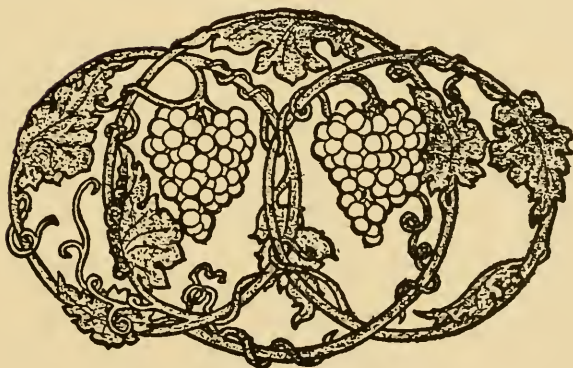
Daniel Falsner, Bürger und Pil-
grim in Pensylvanien in Norden
America.

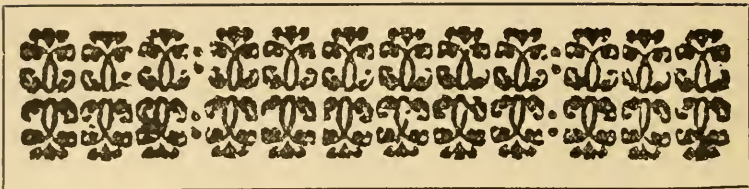


posed reader, and commend him unto the true guidance of God in the love of Christ and remain

The fellow warrior, fellow sufferer and fellow expectant of the body of Christ, an inveterate fellow servant, awaiting the coming of my chief shepherd, and Heavenly King with ardent longing.

Daniel Falckner, Citizen and Pilgrim in Pennsylvania in Northern America.





Die 1. Frage.

Wie die Reise nach America anzustellen?

Resp. **D**iese Frage begreift zweyerley in sich. I. Den Weeg. II. Wie die Reise anzustellen [und auf was weise.] Von dem Ersten insonderheit, so mag derjenige, welcher Kosten wagen will, am gemächlichsten zu Lande von seiner Heimath nach Holland gehen, und sich größser Pagage entschlagen.

Will man aber zu Wasser reisen, und mit dem geringsten Kosten, so gehet man nachher Hamburg oder Bremen, von dar mit Schiffen nach Engelland. [Es sey denn, dass man vorher durch Briefe berichtet Engellische Schiffe, die nach America zugehen entschlossen, allda antreffen könnte.] Es wäre dann Sache daß man an nähern Orten Schiffe anträfe, die nach America zu gehen entschlossen.

Dann muß man mit dem Schiffer accordiren, daß derselbe einen mit allem bey sich habenden gen Philadelphiam in die Hauptstadt Pennsylvaniae lieffern müsse. Sollte aber eine neue Colonia in Sesquahanna Revier angeleget werden, so wäre es am besten vor den, der allda sich niederzulassen entschlossen, in der Bay von Mariensland ganz oben in Bohemia Revier oder in Elck, daß ist, Glendz-Revier sich anssetzen liesse.

Weitläufftigen Haußrath muß man verkauffen, und in Engelland [und Holland] mit dem nothwendigsten davon wieder ver-



The 1st Question.

How to contrive for a voyage to America.

R. **T**HIS question of the journey is a two-fold one; how to arrange for it, and upon what manner. Of the first he with whom expense is no object can go most comfortably by land from his home to Holland, and avoid the taking of any heavy baggage.

If any wish to go by water and with less expense, they can go by way of Hamburg or Bremen, thence by vessel to England, provided, however, that they have previously satisfied themselves by letter that the English ship sailing for America, in which it is proposed to take passage, will be met.⁶ Next we must make our bargain with the skipper, so that he is bound to deliver us, with all our belongings, at Philadelphia, the capital of Pennsylvania.

Should, however, the new colony be founded on the Susquehanna river,⁷ it would be best for such persons who wish or determine to settle there, to have themselves landed in the bay of Maria-land,⁸ far up on the Bohemia river, or on the *Elk*, that is, *Elends river*.⁹ Ordinary household furniture must be sold, and the most necessary

sehen. [So muss man auch kein Leinen ausgewaschenes und gebrauchtes mit nehmen, weil es schwere *Accise* in Engelland giebet]

Die ordentliche und beste Zeit ist im Früh-Jahr, im April, und am Ende des Monats Augusti gegen Herbst, dieweilen umb dieselbe Zeit die meisten Ostwinde wehen, da muß man in London sehn. [wenn friede ist, gehen zwar Allezeit Schiffe] Allzu frühe im Frühlinge, und allzu spath im Herbst, ist es gar ungeküm im [auf dem] Meer.

Die 2. Frage.

Wie man sich auf der Reise zu verhalten ?

R. **G**UT ist es, wann man ohne Rumor und Geräusch in Gottes Willen mit redlichem Abschied ausziehe, und auch also fort reise, damit man ein gutes Gewissen vor Gott, und allen Menschen haben, und behalten mög, also nicht an einer Seite in die Versuchung der Forcht halber, an der andern Seite der Lust halber fallen und unterliegen möge. Darneben sey man schnell zu hören, und langsam zu reden. Im äusserlichen thue man alles ohne Zweiffeln und Murren, und lasse sich begnügen an dem, das da ist.

Die 3. Frage.

Wie man sich die Reise recht zu Nutze zu machen ?

R. **G**leichwie in Göttlicher Führung sich keine gewisse Theses oder Regeln machen lassen auf so, oder so, darumb [und deswegen] weil unsere Anschläge und Intention überall mit

articles be again purchased in England or Holland. Nor must any one take any linen, bleached or domestic, as this is subject to heavy custom duties in England.

The best and most suitable time for the voyage is in the spring, in April, and in the autumn toward the latter part of August, as during these times easterly winds prevail. Then we must be in London. In times of peace¹⁰ ships sail at almost all seasons, yet if it is too early in the year, or late in the autumn, it is very boisterous upon the ocean.

The 2nd Question.

How to conduct oneself upon the voyage.

IT were well that one depart without bustle or excitement,¹¹ but with a righteous leavetaking in the fear of God, and thus set out, having and keeping a good conscience before God and all men; consequently not falling upon one side by the temptation of fear, nor falling and succumbing upon the other side by reason of pleasure. Moreover, be quick to hear, but slow to speak. In outward appearances do all things without doubting or complaint, and be content with what is there.

The 3rd Question.

How one may rightly turn the voyage to profit.

AS in divine guidance, no regular set thesis and rules "thus and so" can be given. For this reason, that as our intentions and efforts are tinged and encompassed

menschllicher Schwachheit so fern [Sie] durch die impressiones lauffen, umgeben, also darff man nur stille und gelassen reifen wie die Kinder, die von einem Ort zum andern [getragen oder] gelaitet werden, und nur dasjenige insonderheit anmercken, worauf sie die treuführende Mutter weist; So wird ein jeglicher Tag für das Seine sorgen, und der Nutzen wird [unserm mit Christo in Gott verborgenem Leben] zur Zeit der Offenbahrung Christi beygelegt.

Dann es verhält sich hier wie mit einigen Verrichtungen, welche gewissen Menschen umb ihres Besten [halber] willen anbefohlen sind. ex. gr. Einem Lahmen nuhet die Bewegung des schwachen Glieds. [Einem Lahmen ist die *Motion* oder bewegung des Schwachen Gliedes absonderlich gut] Einem andern nuhet das Gehen zur bessern Verdauung der Speisen, und zur gefunden Circulation des Geblüts. Ein Rauffmann machet profit von seiner Reise, wie es die Gelegenheit gibt.

Die 4. Frage.

Wie man in Specie uff der Reise sich zu seinem vorhabenden Zweck in Americam recht præpariren könne?

R. **D**IE Præparation so fern in sie die Moralität, oder in das Interesse der Seelen ziele, erhellet aus schon angeführten, und GOTT weiß am besten wie er einen jeglichen schon im Reisen noch zu fernern Reisen præpariren soll, zumahl insgemein die Menschen-Kinder also träges Herzens sind, daß sie die Wichtigkeit einer Sache [und] ihres Vornehmens erst recht erkennen, wann sie deffenthalben [ernstlich] die Prob abzulegen gefordert werden. Eben wie die leichtsinnigen Knaben, welche erst anfangen zu lernen, wann sie nun aussagen sollen.

throughout with human weakness, so far as they flow through the sensuous impressions, therefore, we can only travel quietly and patiently, like unto children who are carried or led from one place to another, and who merely notice in particular that to which the true guiding mother calls attention. Thus each day will provide for itself, and the gain will be ours in the life hidden with Christ in God prepared for revelation. Now it is like the various actions which have been recommended to certain people for their benefit. Thus, to a lame one a motion or movement of the weak member is specially grateful; to another, walking gives a better digestion of the food and a healthful circulation of the blood. A merchant maketh profit from his journey as opportunity offers.

The 4th Question.

How may one rightly prepare himself during the voyage for his intended purpose in America?

THE preparation, so far as morality or the interest of the soul is concerned, appears from what has already been presented. God knows best how to prepare everyone upon the voyage for a future journey, as generally the children of men are of a slothful nature, so that they fail to realize the importance of matters and their understanding until they are called upon to give some earnest proof upon that account, even as the frivolous youth, who only begin to study when they are called upon to stop.

Inzwischen ist wohl gethan, wann man sich dienstfertig, vergnüglich und Arbeitsam gewöhne, damit man hernach sich nicht in offerbare falsche Absichten verwickle, sondern GOTT und Menschen getreue sey in der Aufrichtigkeit. Im äusserlichen ist gut, daß man in Holland oder Engelland, nach dem Vermögen, das GOTT in seinem Segen darreichet, versehe mit Kleidern, Betten, Eisenwerk, und nothdürfftigem Haukrathe.

Diejenige Wahren so in Pensylvanien mitzunehmen dienlich :

Holländische und Dsnabrückische Weinwat, Holländischen Zwirn, Bremer Pahladen, davon man erst in Engelland Nachricht einholen muß, ob mans in Holland einladen darff, und wie hoch der Accis ist; Gewalkte Strümpffe; Einige gute Scheermesser, Schlachtmesser, Schnittmesser, breite Beiler, allerhand Maisel und Nailen. Grabscheid, Schauffeln, Sensen, Gabeln, Sichel, Sägen, und Hämmer, und eiserne Pott und Kesseln, wie auch kleine Kupferne Kesselein, allerhand gering Wollenzeug vor Kinder-Kleider und Unterfutter. Einige Madrazzen, und bundte Halstücher, Catoen und Barchet. Allerhand Koch-Gewürz. Fenster-Bley. Kraut und Roth, auch allerhand Schrot und Hagel-Dunst zum Vögel schießen.

Die 5. Frage.

Wofür man sich uff der Reise zu hüten?

R. **D**ASS man sich durch die vielsältigen Objecta nicht allzu sehr distrahiren lasse, noch [durch] die mancherley Gesellschaften, und unterschiedliche Conversationen, welche man

In the meantime it will be well for one to accustom himself to be obliging, pleasant, and industrious, that he may not become entangled in false positions, but remain true in all sincerity unto God and mankind. In outward matters it is well for one to purchase in Holland and England such clothing, bedding, ironware and necessary household goods, according to the means with which the blessing of God hath endowed him.

Such goods as will be of service if taken to
Pennsylvania.

Dutch and Osnabrück Linens, Holland Thread, Bremen bed-sheets, whereof one must first get information from England, if they can be loaded in Holland, and how high the tariff is. Fulled stockings, several good razors, butcher's knives, chopping knives, broad-axes, all sorts of chisels and files, spades, shovels, scythes, forks, sickles, saws, hammers, iron pots and kettles, also small copper kettles, all kinds of cheap woollen goods for children's wear and linings. Several mattresses, colored kerchiefs, calico and canton flannel, all kinds of cookery spices, glazier's lead, powder and shot, also all sizes of shot and dust shot to shoot birds.

The 5th Question.

What one has to beware of on the voyage?

ONE should not permit himself to be detracted too much by the many outward things, nor by the mixed company and the different conversations (which one

nicht allezeit wählen [oder wo sie böse sind nach seinem willen] noch vermeiden kann, [doch auch zu seinem nachtheil nicht unterhalten soll.] Dem Leibe gebe man ordentlich seine Speise und sehe sich wohl für, daß man sich vor unreinem Trinkgeschirr und Betten, [und Gesellschaft] so viel möglich, verwahre.

Die 6. Frage.

Was man uff dem Schiffe [wegen umgång] mit denen Schiffleuten in Acht zu nehmen?

R. **D**AS Schiff-Vold muß man in seinem Thun lassen, und sich nicht allzugemein machen, [Es sey denn dass einen Gott sonderlich bey einem oder anderm einen eingang machte;] insonderheit haben sich Weibs-Personen in Acht zu nehmen. Man muß respectiren den Schiff-Capitän, den Steuermann, Bootsmann, Koch und Keller. [Den Koch, Kellner, Bothsmann zusamt den Schiff-Capitain und Steuermann muss man so viel als möglich zu Freunden behalten] In specie muß man sich einen geringen Schiffmann zum guten Freunde machen, mit Versprechung eines Brandgelds oder Brandweingelds, [darneber einen gemeinen Schiffmann durch Verheissung eines Trinckgeldes oder dann und wann durch mittheilung eines trunks Brantwein an sich halten] damit man, zu harten Sturms-Zeiten oder bey vorfallender Schiffs-Krankheit sich seiner Aufwartung getrösten könne. Das Seinige muß ein jeglicher wohl verwahren, und nicht unachtsam liegen lassen, damit einiges böses Schiff-Vold nicht Gelegenheit zum stehlen bekomme. An denen Verttern auf dem Schiffe, wo das Schiff-Vold seine Berrichtungen hat, muß man sich nicht viel aufhalten.

cannot select at all times, nor avoid as we would desire where they are evil) nor should one enter into any amusement to his own detriment. Give unto the body its proper food, and so far as possible beware of unclean drinking vessels, bedding and company.

The 6th Question.

What one has to be mindful of in his intercourse with the sailors and crew?

THE crew must be left alone in their ways and doings, neither must one fraternize with them, unless it be that the Lord has made a special enlightenment in one or another of them. Females, in particular, have to be careful of themselves. It is well for one to keep on as friendly terms as possible with the ship's-cook, steward, boatswain, as well as with the captain and mate. The favor of the common sailor should be gained by the promise of a gratuity or an occasional drink of brandy, so that one may depend upon their attention in stormy or heavy weather, or during sea-sickness. Every one must carefully guard his personal property, and allow nothing to lie around, so as not to offer to the wicked ship's crew any incentive for stealing. One should not spend much time in the crew's house of office.

Die 7. Frage.

Was wegen der Schiffs- oder See-Krankheiten in Nacht zu nehmen?

R. **D**IE [schiffs] Krankheit überfällt insgemein die Gallfüchtige, oder zum Schwindel geneigte, und forchtsame Gemüther. [am meisten] Dahero wäre es gut, daß man sein Gemüth [Durch höhere Gedanken zu ordnen] vorher zu ruhigen Sedaten Gedanken disponire, den Leib aber per purgantia reinige; [und das natürliche gebrechen der Schwindelhafftigen und furchtsamen Natur sich auf einer Schaukel zu benehmen] Die Forcht sich zu benehmen, zu vorher uff kleinen [wasser in einem] Bahnen fahren lerne, die Phantaseh [zu beugen und] durch eine anwachsende Christliche Übung, und muthig und kühne werden lerne. [also gar, das worfür immer ein welt Mensch nicht erschrickt auch ein Gott und Tugend liebender Mensch dasselbige keinesweges zu fürchten hat] Dann worfür ein böser Welt-Mensche erschrickt, darfür hat sich ein frommer Gott- und Tugendliebender Mensche gar nichts zu fürchten.

Und ist auch zu observiren, daß wo man starke Winde und Höhle der See vermercket, man sich nit mit Speise vorher überlade, sondern nur ein wenig Zwybad un Brandewein zu sich nehme, sich in sein Bette niederlege, und auf der Seiten liegen bleibe, biß man der Motion des Schiffs besser gewohne. Man kan sich auch ein Tag oder acht, [nacht] ehe man zur See gehet, auf das Schiff begeben damit man des Wassers und der See-Lufft gewohne.

The 7th Question.

What is to be observed concerning ship or sea-sickness ?

SEA-SICKNESS chiefly affects persons of a bilious disposition or such as are inclined to vertigo or fear. Therefore, it is best to occupy one's mind with higher thoughts¹² and to cleanse the body; while such as suffer from dizziness or are of a timorous nature should betake themselves to a swing or a little boat upon smaller waters, so as to overcome the fantasy of fear, and by increasing the practice of Christian virtues, become bold and courageous, so that as God-loving and virtue-loving persons they will in no manner have to fear, that which fails to frighten a worldly-minded person. It is also to be observed that when we meet with strong winds and high seas, one must not overload himself with food, but rather content himself with a little zwieback¹³ and brandy, and lie down in bed upon the right side, and remain there until one is better accustomed to the motion of the vessel. One may also go aboard the ship for a day or night prior to sailing, so as to get accustomed to the water and the sea-air.

Die 8. Frage.

Was junge Leute, die dahin reisen wollen, zu observiren haben ?

[Wie junge Leute, die einmahl dahin gehen sollen auf solche weise dazu zu *præpariren* seyn ?

R. **W**IE bereits auf die 4te Frage geantwortet, und wie diejenigen Regeln in Acht zu nehmen sind, welche man sonst denen in die Frembd Reisenden zu geben pflegt, doch nur so fern, als sie dem wahren Christenthumb, und der wahren Tugend gemäẞ sind.

Die 9. Frage.

Was bei der Ankunfft in Pensylvania oder Virginia zu observiren ?

R. **D**AS Erste und nöthigste ist, dem HErrn seinem Gott, der durch Wasser und Feuer führet, einen Dank-Altar in der stillen Verborgenheit seines Herzens aufzurichten, und in gutem Vorsatze [demselben] seine Gelübde zu bezahlen. Darneben sehe man sich nach [einem oder mehr] guten Freunden umb, denen man seine Anschläge, wie und was Lebens-Art man führen wolle, entdecke. Man stehe ja nicht auf seinem Kopffe, sondern lasse sich durch die Erfahrung anderer zu seinem Besten rathen, inzwischen hat man sich nicht zu übereilen, vielmehr mit Gedult der Göttlichen Schickung abzuwarten, biẞ man sich besser [völlig] in die Art des Landes einrichten lerne.

The 8th Question.

How young persons, who intend going there for any specific purpose, are to be properly prepared.

THE answer to this question already appears in those previously set forth, in particular in *Question IV*. Herewith one may observe such rules as are usually given to itinerant journeymen, though only so far as they conform with true Christianity and virtue.

The 9th Question.

What is to be observed upon the arrival in Pennsylvania or Virginia?

FIRST and above all, raise up unto the Lord, who hath guided you safely through fire and water, an altar of thankoffering in the inmost recesses of your heart, with a firm resolution to pay unto him your vows. At the same time seek to make one or more good friends, to whom you can disclose your intentions, projects and manner of living. Do not stand upon your own head, but take advice from the experience of others. In the mean time one need not act hastily, but await with patience the Divine dispensation, until one learns fully how to establish oneself according to custom of the country.

Die 10. Frage.

Wie man sich vorsichtiglich gegen die mancherley Secten dort verhalten solle?

R. **D**AS ist eine schwere Frage, und fast unmöglich zu beantworten, noch schwerer zu practiciren, doch weil die Lauterkeit des Glaubens Jesu in der Einfalt die Gerechtigkeit der Völker erfüllet, so thut man darinn den Secten [keinen grösseren] noch den meisten Eintrag, und zwar nach ihrer eigenen Anforderung, und mit ihrem Consens. Dann wann man sich in der That so fromm gegen sie bezeuget, wie sie in einem gesetzlichen Wege verlangen, und doch darbey nicht stolz ist, und vielmehr [in der Freundlichkeit und Liebe ihnen etwas Lebendiges bey aller Gelegenheit bezeuget] ihnen Freundlichkeit, und Liebe bezeuget.

Die 11. Frage.

Wie man sich dorten am besten einrichten könne zur Haushaltung?

[zur information, zur Haus-Arbeit, zur Haushaltung]

R. **D**IESE Einrichtung kan geschehen] Nach der Erkenntnuß eines jeglichen Gabe, und nach seiner resolution in den Göttlichen Willen, ingleichen [wie schon oben gemeldet] nach eines jeglichen Mittel und Vermögen mag er seine [wer etwas hat kan sich mit nöthigen zur] Haushaltung mit dienlichen Dingen versehen. Wer aber nichts hat [sehe nur das er frei und ohne Schuld überkomt und lasse den lieben Gott sorgen *ipse faciet*] und doch Sprachen kan, der kan [in den

The 10th Question.

How to conduct oneself there circumspectly and inoffensively toward the divers sects.

THIS is a difficult question, and one almost impossible to answer, and still harder to observe. Nevertheless, as the clearness of the faith of Jesus in its simplicity imbues the nations with righteousness, consequently we can offer to the sects no greater encouragement and indeed this according to and with their consent, than when we always and in a lawful manner show ourselves actually as devout as they demand, and yet be not proud, but rather extend unto them friendliness and love, thus showing vital Christianity upon opportunity.

The 11th Question.

How best to establish oneself, and concerning information about domestic affairs and the household.

THE establishment can be done according to the knowledge of every one's endowment, and according to their fortitude in divine providence, as has already been previously mentioned, according to every person's means and ability. Those who have any means can supply themselves with the necessary household utensils. Such as have nothing, let them see that they come over free and without debt, and let the good Lord provide (*ipse faciet*).

Städten] öffentliche Schulen anstellen, und dann den lieben Gott sorgen lassen, ipse faciet. [Die *information* betreffend, so muss dieselbe *privatim* in einzelnen Häusern meistentheils geschehen, weil die Teutschen allda noch nicht in einer eigenen *Colonie* zusammen Verfasset wohnen. Wer mehr sprachen gelernt hat als eine, kan in den Städten öffentliche Schulen anstellen. Bey der Landschule ist zu beobachten, dass man die Kinder wo sie tüchtig der Hülfe der Eltern nicht entbehren können, deswegen man morgens und abendszeit in acht zu nehmen hat, oder sie wechselweise von ihren Verrichtungen zu sich rufet, ja bey denen Verrichtungen selbst mit ihnen *conversiret* und acht hat, ob und wie treulich sie ein Ding thun.]

Die 12. Frage.

Was der Gesundheit wegen dort zu observiren?

R. Die Abwechslung von Hitze in die Kälte, und von der Kälte in die Wärme, [ist bisweilen schnell, dahero es] verursachet bey zarten Constitutionen Winde [verkältung Heischerkeit] Heiterkeit, Schnuppen und Obstructiones, und dieses so vielmehr, weilen durch den [vielen und] täglichen Gebrauch der süßen Sachen, als Syrupp, Zucker, Indianisch Korn [Brantwein, von Zucker-Rieth] Liquor [Brantewein] von Pflirschen, Melonen und dergleichen, der ohne das durch die Verwechslung des Temperaments causirte und unordentliche Appetit gestärket, die kalte Säure vermehret, und allerhand Zufälle verursacht werden, dahero sonderlich unter unordentlichen wohlküstigen Gemüthern entstehen folgende Krankheiten, als Magen-Fieber, Milk-Fieber, Gallen-Krankheiten, Colica, Dis-

Concerning information, this must be chiefly obtained privately in the several houses, as the Germans as yet do not live together there as a distinct colony. Those who have learned more languages than one, can open a public school in the city. In the country schools it is, however, to be noted, that where the parents cannot spare the actual services of their children, the spare time in the mornings and evenings must be taken into consideration, or one may call them from their duties in turns; yea, even converse with them while they are at work, at the same time paying attention that they are diligent and properly perform their duties.

The 12th Question.

What is to be observed regarding one's health?

THE variations from heat to cold and from cold to warmth are often sudden; consequently it causes, in delicate constitutions, flatulence, colds, hoarseness, catarrhal fever and obstructions, all of which are accelerated by the daily and plentiful use of sweet things, such as syrup, sugar, Indian corn, brandy from sugar cane (rum), brandy from peaches, melons and the like, which tend to increase the disordered digestion resulting from a change of temperature, increasing the gastric acid, thereby bringing about all kinds of conditions and attacks of illness. Therefore, dissolute and lustful dispositions are especially liable to such disorders as gastric and splenic fevers, bilious complaints, colic, dysentery, pleurisy and similar

senteria [Pleuritis] und dergleichen. [Die Kinder muss man ordentlich im Essen halten, sonst brüten sie leicht würmer zumal da man der milch häufig gebrauchet. Die Brust und die Kähle muss man in Schweiß gegen die kühlen Lüftlein verwahren.] Darumb ist nicht dienlich viel Salz-Speissen essen [zumahl wenn man der starken Englischen Biere, Brantewein und Apfel-Trank zugleich mit sich nimmt] bey dem Getrand des starken Englischen Biers und Brantenweins. Die abwechselnde [Motion] Commotion ist sehr gut, lange schlaffen aber ist schädlich, wie auch das Liegen und Sitzen uff der [blossen] Erden, weil sie sehr nitrosisch ist, und daß ichs kurz [sage] fasse: Das Land will keinen Debouchanten [oder] und Faulkenker vertragen, sondern befördert ihn bald zu seinem Grabe.

Die 13. Frage.

Wie die Luft dort Winters- und Sommers-Zeit beschaffen?

R. [DIE Luft] Sie ist fast eben wie hier, denen Jahrs-Zeiten nach, nur daß sie überall viel subtiler und penetranter ist, und ob schon die Sonne mehr Gewalt hat, so thun doch die Winde ihren Strahlen Eintrag. Von 9. Uhr Morgens bis umb Glocke 2. ist es im Sommer am wärmsten, insonderheit im Monat Julio und Augusto. Zwo Stunden vor Abends beginnet es insgemein kühle und feuchte zu werden, und thauet die Nacht über sehr stark, wo aber dieser Thau eine Nacht aussen bleibt, so ist es ein Zeichen, daß es bald regnen werde. Starke Winde wehen aus Westen und Nord-Westen [davon der letztere eben-das jenige wetter mit sich bringet was hier bey uns der Nordostwind thut, hingegen bringet uns der Nordost und

diseases. Children's diet must be carefully attended to, or else they easily breed worms, particularly as much milk is frequently used. The chest and throat, when in a perspiration, must be carefully guarded against the cool breezes. Too much salt food is not advisable, particularly when one partakes at the same time of the strong English beer, and apple beverages.¹⁴ Occasional exercise is very beneficial. To sleep long is harmful, nor is it well to sit or lie upon the bare earth, as the ground is very nitrous, and that I may express myself plainly: the country will not endure any bacchanalian or idle sluggard, but quickly sends them to their grave.

The 13th Question.

How the climate is constituted there in summer and winter.

THE climate is almost the same as here, according to the season, only that everywhere it is much more subtle and penetrating. Although the sun has greater power, yet the breezes temper its rays. In summer it is warmest from nine o'clock in the morning until the clock strikes two, particularly during the months of July and August. Two hours before nightfall it generally begins to get cool and damp. During the night the dew falls heavily. Whenever the dew fails to fall, it is a sign that it will soon rain. Strong winds blow from the west and northwest, of which the latter brings the same kind of weather as the northeast winds do with us. On the con-

Ostwind einen zweitägigen treibenden regen, der Sudostwind einen zwölf Stündigen Sturm und Regen] **der Sudwind bringet einen Platzregen und groß Gewässer.** [Im winter hat die Sonne mehr Kraft als hier, deswegen der schnee nach und nach vergehet, darzu hilft auch dass der kürztzeste Tag bey uns über 2 Stunden länger gleich wie der längste um so viel kürtzer. Die grösste kälte ist mit Nordwestwind, da es in einer Nacht mehr gefrieret als sonst in zweyen] **Der kürzeste Tag ist 2. Stunde länger, und der Längste 2. Stunde kürker.**

Die 14. Frage.

Von der Fertilität des Landes ?

R. **D**iese [Die *Fertilität* des Landes] ist köstlich, und des Korn-Bau halber mit [einigen orten der Pfaltz der güldenen Aue] dem Magdeburgischen und Halberstädtischen Lande zu vergleichen, nur daß mehr Krafft und Stärke [allda ist] allhier, als in Teutschlande ist, dahero auch alle Dinge durch einen schnellen Trieb wachsen, und noch einst so reichlich Früchte [wo nicht mehr geben] geben.

Die 15. Frage.

Was das Land für Früchte und Gewächse gebe ?

R. **S**o wohl Teutsch Korn [Das Land giebt alles Korn so man hier zu Lande hat nebst dem] als Indianisch Korn von allerley [unterschiedlicher] Art [und dergleichen] Bohnen [und] Erbsen [nächst dem wilden Reis wohl

trary, the northeast winds and easterly winds bring us a two days' driving rain; southeasterly winds, a twelve hour storm and rain; and the south wind, sudden and heavy showers and down pours of rain. During the winter the sun has greater strength than here; consequently snow gradually disappears. Another advantage is that the shortest day with us is two hours longer,¹⁵ while the longest is so much shorter. The greatest cold comes with the northwest wind, when it freezes harder in one night than otherwise in two.

The 14th Question.

Regarding the fertility of the country.

THE fertility of the country is excellent, and the culture of grain vies with several parts of the Palatinate, and may be compared to the fertile golden meadows of the Magdeburg and Halberstadt districts, only that here there is more force and strength, whereby all things grow with a more rapid energy, and give one a second harvest, just as plentiful, if not more.

The 15th Question.

Of the sorts of fruits and vegetables the country produces.

THE country produces all kinds of cereals similar to what we have here,¹⁶ together with Indian corn of different kinds, and similar beans and peas. Possibly rice may also be cultivated. Peas, kitchen vegetables, pump-

wachsen] *Vinjen, Reiß, Hanff, Wein, Hopffen, allerhand Garten-Früchte* [gedeyen wohl und bezahlen dem, der ihrer pfelet seine arbeit reichlich] *zahme Obst-Bäume* [lassen sich geschwinde anbauen, dass ein Haus-Vater der Früchte davon in 7 Jahren geniessen kan] *Pfirschen, Kirschchen, [sind gar reichlich dasselbst und vermehren sich selbst wie Unkraut] Apffel, Birnen, Kastanien, [und] Nußbäume, [deren drey bis vierley art] Cedern, [dreierley Art] Eichen, Eßchen, Sassafras, Pappeln, Meispeln, Tannen, Buchen und dergleichen, [In Verginien und Marie-Land hat man ein hartes und lange dauerndes Holtz Cocus genant ingleichen Cypressen, und wie man sagt] auch hat man weiter hinein das Lignum Guajacum oder Sanctum.*

Die 16. Frage.

Wie sich allda die Europäer nähren ?

R. **W**elche unter ihnen kein Handwerk treiben können, die nähren sich von dem Ackerbau und von Viehezucht. Einige treiben Indianische Handelschafft, oder lassen sich zur Schiffahrt gebrauchen

Die 17. Frage.

Von denen Wilden, ihren Nationen, Anzahl, und Sprache ?

R. **D**IE Nationen der Wilden sind mancherley, doch sind uns nur diejenigen bekannt, die umb uns wohnen, die andern kommen nicht in unser Gesicht, deren Nahmen, Herkunft, Wei-

kins, melons, roots, hemp, flax, hops, and all other sorts of garden produce flourish and recompense such as cultivate them richly for their labor. Domesticated fruit trees mature quickly, so that the husbandman can enjoy the fruit therefrom within seven years. Peaches and cherries are plentiful here and increase spontaneously like weeds. Of forest trees we have the Chestnut and three or four varieties of nutbearing trees. Of cedar trees there are three varieties; there are also Oak, Ash, Sassafras, Poplar, Medlar,¹⁷ Beech and the like. In Virginia and Maryland they have a hard wood called Cocas,¹⁸ also Cypress and it is said further in the interior *lignum guaiacum*¹⁹ or *sanctum*.

The 16th Question.

How the Europeans support themselves, and the various ways in which they earn their livelihood.

WHE Europeans who have no trade support themselves chiefly by agriculture and breeding cattle. Some follow trading with the Indians or find employment with the shipping.

The 17th Question.

Of the savages, their nations, numbers and languages.

WHERE are many nations among the savages. Only such, however, are known to us as live about us. The others we do not get sight of. Their names, origin,

sen und Sitten sollen zu einer andern Zeit, so Gott will, und wir leben, erfolgen. Ihre Anzahl vermindert sich gewaltig, indem sie durch die Krankheiten der Europäer angesteckt dahin gerissen werden, daß wo man derselben vor 30. Jahren 100 [200] und mehr gesehen, iho [man nun] kaum einen siehet, So viel Nationen bey ihnen sind, so vielerley und ganz unterschieden sind auch die [derselben] Sprachen.

Die 18. Frage.

Wie mit ihnen umzugehen ?

R. [D]ER umgang mit ihnen] In eusserlichen Affairen ist noch [leiblich] wohl mit ihnen umgehen. In ihren Humor muß man sich beugen, und ihre Zuneigung suchen, dann in ihrer Art stehen sie feste, sie thun, reden und sehen aus, gleich wie sie gesinnet sind. Die Einfalt, mit [zahmen *Creaturen*] ihnen umzugehen ist, [in dem umgang mit ihnen] die beste Staats-Regel. Wann sie trunden sind [oder dazu lust und Gelegenheit haben,] so ist das beste, sie zu meiden.

Die 19. Frage.

Was ihre Tugenden und Laster seyen ?

R. [D]IE Tugend aller Tugenden ist, die Unverdroffenheit, Demjenigen nachzustreben, was sie sich vorgezeker, sie sind natürlich einfältig, daher [auch wo sie Verstand und] wo sie Mühe beweisen, thun sie es doch nicht umb ein solches Interesse, davon sie einen beständigen profit und Nutzen vor sich zu machen

manners and habits will follow at some future time. So God wills, and we live. They decrease in numbers rapidly, as they become infected²⁰ with the diseases of the Europeans and are swept away. Where thirty years ago one could see two hundred or more, one can now hardly find a single one. As many nations as there are, so entirely different are their languages.

The 18th Question.

How to establish intercourse with them?

THE intercourse with them in outward affairs is still moderate. One must bow to their humor, and seek their favor. For in their opinions they stand firm, and speak and look just as they are disposed. Simplicity is the best public law in intercourse with tame creatures. When they are drunk, or have any desire and opportunity thereto, it is best to avoid them.

The 19th Question.

What are their virtues and vices?

THEIR virtue of all virtues is their perseverance in striving after what they resolve upon. They are by nature unsophisticated. Therefore where they show intellect and effort they do not do it with an intention, whereby they expect to reap any permanent benefit or

gedächten, sondern nur daß sie sich selbst eine Satisfaction geben, und dafür angesehen seyn wollen, daß sie auch etwas thun können. Wiewohl auch viele die Liebe zum starken Getränke, und die Begierde, bessere Kleidunge zu haben [und andere dergleichen Dinge wie *inventios* und fleissig] sie eigennützig [und] Gewinnthätig machet. Sie sind insgemein Sociabel, frehgebig, ernsthaftig [welche ernsthaftigkeit bissweilen mit Argwohn und] mit Zorn vermischet, sonderlich gegen ihres gleichen.

Die 20. Frage.

Wie sie wohnen? und wie weit die Hütten von einander?
[seyn]

R. **S**ie wohnen bald hier bald dar nachdem sie ihr Sinn und ihre Lust treibet, doch haben [sie] auch einige beständige Orter, da viele Hütten stehen, [auch einige] wie Städte, welche doch weder denen Hütten, noch denen andern Umständen nach, von jenen viel unterschieden sind.

Die 21. Frage.

Wie sich die Wilden nehren?

R. **D**as vornehmste von ihren Nahrungs-Mitteln, ist das Jagen und Fischen, und darneben pflanzen ihre Weiber ein wenig Indianisch Korn, Bohnen, Kürbse, Melonen [Quashes] und dergleichen zc.

profit for themselves, but merely to give themselves the satisfaction to be considered able to accomplish something; although now the love for strong drink and the desire for better garments and other similar things makes them desirous and industrious, but also selfish and greedy. In general for trifles they are sociable, liberal, and earnest; an earnestness which is often mixed with suspicion and anger, especially against their equals.

The 20th Question.

How they live, and what distance their cabins are apart.

THEY live, sometimes here, sometimes there, according as their inclination or fancy moves them. Yet they have some permanent places, where there are many cabins, also some towns, in which, however, neither the cabins nor other conditions differ greatly from the others.

The 21st Question.

How they support themselves.

THEIR principal means of existence is derived from hunting and fishing. In addition their women plant a little Indian corn, beans, pumpkins, melons, squash, and such like.

Die 22. Frage.

Wie sie den Tag zubringen ?

R. [DIESES erhält meistens schon aus vorhergehender Beantwortung, welcher noch dieses beyzufügen] Wie erst gedacht, mit Jagen und Fischen, etliche bereiten auch Felle, [Manns-Arbeit ist Fell bereiten, von welchen sie hernach Strümpfe, Hemden und Sipax, das ist Schuhe machen] machen Strümpffe und Sigax, das ist, Schuhe, item Hölzerne Schüsseln und Löffel, von Knotten, die an den Bäumen wachsen. [Und was etwa sonst zu ihren zeuge gehört] Die Weiber hauen Holz, Kochen, warten der Kinder, machen Beutel von wilden Hanff, [welchen sie *Notis* nennen] auch Stricke. Item Tapezereyen von gefärbtem Stroh, Körbe von gefärbtem Bast, und Decken von Federn geflochten.

Die 23. Frage.

Wie sie ihre Kinder erziehen ?

R. DIE Jungen lernen von [sich] selbst thun wie die Alten, welche sie durch Lob und Liebkosen, als wie junge Affen gewöhnen, daher die Kinder sehr freundlich sind. Und gleichwie die Eltern alles mit Lust und gutem Willen thun, also siehet man, daß auch Kinder zeugen und auferziehen bey ihnen keine Beschwerde ist, man findet auch nicht leicht ein kripplhaftes und verwarloßtes Kind unter ihnen. Vide plura infra in der 72. Frage.

The 22nd Question.

How men, women and children spend the day.

THIS is shown for the most part in the preceding answers; to which we may add that it is the work of the men to prepare the skins, from which they afterwards make stockings, shirts and Sipax, that is shoes.²¹ Item, wooden bowls and spoons they make out of the knots that grow on the trees, and what else belongs to their implements. The women cook, chop wood, attend to the children, make bags out of wild hemp,²² which they call *notis*, ropes, tapestry from dyed straw, baskets from the coloredinner bark of trees, and braid feathers into rugs.

The 23rd Question.

How do they rear their children?

THE young learn of themselves to do just as their seniors do; for which, just as young monkeys, they receive great praise and much caressing. Therefore the children are very affable.

Die 24. Frage.

Wie sie sich verheurathen? quibus Ceremoniis? und ob sie Polygami?

R. **D**IESSES geschieht [so viel mir bekannt] noch mit ziemlichen Umständen und Ordnung, und ist zu verwundern, daß weniger Unkeuschheit unter ihnen zu vermerken, da sie doch meistens nackend gehen, und allezeit Gelegenheit darzu haben, dahingegen [als unter unsern] bey uns Europäischen Völkern [allwo die Schärffigkeit der Gesetze, Gottes Befehl zu geschweigen] die Schärffe der weltlichen Obrigkeit des ernstest Befehls Gottes zu geschweigen, die Menschen aber doch nicht so fromm machen und erhalten können, als wie jene ohne Gesetze sind. Die Heurath's Ceremonien bey ihnen sind also: Der Mann gibt der Frauen einen Hirsch-Fuß, welches bedeutet, daß er ihr Fleisch verschaffen will. Die Frau gibt dem Manne eine Hand voll Korn [oder Gewächse] welches bedeutet, daß sie vor das Brod und Küche sorgen wolle. Einem Manne ist [vergönnt] erlaubet zwo Frauen zu nehmen, wann er sie zu ernähren gedenket, sonst ist es ihme eine grosse Schande. [*Sed non vice versa.* Von einigen wird gesaget, dass nachdem eine Dirne an einen gewissen Mann versprochen, sie hernach, ehe er sie heim holet, Freiheit habe um sich etwas zu verdienen, *ut quacstum de corpore facitat*, welches ich aber nicht gewiss weiss]

The 24th Question.

How do they marry, with what ceremonies;²³ and whether they are polygamous.²⁴

THIS is the case, so far as is known to me; still, with suitable formality and order; and it is a marvel that less immorality is to be found among them (although they almost always go naked, and have at all times greater opportunity thereto), than among our European people, where the severity of the laws, to say nothing of the Divine command, cannot make the people as upright, and keep them so, as those who are entirely without any laws.

The marriage ceremony is as follows: The man gives the woman a deer's foot, which signifies that he will keep her supplied with meat. The woman gives the man a handful of corn or vegetables, which imports that she will look after his bread and cooking. One man is permitted to have two wives if he can support them, otherwise it is a great reproach to them; but not vice versa. By some it is said that after a wench is engaged to a certain man, she is afterwards, before he takes her home, at liberty to earn something for herself, *ut quaestum di corpore faciat*, which I however do not know for certain.

Die 25. Frage.¹

Von der Wilden ihrer Sprache und Umgang?

R. **S**OLCH ist leicht zu erlernen, dieweil sie nicht mehr Wörter, als Dinge haben. Ihre Verba und Nomina haben weder Tempora noch Numerum; die andern sind lauter Nomina propria und appellativa. In Ermanglung der Copularum, haben sie einige von denen Schweden und andern angenommen, e. g. Ok. und Ni.

Das R. können sie nicht aussprechen. Sie reden mehr mit ihren Geberden und mit dem Affect, dann mit den Worten, dahero derjenige, dermit ihnen redet, und das, worvon er redet, gegenwärtig seyn muß. Als: Lanconti sagen sie, wann sie einem etwas geben wollen, oder wan sie etwas gegeben haben wollen, sie können keine Vielheit in ihren Gedanken leyden, und excoliren mehr das Studium oblivionis, als Scientiæ & Memorizæ, darumb haben sie auch keine Monumenta antiquitatis unter sich. Wann aber etwas unter ihne solle gedacht und behalten werde, so nehmen sie ihr junges Bold zusammen, und bedeuten es ihnen, und wann sie es der Mühe werth achten, so befehlen sie denenselben, daß sie es in ihrem hohen Alter ihren Zungen wieder befehlen, und eindrukken mögen. In ihrem Umgang muß man sich nach ihrem Humeur richten, und seine Freundlichkeit und Lachen mit Ernsthaftigkeit vermischen, weilen sie argwöhnisch sind und leicht gedenken, daß man sie verachte. Umb völlig Vertrauen bey ihnen zu erlangen und zu erhalten, ist es gut, daß man sie zu unserer Wohnung kommen lasse, sie nicht ohne Essen und Traud gehen lasse, und ihnen bisweilen etwas vorschiesse an Pulver, Bley, Taback. Und wo sie zu Abends kommen, ihnen Freyheit anbiete, bey dem Feuer zu liegen, wann man dann wieder zu ihnen kommt, so sind sie desto liebreicher und Gastfreyer.

¹ Not in original MSS.

The 25th Question.

[Not in the original MSS.]

Of the Savages, their language and intercourse.

SUCH is easy to acquire, as they have no more words than things. Their verbs and nouns have neither tense nor numbers. The others are all proper names and appellatives. In the absence of conjunctives they have adopted several from the Swedes and others ex. gr. Ok and Ni.

They cannot pronounce the letter R. They speak more with gestures and their effect than with words, therefore, anyone who speaks with them, and that about which he speaks must be present. Thus they say *Laconti*, when they want to give one something, or when they want something given to them, they cannot endure any multiplicity in their ideas, and cultivate more the study of forgetfulness than that of knowledge and memory. Therefore, they have no monuments of antiquity among them. But when anything amongst them is to be commemorated and retained, they gather their young people together and explain it unto them, and when they deem it important enough, they command them, that in their old age they again impart and impress it upon the youth.

In their intercourse, one must conform to their disposition, and blend his affability and laughter with earnestness; they are suspicious and readily imagine that we disdain them.

To gain their perfect confidence and maintain it, it is well to let them come to our habitations, and not to let them leave without giving them eat and drink, and occasionally advance them some Powder, Lead, Tobacco. When they come in the evening, give them the liberty of laying beside the fire, then when we come again to them, they are even more friendly and hospitable.

Die 26. Frage.²

Ob sie das Gute belohnen, und das Böse straffen und wie?

R. **G**UTES und Böses ist bey ihnen Natur und Gewohnheit, und hat keine gewisse Gränzen [auser in alleräusers-ten extremis] als in extremis vitiis. Als Todtschlag, Zauberey und [wie einige sagen] Ehebruch, [nach ihrer art] die sind Capital, der König spricht die Sentenz. [Doch können sie der Zeit erwarten, biss der Thäter in ihre Gelegenheit kommt, wo er sich nicht freiwillig einstellt. Die freundschaftt dessen, der beleidiget, muss die Rache selbst, wo sie kann und die andere Parthey nicht fürchtet, ausführen es möchte denn seyn, dass der König Parthey nehme, welcher gleichwohl zu allem den *sentenz* spricht.] Die Belohnung des Guten bestehet in dem Ruhm, und in einem nach ihrem Vermögen, gegenwärtigen Geschenke. Die Straffe bestehet bey dem Worte des Königs: Schlag ihn todt! worzu sich auch der Reus leicht bequemet, weil sie ihr Leben nicht hoch achten.

Die 27. Frage.³

Von ihrem Regiment, ob sie einen König, oder viel Könige, und ob sie keinen andern Magistrat, und der König keine Ministros, sondern ganz alleine regiere?

R. **D**IE Nation hat unterschiedliche Könige, und ein jeglicher König seine Vornehmsten, mit welchen er sich beratschlaget, es kan aber nicht leicht ein besserer Rath auskommen als des

²Question XXV in MSS.

³Question XXVI in MSS.

The 26th Question.

Do they reward the good, and punish the evil,
and how?

GOOD and evil are with them nature and usage, and have no certain boundaries except in the uttermost extremes, such as homicide, sorcery and some say adultery, which according to their manners are capital. Still they can await the time when the culprit returns to their locality. If he does not voluntarily surrender himself, the kinsmen of such as were injured must execute the revenge themselves, and must not fear the other party. It might be then that the chief takes a part, whose sentence would be binding upon all. The reward of the good consists in glory and in presents, according to their means and conditions.

The 27th Question.

Of their government. Have they one or many kings; have they any other magistrates, and the king any ministers, or do they rule absolutely alone?

ANATION has different kings, and each king has his principals, with whom he takes counsel, but it is not easy to offer any better counsel than that of the king, as will be seen in the next question. Therefore, his word is as good as writ and deed. In public life king and subjects live almost without distinction.²⁵ Every one supports himself with hunting and fishing, etc.

Königs, wie aus folgendem wird zu sehen seyn. [wie aus folgender *Question* wird zu ersehen seyn] Dahero ist sein Wort so gut als Schrift und That. Im cufferlichen Thun aber [bleiben] sind die Könige und Unterthanen fast einer wie der andere, jeder nähret sich mit Jagden und Fischen zc.

Jeder König herrschet über ein gewisses Stück Landes, und sind eitel Wahl-Königreiche, und muß ein König seyn der beste Jäger, und der klügste Mann, so den besten Rath geben kan. Des Königs Wort wird absolut vollzogen, doch ist er selbst der erste der seinen Befehl thut. Die Bedienung ist von denen andern nicht unterschieden, und hat keinen Bedienten, auffer so er Feinde hat, so stehen ihm seine Unterthanen zu Gebott, und bleiben in seiner Hütten bey ihm. Er conferirt mit den Klügsten vom Volk, wann etwas wichtiges zu berathschlagen ist. Wann der Raum es zulasset, so sitzen sie rings umb das Feuer beym König. Das Vermögen seiner Unterthanen ist so gut als das Seine, doch fordert er nichts von ihnen, und des Königs Vermögen ist so gut, als wäre es der Unterthanen. Bißweilen bringen die Unterthanen etwas von ihrem Gelde, welches sie Wampon nennen, und schwarz und weiß ist, wie eine Art von Schmelz, oder langlichten Glas-Patterlen, wie geschnittener Hederling, welches Geld auch bey denen Europäern gilt, und Lagio darauf gegeben wird; sie sagen aber nicht, wie sie es machen.

Wann sie ferne auf die Jagt gehen, oder in den Streit ziehen, so stehet es denen Weibern frey welche mit gehen wollen, vor die aber, so zu Hause bleiben, ordnet der König etliche Männer, daß sie Wild vor die Hinterbliebene schießen und sie versorgen.

Zu geringern delictis fangen sie an auch Geldstraffen zu gebrauchen.

Item wann ein Mann stirbet, der da schuldig ist, so bezahlet die Freundschaft für ihn, weilen sie sich nicht wollen schimpffen lassen. Doch bitten sie umb Gedult.

Every king rules over a certain piece of territory, which is merely an elective kingdom, for a king must be the best hunter and the wisest man who can give the best advice. The king's word is absolutely obeyed, although he, himself, is the first to execute his own commands. His surroundings do not differ from the others, and he has no servants except when he has enemies, then all of his subjects are at his command, and remain in their huts near him. He confers with the wisest amongst his people when anything important is to be considered. Whenever the space permits they all sit around the fire with the king. The belongings of his subjects are as good as his, although he does not ask for them, and the king's property is the same as if it were that of the subjects. Sometimes the subjects bring him some of their money; this they call *wampum*. It is white and black, like a kind of enamel or lengthy glass pearling like cut chaff. This money also passes with the Europeans, and a premium is given for it; they will, however, not tell how they make it.

When they go upon an extended chase, or go upon the warpath, it is optional with the women if they want to go along. For such however as remain at home, the king orders divers men to remain and shoot game and provide for them.

For minor offences they also begin to impose fines of money.

Item, when a man dies, who is in debt, his kinsfolk pay for him, as they do not wish to be disgraced. Yet they pray for indulgence.

Die 28. Frage.⁴

Worinnen der König von andern unterschieden sey in Kleidung? Wohnung? eufferlicher Autorität zc.

R. **D**AS vornehmste, welches den König von seinen Unterthanen unterscheidet, sind solche Qualitäten, die sie vorsonderlich achten als: Er muß seyn der Weiseste und Geschicklichste, stark, und der beste Jäger, daher ist ihr Königreich auch nicht erblich. Bisweilen ist sein, und seines Weibes Schmutz etwas bessers als der andern, und bestehet eigentlich darinnen, daß sie ihre Art Geldes [welches eine von uns unbekanten Dingen zusammengescholzene materie ist, die sie *wampon* nennen] wie Perlen nach der Schattierung zusammen scheuren, und entweder auf dem Kopffe, als eine Crone, oder auf die Brust, oder [wie nichts minder] umb die Haar-Zöpfle einsechten. [Das Vermögen der Unterthanen ist so gut, als wäre es des Königs, und seines so gut als ihres, wiewohl keiner von dem andern etwas begehret.] Des Königs Autorität gehet über alles, und sein Befehl wird ohne exception respectiret, doch ist er selbst der erste, der seinen Befehl ausrichtet.

Die 29. Frage.⁵

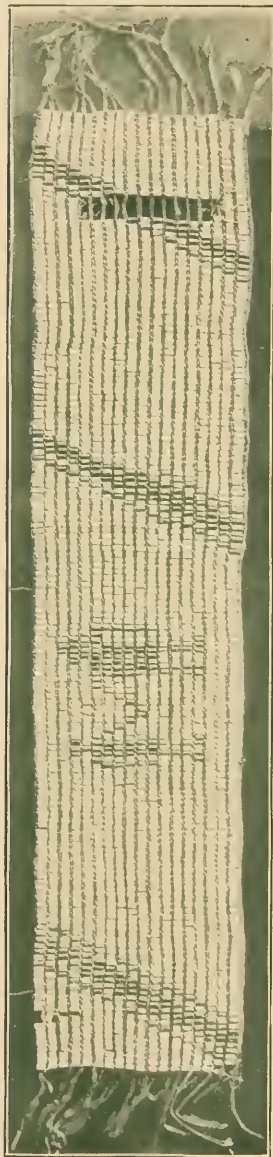
Wie denen Wilden einige Künste und Wissenschaften bezubringen?

R. **M**uß ihnen dasjenige behbringen, worzu sie [solche müssen ihnen beygebracht werden, darzu sie nicht nur] ihrer Natur und Neigung nach incliniren, auch die Künste,

⁴ Question XXVII in MSS.

⁵ Question XXVIII in MSS.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



NOT SWORN TO AND NEVER BROKEN
THE
BELT OF WAMPUM

GIVEN TO WILLIAM PENN BY THE LENI LENAPE SACHEMS AT THE ELM TREE TREATY, SHACKANAXON, IN 1682.
PRESENTED BY GRANVILLE JOHN PENN TO THE HISTORICAL SOCIETY OF PENNSYLVANIA.

The 28th Question.

Wherein the King differs from the others in dress, habitation, outward authority, etc.

THE superiority in which the king differs from his subjects are such qualities as they specially admire. Thus he must be the wisest among them, as well as the bravest, most expert and powerful hunter. Therefore, the king is wealthy and the office is not inheritable. Occasionally his and his wives' adornments are somewhat better than the others, and represent his wealth. They have a kind of money, which is composed of materials unknown to us and fused together; this they call *wampum*,²⁷ and string like pearls according to the shading. It is worn either upon the head as a crown, or upon the chest, for nothing more or less than to braid in their queues.²⁸ The belongings of the subject are the same as if they were the king's, and his as well as theirs, although no one asks anything from another. His authority is absolute over all, and his commands are respected without exception. Yet he is among the first to execute his own commands.

The 29th Question.

How to introduce some of the arts and sciences among the savages.

SUCH only must be communicated to them toward which they are inclined by their nature and habits, and such as are not prejudicial to the Europeans. Among

die denen Europäern nit præjudicirlich find, als [also untern andern die vornehmsten sind:] *Mahlerey*, [und] *Musik*, [sondern auch dadurch man desto naher zu dem rechten Zweck bey ihnen gelangen und zum wenigsten etliche der ihrigen zu einer andern Sprache in lesen und schreiben gewohnen könne] und *Schreiberey*, wordurch man sie am leichtesten zu einer andern Sprache gewöhnen kan. Wo benebens man sie durch allerhand offtmahls wiederholte Lektion, und freundliche Darreichung der Liebe, an sich ziehen muß, doch sie nicht allzu fest halten, daß sie suspiciren können, ob wolte man sie in ihrer Freyheit einschräncken, vielmehro ihren Gemüthern zubor kommen, ehe [und bevor] sie eines Dinges müde werden. Darzu aber werden Leute erfordert, die sonst nichts anders zu thun haben.

Die 30. Frage.⁶

Wie ihnen etwa einige Principia generalia Religionis bezubringen?

R. **W**ANN man nur erst einige derselben anf schon angeregte gute Gründe gebracht hat, daß sie die Englische oder Deutsche Sprache lernen verstehen, dann kann man sie auf die Erkenntnuß Gottes, nach den Werken der ersten Schöpfung führen, und sie darinnen bey täglichen Umgang bekräftigen, biß **G**ott [weiter gelegenheit ihnen ein mehres anzuvertrauen zeigt] sie weiters erleuchtet.

⁶ Question XXIX in MSS.

others the principal ones are music and painting; we should seek thereby to come closer with them toward our true object, and induce a few at least to learn to read and write another language. Moreover, we should seek to draw them to us by all kinds of repeated friendly allurements and offerings of love; being careful not to hold them so fast as to arouse their suspicion, as if we wanted to curtail their liberty, but rather to anticipate their wishes, before they tire of anything. For this purpose persons will be needed who have naught else to do.

The 30th Question.

How to introduce among them some of the general principles of religion.²⁹

IF some of them could only have been brought up on the already mentioned lines, so that they understood the English or German tongue, then we could lead them to a knowledge of God through the story of the first creation, and then by daily intercourse strengthen them, until God grants us further opportunity to show them greater confidence.

Die 31. Frage.⁷

Wie man ihnen realiter das rechtschaffene Wesen eines Christen vor Augen stellen könne, daß ihnen das Licht in die Augen leuchte, und einige Funken in ihrem Gemüth erwecke.

R. **W**ANN die vorhergehende [XXVIII und XXIX]⁸ Fragen wohl practicirt worden sind, alsdann wird man erst recht absehen, wie [man diese Frage beantworten soll] ferner zu procediren.

Die 32. Frage.⁹

Wie man meinet, daß die Wilden in Americam kommen und zwar die unterschiedliche Nationes?

R. **S**ervon sind unterschiedliche Meinungen. [welche denen *studio geographico* geübten besser bekant sind als mir] Bey uns hält man darfür, daß die Suidische Indianer von Africa herüber kommen. Die Nordischen von denen Insulis Azoribus oder Flandrischen Zulusu. Die alten Grassier oder Britannier wollen [glaubwürdig] beweisen, daß vor etwan mehr als 1000. Jahren ein [einer oder zwey von ihren damaligen König söhnen] Paar ihrer Königs-Söhnen (nachdem ihre Königliche Familia fast groß worden) [umb neues Land, welches man nahe bey zu finden vermeinet,] sich mit einigen ihren Unterthanen zur See begeben, und [endlich] in Armeniam Septentrionalem [angekommen sei] geschiffet, dahero bey denen Indianern noch eine sonderbahre Nation befindlich,

⁷ Question XXX in MSS.

⁸ Alludes to questions in original MSS.

⁹ Question XXXI in MSS.

The 31st Question.

How one could properly place before them the true, righteous nature of a christian, so that the light would shine into their eyes, and divers sparks awaken their nature.

AFTER the 29th and 30th questions have been well practiced, then we shall readily see how this question should be answered.

The 32nd Question.

How it is supposed that the savages came to America and in particular the different nations.

HEREUPON there are different opinions, which are known better to such as are versed in geographical studies than to me.³⁰ With us, we hold that the southern Indians³¹ came over from Africa, the Northern Indians from the Azores, or Flemish Islands.³² The ancient Gauls or Britons claim to have trustworthy proof that more than one thousand years ago one or two sons of the then reigning king (after the royal family had grown up) with a number of their subjects set out to sea, to discover new lands, which it was thought would be found nearby. Eventually they reached North America.³³ This appears all the more probable, as there is said to have been found

welche die alte Gallische und Britannische Sprache noch reden soll. [welches dahero fast glaubwürdig ist, weil sich eine Nation der Indianer findet welche die alte Gallische oder Britische Sprache auf eine gebrochene doch kentliche weise reden soll. Von welcher sache mir bey meiner wiederkunfft schriftliche zeugnisse und alte *monumenta* aufzuweisen versprochen worden.]

Die 33. Frage.¹⁰

Wie denen Wilden die Teutsche oder Englische Sprache bezubringen?

R. [DIESE Frage] Ist bereits [Question XXVIII]¹¹ oben beantwortet, und könnte [dieses wäre noch hinzuzufügen dass] auch durch fromme Handels-Leute [welche der wilden sprache erst wohl gelernet ein grosser Beytrag geschehen könnte, wann man nur die rechte stange zu halten wüste] ein grosses in freundlicher Conversation behgetragen werden, doch müste es durch keine andere geschehen, als nur durch die jenigen, welche alleine zur Ehre Gottes an ihnen etwas tentiren wollen.

Die 34. Frage.¹²

Ob nicht bey ihren Kindern solches angehn?

R. DIE Kinder sind niemahls ohne die Eltern, nach die Eltern ohne die Kinder, weisen sie eine rechte Affen-Liebe zusammen haben: [deswegen man diesen Vortheil an

¹⁰ Question XXXII in MSS.

¹¹ Question XXVIII in MSS.

¹² Question XXXIII in MSS.

a tribe of Indians, who still speak the Gallic or British tongue in a broken yet recognizable way. In regard to this matter, written proof and old documents are promised me upon my return.³⁴

The 33rd Question.

How to introduce the German or English tongue among the savages.

THIS question has already been answered in Question 29. We may add, however, that perhaps, by aid of pious tradespeople, who have learned the language of the savage, great knowledge might be gained how to bridle them.³⁵ However, this must and can be done by none save such as are willing to strive somewhat for God's glory.

The 34th Question.

Would such be possible with their children?

THE children are never away from their parents, nor the parents without their children, as they have a foolish fondness for their children.³⁶ Therefore, to gain

ihnen zu haben eine *Colonie* in der Nähe ihrer meisten Heymath und *cours* anlegen müsste, so könnte man jung und alt immer *iteratis vicibus* an sich locken.] Müste man also eine *Coloniām* näher zu ihnen bauen, daß man näher bey ihnen wäre, und Junge und Alte *per quotidianam consuetudinem iteratis vicibus* an sich ziehen könnte.

Die 35. Frage.¹³

Ob nicht fromme Deutsche dort ihre Kinder mit Freundslichkeit an sich halten, und sie dergestalt zur Sprache anleiten können.

R. **D**IESSES wäre mehr [vor ein wunder göttlicher schickung zu achten] als eine Wunderschickung Gottes, dann [vor eine zulässliche möglichkeit ihrer natur und art] es ihrer Natur und Art halber unmöglich.

Die 36. Frage.¹⁴

Ob ihnen nicht auf solche Weise gute *Principia Timoris Dei* beyzubringen, darauf noch ferner nach und nach Gutes zu erbauen?

R. **D**IESSE Frage ist aus vorhergehenden allschon beantwortet [welchem ich über das *Exempel* der *Presbyterianer* in *New England* noch dieses beyfuge: Es wohnt ein

¹³ Question XXXIV in MSS.

¹⁴ Question XXXV in MSS.

any advantage a colony would have to be located near their most populous places ; then both young and old might be *iteratis vicibus*, tempted to come to us.

The 35th Question.

Whether devout Germans there could by friendliness attach their children unto them, and in such manner induce them to learn the language?

WHAT, according to their nature and habits, would be more of a miracle of Divine dispensation than an admissible possibility.

The 36th Question.

Whether in this manner good *principia timoris Dei* might not be impressed upon them, whereupon to gradually build good results?

WHIS refers to that which has preceded, to which I will add the following, against the example set by the Presbyterians in New England. There lives in East

Bauer aus Holstein bürtig in *Ost Jersey*, welcher nachdem re der Indianischen sprache wohl kundig, dieselben ohne Rede zum guten anweiset und weil sie durch seine Liebe und freywillige Aufnahme eine sehr gute *persuasion* von ihm haben, so sind viele ihm gehorsam und wann er sie um des bösen halber gegenwärtig bestrafet, thun sie es hernach nicht mehr, welches ich glaubwürdig gehöret.] die wilden lassen sich nicht so tieff in Conversation ein, indeme sie die Sprachen nicht verstehen.

Die 37. Frage.¹⁵

Ob nicht auf diese Weise durch die Kinder auch die Alten zu gewinnen?

R. **JA** auch in beeden vorhergehenden beantwortet. [Alt und jung, jung und Alt, wie es die Göttliche *Providenz* in ihrer ewigen Erbarmung ausweisen wird das ist gewiss; wo ernstlich einige zu solchen umständen gebracht dann sollen sie selbst am geschicktesten seyn, Gottes werk unter ihrer Nation zu würcken, und von daher würde man auch eine Gelegenheit haben, andern Nationen beyzukommen.]

¹⁵ Question XXXVI in MSS.

Jersey a farmer born in Holstein, who, after becoming well versed in the Indian tongue, directs them without many words to that which is good; and as they have a very good opinion of him through his love and voluntary welcome, many obey him, and when he chides them for transgressions or evildoing, they do not repeat it hereafter. All of which I have learned from trustworthy sources. The savages do not enter deeply into conversation as they do not understand the language.

The 37th Question.

Could we not in this manner reach the Elders
through the children?

HAS been answered in the two preceding ones. Old and young — young and old — just as divine providence in its everlasting mercy will demonstrate. Certain it is, where a few firstlings can be brought to such conditions, then they would be best qualified to spread the word of God among their nation, whereby we should have an opportunity to introduce it to other nations.

Die 38. Frage.¹⁶

Wie die Wilden jetzt ihren Cultum halten, was sie anbeten, wie sie opfern?

R. **P**ATER Hennepius hat hiervon geschrieben, [Davon kan unter *Pater Hennepius* Beschreibung nachgelesen werden] aber andere Scriptoros thun denen Indianern zu viel, wann sie vorgeben, als ob sie manifeste den Teuffel anbeteten, da sie doch keine Bilder noch Götzen leiden. [noch haben] Item als ob [dass] sie stets Menschen fräßen, [welches man so nimmt, als ob sie allezeit menschen ässen so viel sie derselben bekämen, da doch dieses nur ein Krieges recht bey ihnen, indem sie glauben, dass man sich an seinen Feinden nicht rächen könne, so sey denn, dass man sein Fleisch frässe, deswegen sie aus allen in Streit gefangenen Toden 3 von den fettesten und fleischigsten zum Dankopfer vor dem Sieg und sich selbst zur *satisfaction* genommener *revanche* braten und essen] da es doch nur nach erobertem Kriege an ihren Feinden zu einer Rache geschieht, de quo postea. Sonsten ist ihr Cultus ein grober heydnischer Manichæismus: Von einem guten und bösen Gott. Von einem warmen und kalten Lande, da der Mensch nach seinen guten oder bösen Meriten hinwandere, wann er nicht mehr hier sey.

¹⁶ Question XXXVII in MSS.

The 38th Question.

How the savages now keep their cult, what they worship, and as to their sacrificial rite.

HEREOF we may read among other descriptions that of *Pater Hennesius*.³⁷ However, writers and readers charge them with too much, when they intimate that the Indians manifestly worship the devil, as they neither have nor tolerate any idols or pictures. Item, that they are Cannibals, which is taken as if they ate human beings at all times or as often as they could get them. This is merely done as a martial duty,³⁸ with them, as they believe that one cannot revenge himself completely upon his enemies unless their flesh be eaten. Therefore they always sacrifice two or three of their fattest and plumpest prisoners as a thankoffering for their victory; and, for their own self-satisfaction in having gained their revenge, roast and eat them. Otherwise their cult is a coarse heathenish *Manichæism* of a good and evil deity and of a warm and cold country, whereto the being wanders according to his good or bad merits, when he is here no longer.

Die 39. Frage.¹⁷

Wie sie vorhin gelebet, ehe die Europäer hinein kommen ?

R. **G**EN so wie nun, nur daß ihrer eine grössere Menge gewesen, und ihres Gottesdienstes viel eifriger abgewarzet [also nun] dahero die Verständigste unter ihnen diese Klage führen: Unsere Generation lebet nicht mehr so gut, als unsere Vorfahren.

Die 40. Frage.¹⁸

Was sie nun von denen Europäern angenommen ?

R. **G**UTES und Böses. Eine mehrere Leutzeligkeit, und Begierde allerhand Neues zu sehen, und dasselbige nachzumachen. [Einige] Nach unserer Art mit Büchsen zu schiessen, [werk machen um] den Leib zu bedecken, [allerhand unterschied von Dingen, von Kaufmannswaaren und Geld etc.] Geldzehlen, Saltessen, Brandwein- und Bier trinken, Gewürkessen, und Schweinefleisch essen, [der gleichen sie vorhero nicht gehabt] dahero sie unsern Krankheiten unterworfen se. [und sterben] auch darneben nicht mehr so fruchtbar sind, als sie vorhero waren. Welches aller Nationen billich ein nachdenkliches [nachdrückliches] Nota Bene seyn solte, daß sie nicht leicht ihre Diät [in einem frembden Lande fahren lassen] fahren lassen, und sich an die Art frembder Ankömmlinge gewöhnen solten.

¹⁷ Question XXXVIII in MSS.

¹⁸ Question XXXIX in MSS.

The 39th Question.

How they lived prior to the advent of the Europeans.

JUST the same as now, only that their numbers were much greater, and they were much more zealous in their worship than now. Consequently the wise ones among them have the same plaint that one now hears everywhere: "That our generation does not live as well as our ancestors."

The 40th Question.

What they have adopted from the Europeans.

GOOD and evil: A more humane disposition to see all sorts and manners of what is new, and to imitate the same. Thus some want to shoot with the rifle according to our manner; others make cloth³⁹ to cover their bodies; they learn all kinds of distinctions in merchandize, money, etc., the eating of salt; the drinking of brandy and beer; the eating of spices, also pork and the like, which they never had before. By all these things they were subjected to our diseases and death; further they are likewise not nearly so prolific as they were formerly, which should be a fair and forcible warning⁴⁰ to all people that they should not readily abandon their own diet in a foreign land, and adopt that of strange nations.

Die 41. Frage.¹⁹

Von der Wilden ihren Curen und Krankheiten?

1. R. **W**ANN sie Fieberische Anstöße haben, oder sich nicht wohl befinden, so kochen sie schwarze Nuß-Rinden in Wasser, und trinken es in grosser Menge, binden sich umb den Leib und Kopff mit Stricken aus wilden Hanff.

2. Sie schwitzen auf folgende Art: Sie machen eine niedrige Hütte, so hoch daß sie nur darinnen sitzen können, bedecken sie biß auf die Erde mit Baum-Rinden und mit Fellen, und machen heraussen vor der Hütten etliche glüende Steine, die tragen sie in ein Loch in der Hütten, setzen sich darüber, und schwitzen so violent und stark, daß die Erde unter ihnen naß wird, so unmöglich von einem Europäer ausgestanden werden kan. Wann sie nun genug geschwizet, so lauffen sie heraus und springen in einen kalten Bach, damit sind sie eurirt.

3. Sie haben eine Wurzel, so die Schlangen vertreibet, welche sie an das Bein binden, und lauffen damit durch den Wald, und nehmen keinen Schaden von Schlangen. Haben sie aber diese Wurzel nicht, und werden von Schlangen gebissen, so schneiden sie gleich den Biß aus dem Fleisch.

4. Geschwulsten, Flüsse, Verrenkungen der Glieder zu curiren, da lassen sie es bluten, und schneiden mit einem scharffen Stein, als ein Flintenstein die Haut durch, ohne daß sie eine Ader verletzen, welches sie wohl zu unterscheiden wissen, und halten das Glied bey das Feuer, und nehmen ein Holz, schaben damit das Blut ab, daß es nicht gerinnen kan, biß es ausgeblutet hat, dann waschen sie die Wunden mit Wasser ab, und haben gewisse Wurzeln, diese quetschen sie zwischen zwey Steine, und legen sie mit wenigen grünen Blättern über, das heylet in einer Nacht.

¹⁹ Not among the original Questions.

The 41st Question.

(The following eight questions do not appear in the original MSS.)

Concerning the diseases and cures of the Savages.

1. When they have feverish attacks, or do not feel well, they boil the black hulls of nuts⁴¹ in water and drink large quantities of it, and bind themselves about the abdomen and head with bands of wild hemp.

2. They sweat themselves in the following manner, they build a low hut, just high enough to permit them to sit upright, they cover it down to the ground with bark and skins, they then heat some stones outside to a red heat, and place them in a hole within the hut, and then sit over them causing them to sweat so powerful and violently as to wet the earth beneath them, which would be impossible for any European to endure. When they have sweated sufficiently, they run out and plunge into a cold stream.⁴² Then they are cured.

3. They have a root which drives away the snakes, this they bind about their legs, and run through the woods, and receive no injury from the snakes. However, if they have none of this root, and are bitten by the snakes, they immediately cut the bite out of the flesh.

4. To cure swellings, humors or sprains (dislocations) of the limbs they let them bleed and cut with a sharp stone, generally a piece of flint, through the skin, without injuring any artery, which they well know how to distinguish, they then hold the member near the fire, and with a piece of wood scrape off the blood that it cannot coagulate, until it has ceased bleeding, then they wash the wound, with water, and have certain roots which they bruise between

5. Wann sie Schiffern in die Füß getreten haben, so schneiden sie es mit einem Messer rein aus, und schmieren von Schlangenzett die Wunden, und heilens wieder.

6. Vor innerliche Zustände essen sie die kleine Gedärme so mit Fett bewachsen, von denen jungen Thieren.

Die 42. Frage.

Was die Wilden für Krieg führen?

R. Die Wilden haben selten Friede, und werden von ihren eigenen Nationen angefochten, und können die Ursachen von geringer Feindschaft hergenommen werden, oder auch, wann sie einander in das Gebiethe jagen.

Ihr Fechten geschieht erstlich in einzelnen Partheyen, da Mann und Mann oder 2. 3. mit einander schlagen, und solches mit Bogen, Alexten, Röhren, Flinten, und thun solches gemeiniglich auf der Jagt, da nehmen sie einander gefangen, und verkauffen die Gefangene. Wann sich aber die Widerwärtige sammeln, und sie eine Schlacht Ordnung machen, So tretten sie in einen Creiß, daß der Feind auf allen Seiten ihre Angesichter sehen kan, und wann einer todt geschossen wird, oder blesirt, so stossen sie solchen in den Creiß hinein, und machen den Creiß enger. Wann sie Gefangene bekommen, so verkauffen sie ein Stück 2. 3. der Fettesten, und braten sie, und essen sie, weilen alle Südliche Indiauer glauben, da man sich an seinem Feinde nicht besser rächen könne, es sey dann daß man sein Fleisch fresse, zumahl sie auch das Fleisch ihres gleichen höher achten als alles Wildpret, aus der Ursachen, daß die Ihrige nicht saltigt, sondern ganz süße sind, da hingegen die Engelländer und Franzosen sehr saltig und ungeschmack wären.

two stones, and lay upon it with some green leaves, this heals in a single night.

5. When they run any splints into their feet, they cut the wound out clean with a knife, and smear snake fat in the wound, then it heals.

6. For internal conditions, they eat the small sebaceous intestines of young animals.

The 42nd Question.

The warfare of the Savages.

THE savages are seldom at peace, and are attacked by their own kind, the causes may arise from trifling enmities or when they trespass in the chase upon each others territory.

Their fighting in the first instance consist of small parties, where man fights with man, or two or three battle with one another, this they do with bows, axes, guns and rifles, and it generally occurs when they are out upon the chase, they also make captives and sell the prisoners. When, however, their opponents gather, and they form an order of battle, they arrange themselves in a circle, so that upon all sides their faces are turned toward the enemy and when one is shot dead or wounded, they draw within the circle, thus making it smaller. When they take any prisoners, they sell two or three of the fattest to be roasted and eaten, as all Southern Indians believe that one can have no greater revenge upon their enemies, than by eating their flesh, at the same time they regard the flesh of the natives better than all venison, for the reason that the savage meat is not salty but good and sweet, while upon the other hand, that of the Englishman and French is very salty and tasteless.⁴³

Sie bedienen sich allerhand Kriegsliste, ihre Feinde zu überwinden, so wohl einzeln, als mit ganzen Partheyen. Einzeln, daß sie observiren die Wege der Partheyen, weil sie solches genau observiren können aus den Sträuchen und Gras, aus welchem sie gewiß abnehmen können, ob ein Mann oder Frau, ein Kind, ein Europäer oder Wilder darüber gangen.

Item steigen sie in der Nacht auf die hohen Berge, und sehen hier und dar hin, wo sie Feuer und Holz gewahr werden, darnach gehen sie zu, und kommen an der andern Seiten vom Feuer ihnen auf den Leib, und tödten oder schießen sie wann sie schlaffen (gegen die Partheyen gebrauchen sie den Vortheil, daß sie sie in die Enge treiben, damit sie sie können gefangen nehmen. Und weisen die Franzosen etliche befehret haben, die nun den Sonntag feyren, so kommen die andern, so keinen Sonntag feyern, und überfallen sie.

Die 43. Frage.

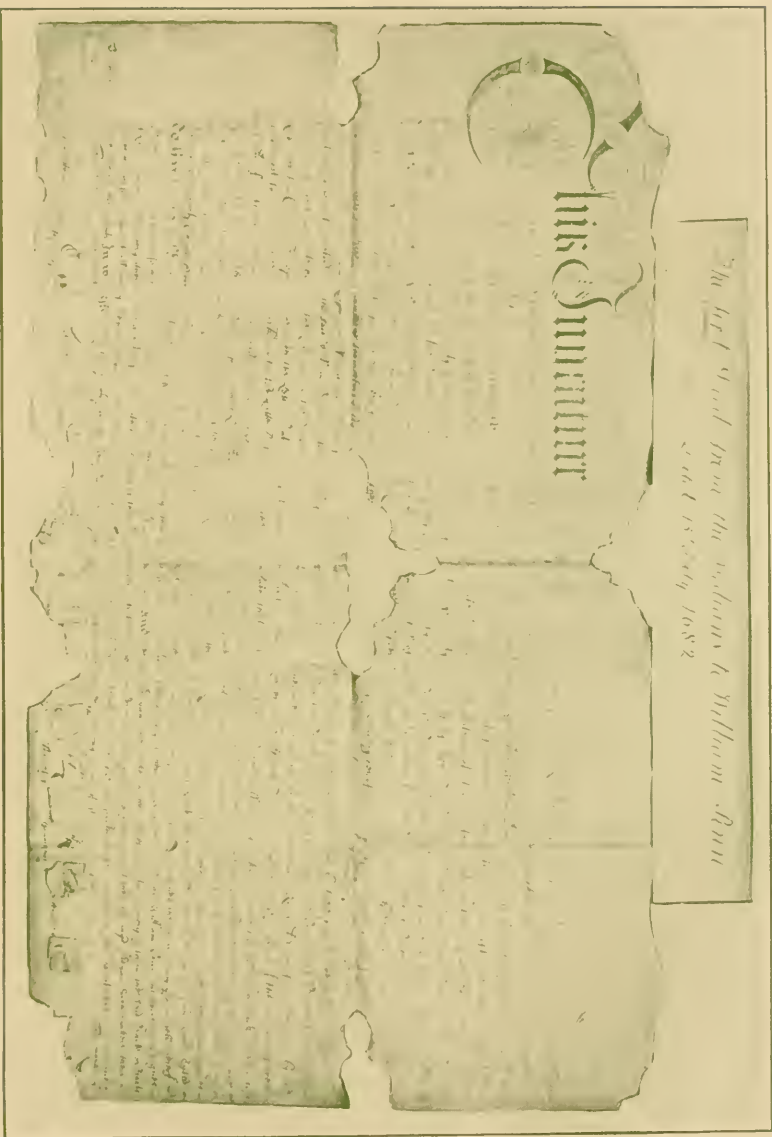
Von der Wilden ihren eigentlichen Haußhalten?

R. **I**hre Wohnung ist an keinem beständigen Orte, darumb auch ihre Haußhaltung veränderlich, daß Hauß ist bißweilen an einem alten liegenden Baum gemacht, wann es aber ein ganzes ist, so stehet es frey, ist aber nur Manns hoch, in der Mitten oben ist es offen, daß der Rauch des Feuers, so Mitten in der Hütten ist, hinaus ziehen kan. Die Hütten ist mit Rinden von Bäumen zugedeckt, und rings herum mit dergleichen verwahret, inwendig haben sie es mit Stroh, oder mit langem Grase umhacket, etliche machen Tapezereyen von gefärbtem Stroh, und zieren ihr Hauß, welches in ihrer Sprach *Wickwan* heißet.

Im fall daß sie außerhalb des Haußes ergriffen werden von einem Regen, nehmen sie eine bey sich habende Decke, spannen sie

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.

*The first word from the Indians to William Penn
1681-1682*



They use all kinds of stratagem to overcome their enemies, whether single or in parties. Singly, they examine the tracks of parties and by the accurate observation of the bushes and grass, can tell positively whether it was a man, woman or child, European or Savage had passed over the ground. Likewise, they climb high mountains at night, and spy about, here and there, to catch sight of any fire in the woods. Then they approach from the other side of the fire, attack, and kill or shoot them, while they are asleep. Against parties they take advantage to hem them in, so that they may capture them. And now as the French have converted divers of them, who now keep the Sabbath, such as do not keep the Sabbath surprise and attack them upon that day.

The 43d Question.

Of the domestic life of the savages.

THEIR dwellings are in no settled place and their housekeeping is variable. It is occasionally made against an old fallen tree, but when it is a complete one, it stands clear, but is only the height of a man. It is open in the middle, so that the smoke of the fire, which is in the center of the hut, may escape. The huts are covered with the bark of trees and are thus protected, the interior is lined with straw or long grasses, some weave mats out of colored straw to ornament their huts, which in their language they call a wickwam. If they are overtaken by a rain when away from home, they take a mat, which they carry, and stretch it out like a roof, and sit under it, or

aus wie ein Dach, und setzen sich darunter, oder machen ein gross Feuer, und werffen allerhand faul Holz darauf, daß es viel Rauch gibt, legen sich an dieselbige Seiten, da der Wind den Rauch hinwehet, so zertheilet der Rauch den Regen, und das, was noch auf sie fällt, ist durch den Rauch und die Glut warm worden.

In ihrer Hütten sitzen sie auf Büscheln Gras oder Hirschfellen. Und des Nachts decken sie sich mit dergleichen, oder mit einem Bärenfell, oder mit einer Wollene Decke, oder mit einer Decke von Calunen-Federn sehr künstlich zusammen gewürdet, und nehmen die kleinsten Kinder einz vor sich an Leib, und einz an den Rücken.

Die 44. Frage.

Von der Wilden ihrem Haußrath.

R. **U**SN Haußrath bestehet von einem Stück von einem abgehauenen Baume, oder auch der noch mit der Wurzel im Grunde fest stehet, in den brennen sie in der Mitten mit Schwammen ein Loch, als eine tieffe Schüssel oder Mörsner hinein, darinnen stossen sie ihr Indianisch Korn, darvon sie Brod backen, welches sie Ponn nennen, und auch Suppen davon kochen, welche sie Sapan nennen. Das Korn besprengen sie mit heissem Wasser, und stampffen es, daß die Schaale herab gehet, und stossen es klein, saigen das Kleinste durch ein Strohernez Körbgen, und formiren Brod als grosse Ziegen-Käse daraus, stecken sie in die heisse Aschen, und scharren die Kohlen darüber, und backen es also, wann es gar ist, waschen sie das Brod mit Wasser ab, sie mengen auch bißweilein rothe, oder andere Farb Bohnen unter das Brod, welches dann siehet als ob Rosinen darein gebaden wären. Nechst diesem haben sie einen Kessel, darinn kochen sie ihr Fleisch von Hirschen, das Fleisch aber waschen sie nicht, und

they make a large fire and throw all kinds of decayed wood upon it, that it makes much smoke, and lay themselves upon that side, toward which the wind drives the smoke, so that smoke disperses the rain, and that which falls upon them has been warmed by the smoke and burning embers.

In their huts they sit upon tussocks of grass or deer-skins, and at night cover themselves with them, or with a bear skin, or with a woolen blanket, or with a cover of feathers very artistically woven together, then they put the smallest child in front of them and one at the back.

The 44th Question.

Of the savages' Household utensils.

Their household utensils consist of a piece of a hewn tree, or one which still stands fast with its roots in the ground. In the middle of this they burn a hole with fungus, like a deep bowl or mortar. In this they pound their Indian corn, whereof they make bread, which they call *Ponn*. They also make a soup of it which they call *Sapan*. They sprinkle the corn with hot water, and stamp it to loosen the hulls; then they pound it fine, sift the finest through a straw basket, and make loaves like large goat's milk cheeses. Then they place them in hot ashes and rake the coals over them, and so bake them. When they are sufficiently baked they wash the loaves off with water. Occasionally they also mix red or other colored beans among the bread, which then looks as though raisins were baked in it. — Besides this they have a kettle, wherein they cook their deer meat, which they do

vermeinen, es entgehe ihnen die Kraft, sie schäumen es auch nicht ab, was aber überkocht, das lassen sie gehen. Das blutige Fleisch lieben sie, und halten es für gesund, denn kochen sie Bohnen oder gestoffen Korn in der Fleisch-Brühe, sie kochen auch Schildkroten ohne Kessel unter den Kohlen in ihrer eigenen Schalen, zu denen Vögeln nehmen sie sich nicht der Zeit wann sie klein sind, so brennen sie die Federn auf dem Feuer ab. Von Calcunen aber, gebrauchen sie die Federn zum Decken zu würden. Sie essen auch Füchse, fette Hunde, Bjam-Rakem, Viber, Eichhörner und Habichte. Zum braten haben sie nichts nöthig als einen Pfahl, den machen sie uff beeden Seiten spizig, und stecken ihn mit der einen Spizem in den Grund, uff der andern Seiten stecken sie das Fleisch dinn geschnitten daran, und kehren es zu Zeiten umb.

Der übrige Haukrath ist ein Kalibas, oder ausgehohlter Kürbis zum Trinkgeschirr, Hölzerne Löffel, die sie selbst nach ihrem Munde machen, in deren Ermanglung gebrauchen sie Muscheln und Mustern-Schalen. Ihre Hölzerne Schüsseln werden von Knotten der Bäume gemacht, oder von harten Kürbis-Rinden. Mancher hat 2. oder 3. Säcke von wildem Hanff gemacht, und durch die gefärbte Schattirung von braun, roth, und weiß artig zusammen gesetzt, kleinere machen sie von dem Stroh des Indianischen Kornes, darinn tragen sie ihren Haukrath mit sich nebst einem kleinen Weisgen, so sie Domehiden nennen, welche sie nun von denen Europäern bekommen, sonst haben sie harte Steine an statt dessen gebrauchet, von welchen Steinen sie auch ihre Weile machen, ist ein brauner Stein als ein Blut-Stein, welchen sie durch viel Klopffen scharpff und spizig machen.

Ihre Scheuren machen sie in die Erde, graben ein Loch Mannstieff, als ein Brunnen, sezens es mit langem Graße aus, und da thun sie ihr Indianisch Korn, Kürbis und andere Sachen hinein. Die Hunde und Schweine können sie gewöhnen, daß sie nie von ihrem Gesichte kommen, sondern stets ihrer Stimme folgen, des Nachts legen sie die Schweine an Stricke an, und wann sie fett

not wash, as they think it would take out the strength, nor do they skim it, but what runs over they let go. They like their meat bloody, and regard it as healthy. Then they cook beans or crushed corn in the meat broth. They also cook tortoises without any pot, under the coals in their own shells. As to birds they devote but little time; if small, they simply singe off the feathers with fire; of the wild turkeys, however, they use the feathers to work into covers. They also eat foxes, fat dogs, civit cats, beavers, squirrels and hawks. For roasting they need nothing but a stake—this they point at both ends. One end they stick into the ground, upon the other they stick the meat cut thin, and turn it at times.

The rest of their furniture consists of a calabash, or a hollowed out pumpkin for a drinking vessel, wooden spoons, which they make to suit their mouth, or else they use mussel or oyster shells. Their wooden bowls are made of the knots of trees or of hard pumpkin rind. Many a one has two or three sacks made of wild hemp, which by the dyed shading of brown, red and white, is artistically put together. Smaller ones they make of the straw of the Indian corn, in which they carry their household utensils and a little hatchet, which they call *Domehicken*⁴⁴ and now get from the Europeans. Formerly they used hard stones instead. The stone from which they make their axes, is a brown stone like blood,⁴⁵ which they sharpen and point by many blows.

Their granaries, they build in earth, they dig a hole, the depth of a man, like a well, and line it with long grasses, and then put in their Indian corn, pumpkins, and other things.⁴⁶ They train their dogs and swine so as not to leave their sight, also always to follow their voice. At night they secure the swine with ropes, and when they are

geworden sind, verkauffen sie solche den Europäern umb Brantwein, weisen sie daß Schweinen-Fleisch nicht hoch æstimiren.

Die 45. Frage.

Von denen Thieren, so in Pensylvania zu befinden?

R. **D**A sind Bären, Pantherthier, Hirschen, welche nicht so groß wie in Europa, jedoch fetter und von besserem Geschmack, weiße Rehe und Weiter ins Holtz hinein Südwestwärts gibt es wilde Ochsen und wilde Kühe, Lutzen, und wilde Katzen, welche dem grossen Wild grossen Schaden thun, springen von Bäumen dem Viehe auf den Rücken. Zweyerley Wölffe, schwarze und graue, unter denen die schwarzen am ärgsten, sie fallen aber keinen Menschen an. Füchse, Macunen, Bisam-Katzen, Hasen, Nischhörner schwarz und grau sehr groß und sehr fett, auch eine Art von Eichhörnern, welche fliegen können, auch rothe Mäuse wie die Haselmäuse.

Die 46. Frage.

Was gibt es dann für Wasser-Thiere?

R. **B**ISSEN die Menge, bleiben unter dem Wasser allezeit trocken, welches wegen Glatte der Haare nicht daran haftet, sie fressen Fische, und fangen die Endten. Fisch-Otter, Minkten, diese riechen wie die Marten. Muscus-Ratten, deren Felle man zu denen Kleidern legt, so kommt keine Motten darein. Schildkroten groß und kleine, welche im Winter in den Marast kriechen.

Meerschweine, Störs, Springers, Giffter oder Schattfisch, welche im Früh-Jahr sehr häufig gefangen und eingesalzen wer-

fattened they sell them to the Europeans for rum, as they do not esteem pork highly.

The 45th Question.

Of the animals to be found in Pennsylvania.

WHERE are bears, panthers, deers, which are not so large as in Europe, though fatter and of a better taste, white does and elks.

Further in the forest towards the southwest there are wild oxen and wild cows, lynx and wild cats, which do great damage to the larger game, as they spring from the trees upon the backs of the animals. Two kinds of wolves, black and grey, of these the black ones are the worst, but they do not attack people. Foxes, racoons, skunks, hares, squirrels, black and grey, very large and fat, also a sort of flying squirrels and red mice like unto the common dormouse.

The 46th Question.

What kind of aquatic animals are there?

BEAVER in quantity, they remain dry under water all the time, which does not adhere to the hair on account of its sleekness, they eat fish and catch the ducks. Fish otters, minks, which smell like martens. Muskrats, whose skins when laid among clothing, are a sure preventative against moths. Turtles great and small which creep into the mud during the winter. Porpoises, sturgeon, springers (salmon?). Shad fish which are caught in great

den, sind ungemein fett, und wie Laze, nur daß sie einige kleine Gräten im Fleisch haben. Zwölffler oder Kock, und Dromfisch. Item Suders vom Saugen, weil sie das Grüne im Wasser saugen, Börßing zweyerley, Sonnenfisch, welche als Silber und Gold glänzen, Forellen, Hechte, bleiben in diesem Lande ganz klein, weil sie keine marastige Ufer haben. Krebse auch kleine wegen mangels marastigen Ufern. Hasen, Neunaugen und allerhand Seeische.

Die 47. Frage.

Was gibt es dann für schädliche Thier im Wasser?

R. **A**lleshand Art Schlangen, die durchs Wasser schwimmen können, denen die Schildkrotten, nachstellen, und solche, wo sie ihrer mächtig werden können, fressen. Dieser Schlangen Stich ist nicht tödtlich, sondern gehet mit einer schnellen Schwelung wiederum vorbey.

Auf dem Lande gibt es Nattel-Schlangen, welche im zweiten Jahre Natteln kriegen, und so viel Jahre sie älter werden, so viel Natteln mehr, diese haben Zähne, durch welche sie den Gift insinuiren. Sie vermehren sich durch Eyerlegen, darbey doch die Sonne das beste thun muß, ihre Nahrung sind Frösche, Kröten, Wiesel, wann ihren kleinen Jungen ein Thier oder Mensch zu nahe kommt, so kriechen sie wieder in die Mutter hinein. Nechst diesen sind Vipern grau von Colour wie Schiffer, wann sie im Felde liegen, haben sie den Kopff in die Erde verborgen, und wann man sie irritiret, geben sie einen Laut von sich, wie eine böse Rahe. Nattern sind kleine geschwinde und röthliche Schlangen, ihr Bauch siehet Saffrangels, und also ein überaus vergiftetes Thier. Auch gibt es dreyerley Art Frösche. 1. eine Mittelgattung, wie die unserige in Teutschland. 2. eine kleinere

numbers in spring and salted down, they are exceedingly fat, just like salmon, only that they have small bones in the flesh, rock and drum fish. Likewise suckers, from sucking as they suck the greens in the water, perch two kinds, sunfish, which shine like silver and gold, trout, pike, are very small in this country as they have no muddy shores. Crabs are also small for the same reason, eels, river lampreys and all kinds of sea fish.

The 47th Question.

What kind of dangerous animals are there in the waters?

ALL kinds of snakes, that can swim in the water, these are attacked by the turtles, who eat such as they can overcome. The bite of these snakes is not deadly, but soon passes away after a quick swelling. Upon the land there are rattlesnakes, who in their second year get rattles, and as many years as they get older, so many more rattles, they have fangs, through which they insert poison. They increase by laying eggs, wherewith the sun, however, must do the best part. Their food consist of frogs, toads, weasels. When either man or beast comes too near their young, they crawl into the mother. Next to these are the vipers, grey of color like slate, when they lay in the field they hide their head in the ground, when irritated, they make a noise like an angry cat. Adders are small, quick and redish snakes, their belly is a saffron yellow, and an exceedingly poisonous animal. There are also three kinds of frogs: (1) a middle species, like ours in Germany; (2) a smaller kind, which sings so fine, as the

Art, welche so fein singet, als wie bey uns die Rothstürzen. Und 3. eine sehr grosse Art, die gibt einen greulichen Gelaut, daß, wo man des Sommers einen daselbst zum Nachbarn hat, so darff man des Nachtwächters und seines Horns nicht, weil er fleißig biß zu Tage aushält mit plerren und rudesen wie ein junge Ochs. Andere Kleinigkeiten, die noch im Wasser sind, zu geschweigen.

Die 48. Frage.

Was siehet man dann auff denen Wasser-Flüssen für Thiere schwimmen?

R. Schwanen, Gänse, Kraniche, Enten, Reiher, Adler zweyerley Art: Einen grossen schwarzen mit einem weissen Kopff und rothen Augen, und dann eine kleinere Art, die sich meistens aus dem Wasser nähret. Calceon oder welsche Hüner a. 20. biß 30. Pfund, Phajanen, Patrijen, Tauben, und häufiges kleines Gebögel, als Spottvogel, Kakvogel, der Vogel rothbords, Carmesin- und Auroaroth. Und dann ein Wunder aller Rarität, ein Bögelein so groß als ein Glied an einem kleinen Finger, Hummelbart genannt, weilen er keine Flügel von Federn, sondern Hummelsflügel hat. Sonst sind seine Federn gelb und grün, und hat kurze Füßgen, schwebt stets in der Luft, und sauget mit seinem Schnäbelein (welches länger als sein Körper ist) das Fette in der Blume und Blütthe, daher er nicht ehender zu sehen ist, biß Blumen sind, und so bald die Blumen vergehen, so kommet er hinweg, und weiß niemand wo er bleibet, man muß es fast mehr für ein Gespenst und Geist, als vor eine würdliche Creatur, seiner Geschwindigkeit halber, achten. Sein Nestgen ist so groß wie eine grosse Ruchschale. Sonst gibts Stoßvögel, Habicht, Gulen, Käser, Raupen, Heuschrecken, Wepfen und Hornüssen 2c.

brown frogs⁴⁷ with us, and (3) a very large kind, that emit an abominable bark, so that when one has one of these for a neighbor in the summer, there is no need of any night watch with his horn, as he keeps diligently on until day, with a bellowing and roaring like a young bull. Other trifling things that are in the waters I will omit.

The 48th Question.

What animals are to be seen swimming upon the water courses?

SWANS, geese, cranes, ducks, herons. Of eagles there are two kinds, a great large one with a white head and red eyes, and then a smaller sort which chiefly lives upon the water. *Calecunes* or turkeys of 20 or 30 pounds. Pheasants, partridges, pigeons and many smaller birds as Mocking bird, catbird, red birds, crimson and aurora red, and then a wonder of all curiosities, a bird no larger than the joint of a little finger, called *Hummelbart* (Humming bird), so called as it has no wings of feathers but *hummel* wings.⁴⁸ Otherwise their feathers are yellow and green and they have short legs and constantly hover in the air, and sucks with his bill (which is longer than its body) the richness in the flower and blossom. Therefore they are not to be seen until there are flowers, and as soon as the flowers are over, it goes away, and no one knows where it remains, it seems almost more of a ghost or spirit than an actual creature; on account of its great swiftness. Its nest is as large as a nutshell. In addition there are birds of prey, hawks, owls, bugs, caterpillars, grasshoppers, wasps and hornets.

Die 49. Frage.²⁰

Ob nicht [wenn man fromme] Saltzwerker hinein zu schicken, die die Saltzquelle bey Philadelphia [mit grossen Vortheil zu gebrauchen und durch solche denn das gute dort befördert werden könnte?] in den Gang brächten?

R. DIESE Saltzquelle [ist meines Erachtens] liegt mehr dann 10. Meil-Weegs von Philadelphia [nord-west] Nordwärts, ist [ist aber vor gegenwärtig nichts daran zu thun] biß dato darumb nicht probirt, dieweilen ein Ueberfluß von Saltz anderwärts eingebracht wird. [es bleibet dieses zum Profit zu] Die künftige Ausbreitung und Vermehrung der Menschen muß auch etwas zu thun haben.

Die 50. Frage.²¹

Ob nicht [so] auch [mit] fromme Bergleute hinein zu schicken?

R. DIESE könnten noch ehender employrt werden [und dürfte bald nach ihnen gefragt werden] und könnten immittler Zeit [doch] ihr Leben bey anderer Arbeit und Viehe Zucht erhalten. [unterhalten]

²⁰ Question XL in MSS.

²¹ Question XLI in MSS.

The 49th Question.

If pious saltworkers⁴⁹ were sent over to develop the saline springs near Philadelphia, could they not be used with great profit, and through them further that which is good?

THE saline springs, according to my judgment, are more than ten miles⁵⁰ from Philadelphia toward the Northwest, but up to the present time they have not been developed, nor has there even been any attempt to do so, as there is a superfluity of salt brought here from elsewhere; so the future development remains for the steadily increasing population here.

The 50th Question.

How about pious miners?

THESE could the more readily find employment here, and perhaps would soon be in demand. In the meantime they could support themselves by other labor or cattle-raising.

Die 51. Frage.²²

Desideratur eine Geographische Beschreibung von Pennsylvania, [Virginien,] und andern nahe gelegenen Ländern und Inseln?

R. **D**IESSES kan vor gegenwärtig nicht leisten, soll aber, ob Gott will, und ich lebe, nechstens geschehen. [soll aber laut meinem Versprechen, ob Gott will und ich lebe, dieselbe erfolgen und zwar *dextre sine præjudicis* und freiwilligen Fehlern, so entweder aus *ignorantz* und Nachlässigkeit oder mangel an *Judicii* entstehen können]

Die 52. Frage.²³

Wie es mit der Correspondenz in Americam und heraus zu halten?

R. [**D**IE *Correspondentz* muss ihre gewisse Adresse haben] Diese erfordert 4. gewisse Adressen. Eine hier in Patria. Die andere in Holland. Die dritte in Engelland. Und die vierdte in America. [davon zu einer andern zeit]

²² Question XLII in MSS.

²³ Question XLIII in MSS.

The 51st Question.

A geographical description of Pennsylvania and adjacent countries and Islands.

FOR the present this cannot be rendered. But according to my promise, if God will and I live, this shall follow, and indeed *dextre sine praejudicis* and voluntary errors, which could arise either out of ignorance, negligence or lack of *judicium* in which our geographical descriptions thus far abound.

The 52nd Question.

How about correspondence with America and from thence outward.

THE correspondence must have a peculiar address, giving one direction in Germany, another in Holland, a third in England, and a fourth in America. Of this, more at another time.

Die 53. Frage.²⁴

Ob nicht allerhand Handwerker darinnen fort kommen?
und welche fürnehmlich?

R. **D**ANN ist nicht der geringste Zweifel. Die nothwendigsten aber sind: [welche man im täglichen Gebrauch nicht entrathen kan als] Schmidt, Schlosser, [und die gleichen die in Eisen arbeiten] Schneider, Schuster [Strumpf-Stricker, Rademacher] Bwinerleute [Seiler, welche letzere sonderlich angenehm wegen des grossen Schiffbaues, welcher da angeleget ist] Steinmeßen, [mahler] Maurer, Wagner, Töpffer, Mühlmeister ꝛc. [Kannengieser, Goldschmiede und dergleichen]

Die 54. Frage.²⁵

Wie gute [Erbauliche] Schriften hinein zu bringen, [in Englisher und Französischer Sprachen, die *Nationes* so in Pennsylvanien, Virginia und New Engelland sind, dadurch kräftig zu erbauen.] die Landes Inwohner zu erbauen?

R. [**G**RSTLICH ist hier zu merken, wie bekannt, das die beyden Nationen als] Die Englische und Französische Nationen sind schon mit guten Schriften überhäuffet, [daneben ihre eigenen Scribenten wegen ihres *Styli* und

²⁴ Question XLIV in MSS.

²⁵ Question XLV in MSS.

The 53rd Question.

Whether all kinds of artisans cannot find subsistence there, and which in particular.

ABOUT this there is not the least doubt. The most necessary ones, however, are those who by daily usage are indispensable, as smiths, locksmiths, and such as work in iron. Shoemakers, tailors, stocking-weavers, wheelwrights, stonecutters, painters, carpenters and ropemakers would be especially desirable on account of the extensive ship-building which is carried on here, also master-millers, pewterers, goldsmiths, potters and the like.

The 54th Question.

How to introduce good devout literature in the English and French languages for an energetic edification of such nationalities as have settled in Pennsylvania, Virginia and New England.

FIRSTLY it is to be remarked, as is well known that both nations, English and French, are already overwhelmed with religious literature. Besides, they hold their own writers in greatest estimation, on account of their style and national genius. Then, again, no English litera-

genu nationis am meisten aestimiren] Bey uns halten wir der Zeit die *H. Schrift* nebst der *Kirchen-Histori*, und *Arndii Büchern Buchs* genug, für solche, die einer Anleitung vonnöthen haben. Zur *Buchdruckrey-Anordnung* traue ich allhier nicht bey unserm verführriſchen, *Scotiſchen* und *Satyrischen Zank-Seculo* dardurch nur mehr Unglück und diffidenz angerichtet wird. Doch ist bereits eine zu *Philadelphia* angerichtet. [So dürfen auch keine Englische Schriften ausserhalb Engelland gedruckt in Engelland eingeführt werden. Zudem *obſervire* ich bey Gelegenheit der Päßtlichen religion etwas, welches mir in gewissen Stücken nicht ungereimt vorkommt, nemlich, dass sie aus einem *stratagmate ecclesiastico politico* denen Leuten viel äusserliche Gottesdienste, Feyer-Tage, Messen und dergleichen aufgeleget haben; und ob sie wohl über die Schrift die *Patres* und *statuta ecclesiae* zu ihrem *canone* nehmen, so lässet doch der ohne das mit Gottesdienst überhaufte Hauffe der (der) Layen das *scrutinium fidei* der *auctoritati virorum* gern über und bleiben also niedrig und gebeugt. Dahero ihr äusserliches Regiment nicht mit so viel Secten und Rotten verunruhiget worden kan. *America* hält den Menschen unter äusserlicher Übung: Adam bauet das Land und wartet seines Viehes, welches lauter Buchstaben und Bücher sind, dabei ihn sein Schöpfer selbst in der Danksagung *ex tempore* lehret und aufsagen heisset. Ist Zeit übrig, so is die heilige Schrift nebst der Kirchen-Historie und *Arndii Büchern Buchs* genug, vor solche die einer Anleitung von nöthen haben. Zur Druckerey wollte ich wol rathen weil ich aber sehe den greulichen Missbrauch und daher entstehendes Ubel welcher doch umb dessentwillen man *rebus sic stantibus* in Europa nicht entbehren kan: so traue ich unserm verführerischen sceptischen und satyrischen *Zank-Seculo* nicht viel, wollte auch nicht gern helfen Unglück anrichten nachdem ich schon proben davon

ture printed outside of England is permitted to be imported into the country. I will observe upon this occasion something concerning the Papal religion which in certain particulars does not seem to me inconsistent, namely, that they have imposed upon their people, out of a *Stratagemate ecclesiastico politico*, many outward forms of worship, holy days, masses and the like; and although they take for their canons those of the priests and *statuta ecclesiæ* above those of Holy writ, yet the mass of the laity are not burdened with divine services but gladly leave the *Scrutinium fidei* to the *auctoritati virorum*, and remain lowly and humble. Therefore their outward organization cannot be disturbed by so many sects and factions. America holds man under an external training.

Adam tills his land and tends his cattle, all of which are letters and books, wherein his creator personally instructs him in thanksgiving, and asks him to remember what he has learned. If there is time to spare, then the Holy writ, together with sacred history and Arndt's⁵¹ works, are books enough for such as have heed of guidance when in dire straits.

As to a printing office, I would well approve of one; but when I see the abominable abuse made of it and the resulting evils (which we, however, for that reason, *rebus sic stantibus*, cannot spare in Europe), I do not trust our seductive, sceptical and satirical quarrelsome *seculum*. Further, I should not like to be a party to cause any calamity, as I have already seen proof thereof in America. But I should not object provided strict and accurate regulations of the press were enforced. According to my latest advices from Pennsylvania, from a letter dated September 17, 1699, I learn that besides the printing office in New York, another has been set up in Philadelphia.⁵² At the

auch in America gesehen: es wäre dann dass man scharfe und genaue Ordnung des Drucks halber machen wollte. Laut letzterer Brieffe vom 7 September 1699 aus Pennsylvanien verstehe, dass man über die Druckerey in Newjork noch eine in Philadelphia angeleget hat, bey welcher Gelegenheit nächst künftig einige teutsche Schriften in englisch und frantzösisch daselbst übersetzen und also zum Druck noch gut befinden und Vermögen wird befördern können, bis der Drucker sich auch mit teutschen Buchstaben wird versehen haben.]

Die 55. Frage.²⁶

Wie man Leute eines rechten Philadelphischen Geistes von [Schweden, Engelländern, Deutschen, und von] allen Religionen, so darinnen sind, auffzufuchen habe, die zu Beförderung des Wercks des HErrn einander die Hand bieten können?

R. **D**AS ist eine schwere Frage. Das weiß ich: Wann alle Secten und Partheyen ihre Mutter-Maale wolten verlaugnen, und mit einander ins gleiche Recht durch eine Brüderliche Resignirte Liebes-Resolution eingehen, so dörffte man sich nicht viel bedencken: Gottes Werk würde sich selbst treiben; Und zum wenigsten könnte es von uns, als von uns nicht aufgehalten werden. Inzwischen bekommt ein guter Meister viel Kunden, darum muß ein Anfang seyn, und die Liebe muß eine Arbeit haben, dann findet sich das Mittel durch Mittel.

²⁶ Question XLVI in MSS.

earliest opportunity I shall translate several German writings into English and French, and print them there according to circumstances and ability, until the printer is also supplied with German type.⁸³

The 55th Question.

How to seek out persons imbued with a true Philadelphian spirit from among the Swedes, English, Germans, and religious persuasions who are there, and would be willing to extend their hands to one another in the furtherance of the word of the Lord.

THIS is a difficult question. I do know, however, that if all sects and parties would abjure their birth marks and enter with one accord into a resolution of resigned brotherly love, one would not then need to have any doubt that God's work would accomplish itself, or at least it could not be checked by or of us. In the meantime a good master gains many customers. Therefore there must be a beginning, and charity must be given a certain task, then will be found means by means. I know of several good friends there, whose good intentions are greater than their outward actions would warrant. God,

Ich weiß einige gute Freunde allda, die mehr im guten Willen, als in der äußerlichen That vermögen. Gott, der aller Menschen Herzen in seiner Hand hat, und dieselbe wie Wasser [bäche] leitet, weiß einfältiges lauterer Vornehmen zu secundiren.

Die 56. Frage.²⁷

Wie alt die Wilden werden ?

R. **M**AN diesem 100. Jahr, heut zu Tage 60. oder 70. Jahr, wegen verlassener Diät. [Es sind wenige nun mehro von denen, die wir kennen, die 60-70 jahre alt sind. Vor diesem sind sie 100 jahre alt geworden. Die ursache davon erhellet aus schon angeführten.]

Die 57. Frage.²⁸

Ob ihrer Weiber einander in der Geburt beystehen ?

R. **M**AN [So viel ich Verstanden geschieht es nicht] sondern sie verbergen sich ganz allein in einem vorher ausgesehenen Orte, und doch gleichwohl sihet man nicht ein einziges ungestaltetes Kind oder Krippel. [Ob nun dieses die jungen weibern auch also und zu aller Zeit thun, habe aus der Acht gelassen. Davon mehrere Gewissheit so wir leben]

²⁷ Question XLVII in MSS.

²⁸ Question XLVIII in MSS.

who has all human hearts in his hands and directs them like a water course, is ready to further any pure and simple undertaking.

The 56th Question.

To what age do the savages attain?

WHERE are but few of them known to us who are sixty to seventy years old. Formerly they lived to the age of a hundred. The causes for this appear from what has already been said.

The 57th Question.

Do the women assist each other during parturition?

SO far as I have understood, this is not done; but they betake themselves entirely alone to some previously selected spot. However, at the same time, you cannot find a single deformed child or cripple amongst them. Whether the young women follow the same course at all times, I have been unmindful of. Concerning this, more information, if we live.

Die 58. Frage.²⁹

Wie sie es mit denen ganz kleinen Kindern halten?

R. **S**IE [die kleinen Kinder] werden uff eine kurze Zeit an ein Bretgen gebunden, darauf sie ein kleines Fellein binden, und es mit eben dergleichen zudecken, damit sieß desto besser auf dem Rücken tragen, und desto gewisser halten können wann sie [indem sie dieselben fast allezeit] saugen. [lassen weil sie über die Massen viel Milch haben und doch nur kaltes wasser trincken. Das Haupt und den Körper des Knaben salben sie mit guten fett von Thieren.]

Die 59. Frage.³⁰

Was für Flüsse der Orten sind?

R. [DIE Nahmen der Flüsse sind meist Indianisch, deswegen verspare ich sie mit ihrer *Etymologie* und anzahl bis auf weitern Bescheid] America ist wie ein durchwässerter Garten von grossen und kleinen Flüssen, und schönen Brunnquellen. Die Etimologiam urd Anzahl solcher Flüsse verspare ich vor diesesmal, biß zu meiner wieder Hineinkunft, und schriftlichen Bericht.

²⁹ Question XLIX in MSS.

³⁰ Question I, in MSS.

The 58th Question.

How do they care for their infants?

THE infants are bound for a short time, on boards or bark covered with soft fur, with which they also cover them, so that they can the better carry them on their backs. They let them nurse almost continuously as they have nourishment beyond all measure, and yet they drink nothing but cold water. They anoint the heads and bodies of the boys with some good animal fat.

The 59th Question.

What rivers are there ?

THE names of most of the rivers are of Indian origin. Therefore I will reserve the etymology and number for some future occasion. Otherwise America is like an irrigated garden, full of large and small rivers and great and small springs.


Die 60. Frage.³¹

Wie sie gebrauchet werden?

Responsio similitet dissertur. [Die Antwort wird bis aufs künftige versparet]

Die 61. Frage.³²

Wie sie ihre Fischerey halten?

R. [DIESE bestehet hauptsächlich in folgenden Arten, erstlich] 1. Mit dem Angel. 2. Machen sie Dammen von Steinen [in die Flüsse, wie sie beginnen seichte zu werden in dieser Form:  Durch die Canäle fället das aufgehaltene wasser ab und der Strom bekommt eine *force*, am ende des Canals stehet ein grosser Korb von Reifstaben gemacht. Da treibet der Strom den Fisch, so herunter gehet, hinein, welcher Korb so gesetzt ist, dass der Fisch nicht kan wieder zurück gehen.] und includiren die Fische. 3. Binden sie eine lange Reihe Reiser mit dem Laub zusammen [wie ein Netz] und ziehens durchs Wasser, damit sie die Fische in eine Enge zusamm jagen, und mit den Händen erdappen. [Auch haben sie ihre Kähne, welche von Rinden von Bäumen gemacht und mit Wildem Hanf verbunden und mit Moos verstopfet sind, in dieselben treten sie und halten bey stillem Wetter an einem solchen Ort, da sie wissen, wo sich der Fish, *Stör* genannt, aufhalt; da haben sie ein scharfes Eisen (vorher einen scharfen harten Stein) an einer langen Stange an einem Strick festgemacht; sobald

³¹ Question LI in MSS.

³² Question LII in MSS.

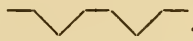
The 60th Question.

How are they utilized?

THIS answer is reserved for the future.

The 61st Question.

How is Fishing Followed?

THIS consists chiefly of the following methods :
Firstly, angling ; secondly making dams of stones in the rivers where they begin to get shallow, in this manner . Through these conduits the checked water flows and the current gathers in force. At the end of each conduit a large wicker basket is placed, the current drives the descending fish through the conduit into the basket, which is set at such an angle that the fish cannot return. Thirdly, they tie a long row of green branches with their leaves together like a net, and drag those through the water so as to drive the fish into a convenient corner, where they can catch them with their hands. Fourthly, they also have their canoes, made out of the bark of trees, bound together with wild hemp and caulked with mosses, in which they stand up in still weather at such places which they know that the Stör⁵³ fish frequents ; then they have a sharp iron (formerly a sharp-pointed stone) on a long pole, to which is fastened a rope. Now, as soon as

sie nun einen dergleichen Fisch, welcher sich zuweilen sonnet und ruhet, gewahr worden, können sie durch ihre Geschwindigkeit ihm bald eins versetzen, das er herauf komt und den Bauch in die Höhe kehret. Dergleichen Fische fangen sie zuweilen in einem Tage so viel, dass sie eine gantze Nachbarschaft damit versehen können.] Sie haben auch Nöhne von ausgeholten Bäumen, und die Nizen mit Mos verstopffet, in welche sie treten, und die Stör fangen.

Die 62. Frage.³³

Wie die Wilden ihre Jagten anstellen?

R. **D**EN wilden Thiere bemachtigen sie sich geschwinde durch ihr schnelles und anhaltendes Lauffen, und durch ihr Geschöß. Einige Thiere suchen sie des Nachts bey hellem Mondscheine. [auf die Bäume zu jagen,] Die wilde Katzen schießens mit Pfitschepfeilen. Die Amyhibia als Katzen, Marter und dergleichen, fangen sie zu Nachts in Fallen, fast wie unsere Marter-Fallen.

Die 63. Frage.³⁴

Was vor zahme [und wilde]Thier es bey ihnen gebe?

R. **F**ÜR alle, die wir hierauffen haben, ausgenommen, keinen Esel haben sie drianen, welcher ihnen doch sehr nützlich wäre, indeme man die Pferde mit dem schweren Läfte tragen verderbet, welchen die Natur mehr Stärke in denen Schultern [und Füsse] als in dem Rücken gegeben, da hingegen der Esel im

³³ Question LIII in MSS.

³⁴ Question LIV in MSS.

they see such a fish, which occasionally suns itself and rests, they are enabled by their extreme dexterity to spear it, so that it turns its belly upward and comes to the surface. Of these fish they often catch so many in a day, that the whole neighborhood is supplied therewith.

The 62nd Question.

Concerning their hunting.

THEY overpower the wild beasts quickly by their rapid and continuous running, together with their missiles. Some animals they capture on the trees in the bright moonlight. Several of the amphibious beasts they catch at night in traps, similar to our traps for martens.⁵⁴

The 63rd Question.

What kind of animals are there, both domestic
and wild?

WITH some exceptions, just the same as with us here.⁵⁵ Among these exceptions is the jackass, which would be very useful there. The horses, whom nature has given more strength in their shoulders and legs than in their backs, are ruined by the heavy burdens they carry.⁵⁶ On the contrary the jackass is strong in his back and con-

Rücken stark ist, und mit schlechtem Futter sich befriedigen läßt.
 [Die Nahmen der Thiere so da und nicht hie sind, samt der *Etymologie* davon soll künftig mit folgen.]

Die 64. Frage.³⁵

Was für unterschiedliche Vögel darinnen?

R. **I**st theils oben beantwortet, und sind deren viel Arten dort, die nicht hier, und viele hier, welche dorten nicht sind. Davon ins künftige.

Die 65. Frage.³⁶

Wie man sich gegen die Bären, und andere wilde Thiere verwahre?

R. **D**ie wilden Thiere hat Gott mit Furcht geschreckt, daß sich kein Mensch ihrenthalben zu besorgen hat, [Dahero auch unsere zahme Thiere die wilden wenig *estimiren* und wessen ihre Jungen vor der andern Gewalt wohl zu bewahren. Ausser der Schafe, vor welchen die Wölfe ohne hülffe der Menschen und hunde nicht erschrecken und sich vergeblich abweisen lassen.] vor Schlangen [man vielerley Art] hat man sich im Sommer in acht zu nehmen, die doch [wiewohl sie insgemein] ein Geräusche machen, und flüchtig werden ehe man zu ihnen kommt, dahero sie nicht leichtlich den Menschen schaden. [Es sey denn den Vorwitzigen und unachtsamen; doch sind die *Exempel* rar]

³⁵ Question LV in MSS.

³⁶ Question LVI in MSS.

tent with indifferent feed. The names of the animals which are there⁵⁷ and not here⁵⁸ together with the etymology of the same will follow in the future.

The 64th Question.

What kinds of birds are there?

OF these there are many species that are not here⁵⁹ and many here that are not there. Whereof also in the future.

The 65th Question.

How to protect oneself against bears and other wild beasts?

THE Lord has so terrified the wild beasts with fear that no man need be apprehensive upon their account. For this reason our domestic animals show but little fear for the wild ones, and know well how to protect their young against their violence. The sheep are an exception, as the wolves cannot be frightened off or repulsed without the aid of men and dogs. Snakes, of which there are many kinds, one has to be very careful of in summer, although they usually make some noise or take flight before one comes up to them. Therefore they do not often harm anyone, unless he be indiscreetly curious or heedless. But such examples are rare.

Die 66. Frage.³⁷

Wormit die Wilden bißhero von denen Europäern ge-
ärgert? und noch schlimmer gemacht worden? [und
wie solche Aergerniss zu emendiren]

R. **S**IE haben bey der Gegenwart und Lebens-Art der Euro-
päer gelernet unordentlich mit zu leben, im Essen,
Trinken, Sauffen, Fluchen, Lügen, Betrügen, einer hat dem
andern die Gelegenheit gezeiget, die Europär haben ihnen Brant-
dewein, Bier, und andere Materialia hinein gebracht, so nun die
Wilden mit Begierde suchen, und obs ihnen schon durch Gesetze
verbotten ist, so wissen sie doch mit Lust zu sich zu bekommen,
repete hic quæst. 39. R. [Vors erste kan das kein Aergern-
niss heissen, das sie bey der Gegenwart und Lebens-Art
der Europeer Gelegenheit nehmen unordentlich zu werden,
sonst könnte sich auch ein Kind des Aergernisses nicht
erwehren. Denn wenn dasselbe sein Muss isset zu seiner
Nahrung, so mag es geschehen, dass dieses die Katze
gewahr wird, durch dessen Geruch und Geschmack sie
alle gelegenheit suchet ohne Hinderniss zum Verdruss
ihres eigenen Magens und derer, die im Zimmer sind, an-
füllet. Die Europeer haben zwar Bier und Brantewein
hineingebracht, wer kan es aber helfen, dass die wilden
davon zu viel nehmen. Man hat allerhand Gesetz und
Ordnung gemacht, wie viel man denselben reichen solle.
Doch wissen sie es mit List zu bekommen, wiewol auch
einige gewinnsüchtige Leute sind, die ihnen in das Holtz
profits halber dergleichen Getränke zukommen lassen.
Und weil sie es nicht allezeit haben, noch haben können,
weil ihr Verdienst nicht gross ist, so ist die Natur desto

³⁷ Question LVII and LVIII in MSS.

The 66th Question.

Wherein the savages have thus far been made specially worse in whole or in part by the Europeans, and how such scandal may be amended.

FIRSTLY, it cannot be called a scandal that they take the opportunity of becoming disorderly from the presence and manner of living of the Europeans, else a child could not refrain from scandal. For when it eats its pap for its sustenance, it may happen that a cat becomes aware of it, and by its sense of taste and smell seeks every opportunity when without hindrance it can gorge itself, to the vexation of its own stomach and those who are in the room. The Europeans certainly did bring in beer and brandy, but who can help it that the savages take too much thereof? All kinds of laws and regulations have been made as to the quantity that might be given to them. However, they know how to obtain it by their cunning, although there are some mercenary people who for gain furnish them with drink in the forest. As they do not have it at all times nor can always obtain it (for their earnings are not large) their nature upon this account makes them still more ravenous, and when opportunity offers they cannot keep themselves within bounds.

It is said that in Carolina, before the advent of the French, strict regulations were enforced, whereby it was absolutely forbidden under a heavy penalty to give the savages any beer, wine or brandy. According to my judgment, the most harm is done by a pack of unscrupulous, dissolute and corrupt peddlers⁵⁹ of the English,

begieriger darauf und können sich in der gelegenheit nicht mässigen. Man sagt, dass in Carolina ehe und bevor die Frantzosen dahin gekommen, genaue Ordnung sei gehalten worden, darinnen absolut und bey hoher Strafe verbothen gewesen, denen Wilden Bier, Wein und Brantewein zu geben. Der meiste Schaden ist meines Erachtens geschehen durch einige gewissenlose, liederliche und faule Schacherer von Engelländern, Schweden, in specie Frantzosen, welche die Wilden übervortheilt, und sie durch *practiquen* theils schüchtern theils listig gemacht, das sie biss weilen sich zu keiner *conversation* einlassen wollen, biss weilen lieber solche liederlich *compagnie* erleiden, welche sie entweder mit starkem Getränke unterhalten und es ihnen weit nachbringen, oder ihnen von unseren Königen nährische *Historischen* einbilden und allerlei neue Zeitung erzählen welches Aergerniss aber durch einen besseren Umgang leicht wird zu heben seyn. Was sie sonst von den Europeern angenommen siehe oben *quaest.* XXXIX.]

Die 67. Frage.³⁸

Wie man lauter nützliche Künste und Wissenschaften in Americam bringen könne? [Die Bösen unnützen und unnöthigen weg lassen]

R. **S**erbey muß man Unanimiter erst erkennen, was man bißhero in der Übung in der Gottseligkeit nach allen Ständen nützlich oder schädlich gefunden, und dann weil das Land dort noch einfältig, die im Römischen Reich præter necessitatem multiplicirte Entia lieber hinweg lassen, damit man die anti-

³⁸ Question LIX in MSS.

Swedish and especially of French nationality, who defraud the savages, and intimidate them by their practices, or else make them so cunning that they often refuse to enter into conversation, and prefer such dissolute company as either entertains them with strong drink, or sends it to them, or conceive foolish stories about our kings and tell them all kinds of new tidings; a scandal which can easily be dispelled by better associations. What they have otherwise acquired from the Europeans, see question XXXIX supra.

The 67th Question.

How to introduce purely advantageous arts and sciences into America, and eliminate the evil and useless ones.

HEREWITH one must first *unanimiter* understand what has been found to be useful or harmful thus far in the practice of godliness toward all estates, and then, as the country is still in a state of simplicity, those in the Holy Roman Empire⁶² also *præter necessitatem multiplicierte Entia*, had better omit that one the *antiquam simplicitatem* in *antiqua Sanctitate* can the better take into account. A certain project (as a guide for constructing others) will be added at the ending.

quam simplicitatem in antiqua Sanctirate desto besser in acht nehmen könne, ein gewisses Project, umb darnach andere selbst zu machen, soll am Ende beygefüget werden.

Die 68. Frage.³⁹

Wie das Land zu seinen rechten Gebrauch und Nutzen zu bringen ?

R. **D**ER in das Land kommende Mensch soll sich mit Leib und Seel Gott aufopfern, allein dessen Glory und Ehre suchen, und also in Seegen und Frieden diese Erde besitzen, damit America auch einen Saamen habe, der dem HErrn diene, und in Gerechtigkeit seinen Weinberg baue und pflanze, dann wohl ist dem Volk des der HErr ein Gott ist. [Der einige rechte Nutzen und Gebrauch eines Landes, in Ansehen eines Menschen, ist, dass derselbe darinne dem Leibe nach als in einem Gefängniss nothdürftig unterhalten werde, bis zu seiner Wiederbringung in seinen vorigen Stand. Mittler Zeit soll er der Creatur als ein Herr vorstehen, dieselbe zur Ehre Gottes auf opfern, und also im Seegen und Frieden die Erde besitzen. Solches solte ja auch billig bey *singulis individuis* in *America* beobachtet werden, aber weil das reich Gottes selbst gleich ist einem Netze, das voll guter und böser Fische was wil das *corruptibile terrae corpus* nicht seyn? Doch wie die adern der besten *Metalle* durch die grosse und finstere Massen der Erden durch laufen und dieselbe gleichsam durch ihre Dämpfe vermittelst der Sonnen und des Mondes *tingiren* und saltzen. Also lauft die Lebens linie und das Geschlechts-Register

³⁹ Question LX in MSS.

The 68th Question.

How to develop the country and bring about its proper uses and advantages.

THE only proper use and advantage of a country in the sight of man, according to the body, is that therein, as one in a prison, they be supported with what is absolutely necessary, until a restoration to their former condition. In the meantime one should present the creature as a man, and offer it up for the glory of God, and at the same time enjoy the earth in peace and tranquility. Such could be truly observed about single individuals in America.⁶¹ But as the realm of God is like a net that is full of fish both good and bad, what can we expect from the earth's corruptible body? But, as the veins of the most precious metals run through the great and dark masses of the earth, and by means of the sun and moon as it were, bedew and season the same by their exhalations, so also runs the vital line and the genealogical pedigree of our Lord Jesus Christ, in single cases, as firstlings of the spirit, through all nations and races, according as the nations become pregnant in the faith of Abraham. Consequently America will also produce seed, that will serve the Lord, hold forth in righteousness, and plant the land and vineyards. In the meantime let Tyre and Sidon plant cities for their children, and Merchants of Merari, or such as deem themselves wise, seek ever according to their impulse and manner, their wisdom's part. We say, happy are they who go thus. But fortunate are the people whose Lord is God. What otherwise concerns the order

unseres Herrn Jesu Christi in einzelnen Nahmen, als Erstlinge des Geistes durch alle Völker und Geschlechter darnach die Volker als in dem Glauben Abrahams gesegnet werden. Also wird *America* auch Saamen haben, der dem Herrn dienet und in Gerechtigkeit predigen, Land und Weinberge pflanzen wird. Es baue und pflanze in zwischen *Tyron* und *Sidon* ihren Kindern Städte, und die Kaufleute von *Merari* oder die sich klug dünken, suchen immerhin nach ihren Trieb und Weise ihrer Weissheit Theil. Wir sagen wohl dem, dem es also gehet, aber wohl dem volk des der Herr ein Gott ist.] Die Ordnung der eufferlichen Cultivirung dieses Landes, läffet sich nicht also in die Kürze fassen, noch auch ohne die würkliche Application recht verstehen, weiln das Vorhersehen einige Dinge grösser, und einige kleiner machet, als sie in der That selbst sind.

Die 69. Frage.⁴⁰

Wann Christliche Leute hinein [kommen] wollen, die grobe eufferliche Arbeit nicht verrichten können, wie man sie zu gebrauchen wisse, und wie sie sich nähren können. Ob durch Information, oder noch uff andere Weise?

R. Komme Leute, die keiner harten Arbeit können vorstehen, und auch keine Mittel haben, die müssen es auf den Glauben der Sperlinge, und des Lilien auf dem Felde anfangen, dann kan Gott unsere Seele stark machen, so kan er auch unsern Leib stark machen, weil er ihn auch von den Todten auferwecken will, wer thut was er kan, und lebt in Gottesfurcht, den will der

⁴⁰ Question LXI in MSS.

of outward civilization of the land is not to be comprehended by any abbreviated form, nor rightly understood without an actual application, as the preponderance of certain things makes them appear greater or smaller than they actually are.

The 69th Question.

If Christian people want to come in, who could not perform the ordinary rough work, how could they be made useful, and sustain themselves? —
If through information or otherwise.

DEVOUT persons, who cannot undertake hard labor nor have any means, they must begin with the faith of the sparrow, and the lilies of the field, for as the Lord can strengthen our soul, so can he also quicken our body, even as he will awaken it from the dead. Whosoever doeth what he can, and liveth in the fear of the Lord, him will the good Lord maintain. He that hath learned something in his youth can inform others who are ignorant. Enfeebled persons could also be placed so as to keep an oversight over the household and the government of children, whereby they could obtain the necessaries of life.

Christian people who have no means, nor the capacity for outside work, must begin upon the faith of the wild animals, the sparrows and the lilies of the field; not that they should withdraw entirely from the divine order and their obligations thereto. On the other hand, to

liebe Gott schon ernähren. Wer etwas in seiner Jugend gelernt hat, der kan andere Unwissende schon informiren. Auch könnte man schwachgliedrige Leute zur Aufsicht über Haushaltungen und Kinderzucht setzen, darbey sie ihre Nothdurfft finden können.

[Christliche Leute die gar keine Mittel, auch kein Vermögen zu äusserlicher Arbeit haben, müssen es auf den Glauben der wilden Thiere, der Sperlinge und der Lilien auf dem Felde anfangen nicht dass sie sich der Ordnung Gottes und ihrer Schuldigkeit gantz entziehen wolten, hingegen anderen alleine eine Last aufgeleget wissen, das wäre zum wenigsten gegen die aufrichtige liebe. Denn kan Gott unsere Seele stark machen, so kan er auch unseren Leib Stärcken weil er ihn auch von den Todten auferwecken wil. David war nur ein schwacher Hirten-Knabe und doch hat der Herr seine Hände lehren streiten und seine Finger einen eisernen Bogen spannen. Wer thut, was er kan, den muss der liebe Gott wohl ernehren, weil Er's gesagt hat und auch thun kan. Zur information könnte wohl Rath werden vor etliche; so könnte man auch schwachen Leuthen die Aufsicht über Hausshaltung und Kinder anvertrauen, dabei sie ihre Nothdurfft finden können doch wird es auch den Schwachen, höchst zu *recomendiren* seyn, dass sie sich wie die Kinder *gradatim* zu einer mehreren motion und Arbeit gewöhnen, weil die Gesundheit vieler von Mutter-Leibe an kränklichen Körper auf solche Weise kan *recuperiret* und erhalten werden, davon ich mich selbst zu einem lebendigen Beweisthum darstellen kan.]

thrust themselves as a burden upon others, that would at least be far from sincere charity. For, as God can strengthen the soul, so can He also strengthen our bodies, as well as resurrect them from the dead. David was only a weak shepherd boy, and yet the Lord endowed his hands with strength and his fingers with power to draw an iron bow. He that doeth what he can, him the dear Lord will amply support, as he hath said it, and can also do it. For the information of some, counsel might be of avail. Thus, delicate persons might be entrusted with an oversight of a household or of children, whereby they could gain the necessaries of life; although it might be well to recommed to the weak and delicate that they, like children, should gradually take more and more exercise, so as to accustom themselves to labor, as the health of many who were sickly from their birth was recuperated and maintained by these means. Of which I can present myself as a living example.

Die 70. Frage.⁴¹

Wann neue Colonien hinein kommen, ob sie sich zu den alten schlagen müssen, oder ob sie selbst eine neue Stadt anrichten können?

R. **E**s ist rathsam, daß sich die neu-Ankommende durch die Erfahrung anderer weisen, und ihre eigene Weisheit fahren lassen, *Experto credo Ruperto*. Des Raums halber können sie gar wohl in den alten Colonien bleiben, und von denen, die schon etwas gewisses in ihren Seelen gefasset haben, mehr lernen und absehen, als in Camagna aus der leeren Luft. [Es ist rathsam, dass sich neue Ankommer durch die Erfahrung anderer weisen, und ihre eigene Weissheit, welche ihrem besten bisweilen *praejudicirlich*, fahren lasse, *expert credo Ruperto*. Des Raumes halber können, sie noch wohl in den alten *Colonien* bleiben, der Freiheit halber können sie auch neue Städte anlegen, doch ist es gut, dass man die alten unvermögenden, welche ihre Dienste schon in dieser welt gethan und etwas gewisses in ihren Seelen haben auf denjenigen was vorher bearbeitet ist, zurücke lässt und nur die Jungen unter weiser Aufsicht und Anführung weiter fortsendet doch so dass man ihnen in einer kleinen Tagereise *assistiren* könne, so bliebe die jugend auch fein in einerley Weise und lernet sich nicht aufs neue umsehen nach den Töchtern der Menschen mann dürfte auch auf solche weise im 3ten und 4ten Glied eine bessere generation sehen, und dem Herren darinnen von Geschlecht zu Geschlecht Lob bekommen.]

⁴¹ Question LXII in MSS.

The 70th Question.

When new Colonies come over, must they join one of the old ones, or must they build a new town for themselves.

IT is advisable that newcomers profit by the experience of others, and abandon their own wisdom, which is frequently prejudiced *experto crede Ruperto*. So far as the room is concerned, they might still remain with the old colonies. For the sake of freedom they might found new towns. Yet it is advisable that the aged and indigent, who have long since fulfilled their mission in this world, and have an assurance within their souls, be left where the ground is already cultivated, and merely push forward the youth under the supervision of a tutor, yet not further than where assistance could reach them within a short day's journey. Then the youth would also remain genteely in the ways of simplicity, and learn not to seek anew after the daughters of man. We might in this manner obtain better species in the third and fourth generations, and the Lord obtain praise from generation to generation.

Die 71. Frage.⁴²

Was für Vorschläg zu einer solchen neuen Colonia zu thun seye?

R. **D**IESSES kan ohne Consens und Beyrathen derer Herrn Gubernatoren im Lande nicht geschehen, diesen ist der Mangel der alten Welt bekannt, und diese haben mit einem nüchternen Gemüthe schon abgesehen, wie sie die neue Welt an Gottesfurcht und guten Gebäuden gerne angeordnet hätten. Den Vorschuß an eusserlichen Mitteln wird niemand thun, sondern das Land muß ihm selbst thun, und Gottes Schickung. Das Werck des HErrn aber wird Supernaturaliter fortgeplanket und erhalten, es muß sich nur leiden, schmiegen und stille halten, stets im Kampffe bestehen. Mit unserer eusserlichen Menschen Hülffe ist wenig auszurichten, wo aber Gottes Geist in die Herzen einleuchtet, da gehet alles herrlich von statten. [Die *resolution* vieler Gemüther mit eins, welche die Mangel der alten Welt in nüchtern Gemüth einsehen, könnten allerhand Vorschläge machen, aus welchen die besten zu erwählen wären, der Vorschuss äusserlichen Mittel wie viel und woher derselbe zu nehmen, sorgete ich gar nicht, weil das Land selbst viel Vorschuss thut und Gottes Werck muss sich ohne das mehr durch die Welt schmiegen in Leid und Kampf, als dass es von denselben mit ernstlicher Hülffe sollte befördert werden.]

⁴² Question LXIII in MSS.

The 71st Question.

What suggestions are to be made to such
a new colony?

THIS cannot be done in this country without the consent and advice of the Lord Governors, to whom the deficiencies of the old world are known, and these have to consider in sober earnest, how the new world is to be advanced in the fear of the Lord, and by suitable structure. No advance of material means will be offered by anyone, but the country must furnish this itself with the dispensation of providence. The work of the Lord, however, will be extended and maintained supernaturally, we must only continue in the warfare with endurance, humility and patience. With outward human help little is to be accomplished, but where the Lord's spirit illuminates the heart there all succeeds gloriously.

[The resolutions of many dispositions with one that in sober mind understanding the shortcomings of the old world, could make all manner of propositions, from which the best could be selected. The advancement of material means, how much and whence they are to be obtained, I give no consideration. The country itself offers much for one's advancement, and the work of the Lord must be extended, without any further cringing through life in sorrow and strife, but with the earnest assistance of the same.]

Die 72. Frage.⁴³

Wie in specie es damit einzurichten daß die Nachkommen sich einer guten Ordnung in allen Stücken mögten zu erfreuen haben ?

R. **N**ur einen guten Grund bauet sich ein gutes Haus, und wann dem Verderben gesteuert ist, so wächst die Gerechtigkeit überschwenglich. [doch muss man in unserer Zeit der *graduum templi Salomonica* nicht vergessen, dass man von einem nicht mehr fördere als er leisten könne, noch auch durch gesetzlichen Vorzug und Ordnung einer solchen Wahl sich merken lasse, dadurch an einer Seite *Ambition* und Herrschaft an der anderen Seite heimlicher Neid und Verleumdung oder Gegensatz entstehe, viel mehr stillschweigend durch Weissheit denen Starken und Schwachen zur Besserung gefalle und weil sich diese Welt durch *autoritate publica* nicht regieren lässt, so könnte man dieselbe der Kirchen halber einem treuen Menschen samt 4 Ältesten anbefehlen, äusserlichen Dinge halber aber 1 oder 2 nach den Englischen Rechten gesetzte Friedens-Richter zu sorgfältiger Aufsicht und treuen Ordnern, so würde nicht leicht ein *Casus* fürfallen damit man die hohe Landes Obrigkeit weiter beschweren müsste.] Es muß *Auctoritas aliqua publica* dabey seyn, die Kirchen-Sachen muß man einem geistlichen Vorsteher nebst 4 Ältesten befehlen, die da nicht auf einer Seiten *ambition* und Herrschafft suchen, und auff der andern Seiten heimlichen Neid und Verleumbdung, der Sanftmüthige *Jesus* muß ihnen aus dem Herzen und aus dem Angesichte leuchten. In eufferlichen weltlichen Dingen nach den Englischen Rechten und Gesezen Friedens-Richter zu sorgfältiger Aufsicht verordnen.

⁴³ Question LXIV in MSS.

The 72nd Question.

How in particular to make arrangements so that those who follow may enjoy good order in every way.

UPON solid ground a good house may be built, and when depravity is checked, then righteousness increases boundlessly, although in our time we must not forget the *graduum templi Salomonis*, and not demand more of any person than he is capable of. In making such selection by lawful preference and regulation, we must remember that thereby upon one side we have ambition and domination, and upon the other side either secret envy or calumny which appears in contradistinction to the other.

Better silence in wisdom, guide the strong and feeble toward reformation, and as the world will not be ruled by public authority, the same on account of the church might be entrusted into the hands of some trusty and faithful man, together with four elders. But for outward affairs let one or two Justices of the Peace be installed according to the English law, as careful supervisors and trusty regulators. Then a case would rarely occur which would have to be appealed to the supreme authority.⁶⁴

There must be at least some public authority. Church affairs must be ordered by a spiritual leader with four elders, who neither seek ambition and power upon one side, nor practice secret envy and calumny upon the other. The meek and gentle Jesus must be in their hearts, and shine out of their countenance. In outward worldly matters, a Justice of the Peace must keep a careful oversight according to the English rights and laws.

Die 73. Frage.⁴⁴

In was für Ordnung die jetzigen Colonien stehen? wie sie vom Magistrat regieret werden? wie dem Bösen gewehret, und das Gute belohnet wird?

R. DIE jetzigen Colonien werden unter Gubernatoribus, nach den Englischen Gesetzen, regirt, [und gefallen mir dieselbigen sehr wohl, weil sie die Freiheit geben und nicht absolut tyrannisch sind, so weiss ich auch dass nach der *instruction* der Friedens-Richter in einer derselben mehr *Autoritat* in *Publico* das Böse zu strafen hat, als kein Prediger hierin öffentlich nehmen darf.] und leben die Friedens-Richter in grosser Auctorität, cum plenipotencia, das Böse mit Ernst abzustraffen.

Die 74. Frage.⁴⁵

Was man gutes und Rechtshaffenes darunter finde?

R. DIE gegebene Gesetze sind dermassen gut, daß es nicht wohl übel zugehen kan, es sey dann, daß böse Regenten ins Land kämen, die da Gott und der Wahrheit feind wären.

[Man kann sich die wahl bey Lesung Englischer Gesetz Bücher machen, nur das die Volks-Menge bey uns nicht so gross und daher so leicht keine Unterschleif gegen die guten Gesetze geschehen kan. Es sey denn das böse Regenten wären.]

⁴⁴ Question LXV in MSS.

⁴⁵ Question LXVI in MSS.

The 73rd Question.

Under what regulations do the present Colonies stand,
and how are they governed by the Magistrates?
How is evil combated and the good encouraged?

THE present colonies are governed according to the English law, which pleases me greatly as there is ample freedom, and no absolute tyranny. I also know that according to the instruction of the Justices of the Peace in England, they have a greater authority in *publico* to punish the evil than any preacher dare assume publicly.

The 74th Question.

What is to be found amongst them, that is good and righteous?

THE given laws are good to such a degree that matters can hardly go amiss, be it then that bad rulers come into the country, who would be a foe to God and Truth.

By reading the English law books, one can make his own selection, bearing in mind that the population with us is not nearly so great, and therefore the beneficent laws cannot readily be circumvented, it be then that the rulers are bad.

Die 75. Frage.⁴⁶

Wie die Städte in Pensylvanien alle heißen? wie weit sie von einander gelegen? an was für Flüssen? was sie für Gemächlichkeit haben? wie viel Häuser und Einwohner? ob in einer jeden Stadt unterschiedliche Secten und Religionen? oder [in einige] nur eine?

R. [D]ER nahme der meisten städte in Pensylvanien sind diese] In Pennsylvania ist die Haupt-Stadt Philadelphia, ohngefähr von [1300 bis] 1400. Häusern bestehend, [davon die Hälfte reguläre und von Steinen und Kalk wohl aufgeführte Häuser sind] Puclingthon auß [ohngèfähr] 400. Häusern [bestehend] Chester 200. Neu Castle 300. Salem [mehr denn] 100. Germantown [ohngèfähr über 50.] 150. Frankfurt [40] 45. Barby 40. Rathnor 40. Elisabethtown 45. [Darby, Ratnor, Elizabethtown in jeglicher ohngèfähr 40 bis 50] welcheß [Guelsche oder Guallsche Städte und noch andere Dörfer von einzeln Häuser um sich haben] Grassische Städte sind, wo benebenß noch andere Dörffer mit einzeln Häusern anzutreffen. Die [Fals] Pfalz ist mit Holländern und Widertaußern bewohnt. Passagin und Christina sind Schwedische Derter [und viele einzelne Plantagien auf und nieder der River Skulkil und Christinakil haben] Es gibt auch viel einzeln Plantagien von 4. 5. 6. und mehr Häusern beisammen. [Hiernächst sind auch viele Dörfer und einzeln Plantagien hin und wieder von 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, etc. Häusern beisamen]

⁴⁶ Question LXVII in MSS.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



THE SOUTHEAST PROSPECT OF THE CITY OF PHILADELPHIA.

BY PETER COOPER, PAINTER.

THE OLDEST VIEW OF THE CITY KNOWN. PAINTED ABOUT THE YEAR 1717.

PHOTOGRAPHED FROM ORIGINAL PAINTING IN THE PHILADELPHIA LIBRARY. COPYRIGHT 1901.

The 75th Question.

How are all the towns in Pennsylvania named, and how far are they apart, upon what rivers and their conveniences, the number of houses and inhabitants, and if in every town there are divers sects and religions, or only one?

THE names of the chief towns in Pennsylvania are : the City of Philadelphia, of about thirteen to fourteen hundred houses, of which number about one half are regularly built of stone and lime ; ⁶⁵ Porlington ⁶⁶ consists of about 400 houses ; Chester, of about 200 ; New Castle, 300 ; Salem, more than 100 ; Germantown, about over 50 ; Frankfort 40 ; Darby, Radnor, Elizabethtown each about 40 to 50, which are Welsh or Gaelic towns, with sundry villages of scattered houses. The Falls ⁶⁷ is settled by many Hollanders and Anabaptists. Passajim ⁶⁸ and Christina are settlements of the Swedes, who have many separate plantations on the rivers Schuylkill and Christinakil. Hereabout there are also many villages and single settlements of 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, etc., houses together. The sects and religious parties live among one another. Of the rivers, see Question LII, together with other notable conditions in the future.

Die Secten und Religions-Partheyen leben mit [unter] einander, doch sind an einem Ort von der einen mehr als von der andern. Von Flüssen vide Supra. [wie oben Ques. LII gedacht nebst anderen Notabeln umständen künftig]

Die 76. Frage.⁴⁷

[Wohin und auf was weise oder] Womit am meisten in Pennsylvania gehandelt werde?

R. **A**US Pennsylvania mit Mehl, Zwybacken, stark Bier, Butter, Käse, geräuchert und gesalzen Fleisch, gesalzene Fische, cc. fahren gen Barbados, Jamaica und Antego. Von dar bringen sie zurück Weine, Rummi oder Brandwein, Syrupp, Zucker, Pfeffer, Ingber, Lemonen, Gewürtz, Baumwoll, Negros. In Engelland führen sie allerhand Häute und Felle, samt köstlichem Pelzwercke, bringen hinwiederumb Kleider und allerhand Haukrath und Handwerkszeug.

[Der meiste Handel von Pennsylvanien geschicht nach *Permodus, Barbados, Jamaica* und *Antecho*, wohin geschiffet wird Mehl, Zwieback, Starck Bier, Butter, Käse, geräuchert und gesalzen Fleisch, gesaltzene Fische etc. Von dannen kompt hinwieder zu uns Weine von *Mathera* und anderen Orten *Rum* das ist Brandetwein von Zucker *Rieth distilliret*, Syrup, Zucker, Indigo, *Jamaica* Pfeffer, Ingber, Lemonen, Melonen und andere dergleichen Früchte und Gewürtzer. Item Baumwolle, Leder, *Negros* oder Slaven und dergleichen. Hiernechst handelt man nach *Marienland, Virginien, Carolina, Providents*. Item, nach *Neu-jork, Neu-England, Neu-Fundland* oder *Terra*

⁴⁷ Question LXVIII in MSS.

The 76th Question.

The commerce of Pennsylvania, whereto, in what manner, and where in does it consist?

THE chief commerce of Pennsylvania is with the Bermudas, Barbadoes, Jamaica and Antigua, to which are shipped flour, ship-biscuit strong beer, butter, cheese, smoked and salted meats, salt fish, etc. In return, there comes to us wine from Madeira and other places, rum, that is brandy made from sugar cane, distilled syrup, sugar, indigo, Jamaica pepper, ginger, lemons, melons, and similar fruits and spices; likewise cotton, hides, negroes and slaves and the like. Besides, we trade with Maryland, Virginia, Carolina, and Providence, likewise with New York, New England, Newfoundland and Terra Nova, sending the same merchandize and receiving for them money or such products as they have there, namely tobacco, salted fish, whale oil, tar, hemp, flax, boards, beef and pork, etc. For England, vessels are loaded with skins, peltries and tobacco, and in return bring us household stuffs, and clothing, and occasionally also men servants and maids, who are chiefly Irish and Scotch.

nova mit eben denselbigen dingen, und bekompt vor seine Wahren Geld oder andere Wahren als da sind; Toback, Saltzfisch, Thran, Ther, Hanf, Flachs, Bretter, Eisen, *Syder* oder Äpfelthrank, Fleisch in Tonnen, Rind oder Schweinefleisch etc. Nach Engeland gehen Schiffe mit Fell-Peltzerey und Toback beladen und bringen uns hinwieder Hausrath und Kleidung, zuweilen auch Knechte und Mägde in *specie* Irländer und Schottländer.]

Die 77. Frage.⁴⁸

Auf was Weise man sich dessen zu einem Vorthail in Erweiterung des Reichs Gottes bedienen könne?

R. **D**AS Reich Gottes erweitert sich von sich selbst, wann es durch Reichthumb der Kaufleute geschehen solte, so würde es schlecht darmit hergehen, doch laugne ich nicht ab, daß nicht der gütige Gott durch fromme und erleuchtete Christen viel gutes ausrichten könne.

[Es ist sonst leichter nach dem Ausspruch der Wahrheit, dass ein Kamel ins Nadelöhr eingehe, denn dass ein Reicher ins Himmelreich komme. So möchte es auch wohl leichter sein, dass sich das Reich Gottes aus seinen eigenen Mitteln erweiterte, denn dass es auf den Reichthumb der Kaufleute, die es so geschwind und mit Haufen gewinnen können, darauf warten und sich davon aufhelfen lassen solle; doch leugne ich nicht, dass recht fromme Christliche Gemüther viel guts bey Gelegenheit der Handlung ausrichten können, aber sie sind dünne gesäet, doch sind derselben und können sie hier vor mich am besten aufs neue umsehen nach den Töchtern der Menschen mann

⁴⁸ Question LXIX in MSS.

The 77th Question.

In what manner could this be made to serve to the advantage and extention of the kingdom of God?

THE kingdom of God extendeth itself, if it were to depend upon the riches of merchants, it would fare badly therewith, though I do not deny that the good Lord could effect much good through devout and enlightened Christians.

According to the truthful saying it is far easier "for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God." Thus the Kingdom of God might be more easily extended by its own expedients than by waiting on the pleasure or depending upon the wealth of the merchants, who can so rapidly amass it. Yet I do not deny that some right devout Christian souls could effect much good as the opportunity presents itself in their traffic. But such are sowed sparsely, although there are some who can here best answer for me, if anything like this should come to pass. To be competent, the naturalization as well as citizenship should be acquired in London; thus one or two *nomine multorum* or even an entire German colony could trade free-handed, according to the English law, with London, Bristol, New York and all royal plantations enumerated in Question LXVIII. Internal commerce every one pursues in his own province as well as he can.

antworten. Doch wenn etwas dergleichen geschehen soll, so hinlänglich seyn könnte, so müsste man die *naturalisation* zugleich mit dem Bürger-Recht in London Annehmen und also einer oder zwei *nomine multorum* oder gar einer ganzen Deutschen *Colonie* auss freyer Hand nach dem englischen Recht nach *London, Bristol, Newyork* und alle Königlichen *numero quaest. LXIIX.* berührte Plantagen handeln. Inländischen Handel treibet ein jeder in seiner Province so guth er kann.]

Die 78. Frage.⁴⁹

Wann dardurch dem Reiche Gottes einiger Schade geschihet, ob nicht solchem auf einige Weise zu begeben?

R. **W**ie groß der Schade sey, [und seyn könne] in dieser letztern Grundsuppen der Welt, lasset sich dahero [abnehmen] judiciren, weil Gottes Wort und die Religion selbst zu einem verdammlischen Commercio gemacht worden ist. [dass man den Schaden ins allgemeine zu helfen nicht absehen kan. Was will man denn nun von der Handlung sagen, weil darinnen ein oder zwei Menschen, wass die *Essential* oder Grund-Reguln betrifft, nichts ändern können. Doch wie die Creatur, wider ihren Willen der Eitelkeit unterworfen ist auf Hoffnung so möchten fromme Kaufleute solcher-gestalt auch im ausseren ihren Dienst gar füglich und in Gottes willen anwenden und selbst durch fleissiges Gebeth und gute Betrachtung ihrem Gewissen satisfaction geben und ihrer Hand-Arbeit, dass sie im Seegen gethan sey beweisen können.] Da kan man fast keine Hülffe absehen,

⁴⁹ Question LXX in MSS.

The 78th Question.

Should anything arise thereby prejudicial to the Kingdom of God, could it not be overcome in some manner?

HOW extensive the damage is or might be in these our final dregs⁶⁷ of the world, may be judged by the fact that even God's Holy Word and religion itself have been turned into a damnable traffic, so that in general it is hard to see how the damage can be repaired. Now what shall we say about an action where one or two persons cannot alter what concerns the essentials or fundamental law? But as the creature is subjected against its will to vanity in hope, so might devout merchants of such calibre so dispose their services in outward matters as to apply them unto the will of God, and personally by diligent prayer and self-contemplation of conscience give satisfaction, and by their labor prove that it was done in the spirit.

und muß allhier die Creatur wider ihren Willen der Eitelkeit unterworfen seyn, biß daß der Liebe Gott auff unser fleißiges Gebet nach seinem Wohlgefallen denen lieben Seinigen Rettung verschaffet.

Die 79. Frage.⁵⁰

Was von Particulier Historien bekannt ist, so sich mit denen Wilden zugetragen?

R. **W**D Gott das Leben fristet, so will ich mich bey meinem retour in Pensylvanien alles genau erkundigen, was sich bey 50. und 60. Jahren zwischen denen Wilden, Schweden, Teutschen, Hols- und Engelländern zugetragen, und so dann auff diese Frage antworten.

[Hierzu mangelt mir die Zeit und wolte wünschen, dass das was ich hin und wieder bei guten Freunden erzehlet, aufgeschrieben wäre. Wo ich lebe so will ich mich mit Gottes Hülfe bey meinen guten Freunden *legitimiren* und auch der *quaest. LXXII.* genug thun mit Bericht aller *particularen*, so diese 50 bis 60 jahre hiero zwischen den Wilden, Schweden, Holländern und Engländern passiret, ordentlich zusammenfassen.]

⁵⁰ Question LXXI in MSS.

The 79th Question.

What particular histories are known concerning
the savages?

FOR this the time is lacking, and I would that what I had related here and there to good friends were written out. If I live and with the help of the Lord, I expect to prove my intentions with my good friends and thereby do full justice to Question LXXII in all particulars, and gather what has thus far taken place for the past 50 or 60 years between the savages and the Swedes, Hollanders and English.

QUESTION LXXII IN FRANCKE MSS.

Likewise traditions current among the settlers themselves who have come to America, which would give some good reminiscences of accounts thereof.

THIS question is No. LXXII in the original list of questions by Francke, vide p. 56 supra it does not appear to have been answered in either the manuscript or printed version.

Die 80. Frage.⁵¹

Was von dem Zustande anderer Länder und Insuln in America bekannt ist, sonderlich wegen des Zustands Christlicher Religion? [Imprimis quoad statum Religionis Christianae ?

R. [UNTER andern ist dieses kürzlich das Vornehmste] Virginia ist allein unmittelbar, durch den Revers des Königs, als ein freyes Königreich vorbehalten, und kan an keinen Herren absolut verkauft oder vergeben werden, deswegen auch desselben Gränzen nit limitirt sind usque ad mare pacificum. [Sondern wo die anderen *provincien* aufhören, da ist *Virginien* biss an das *mare dela Nord* oder *pacificum*, davon wie weit es dahin sey, wir noch keine Nachricht haben, vermuthlich dass es viel 100 Meilen in *specie* nach Nordwest und West. Die übrigen *Provincien* sind meistens an *Lords* oder grosse Herren von Engeland ihrer *meriten* halber übergeben. Doch *limitate*, dass sie Vasallen vom Königreich und die Englische Kirche als die Haupt Säule des Königs-reiches ihrer Freyheit nach dero hergebrachten *Statutis practendiret.*] Pennsylvania ist an Prinz William Penn vom König in Engeland übergeben, doch *limitate* als Vasallen vom Königreiche. In Pensylvanien werden alle Secten, ausser Juden, und Atheisten, die Christum offenbahr verlaugnen [nicht allein] gedultet. [Sondern es wird denselben auch ihr freies *exercitium Religionis* vergönnet, und werden dabei *publica autoritate* ungestört geschützt, ja sie werden von allerhand Arth Leuten *ad officia publica admittiret*, und wird von keinen mehr gefordert, als dass er nur ein guter Bürger sey. Dieses ist in

⁵¹ Question LXXII in MSS.

The 80th Question.

What is known about the condition of the other countries and islands in America: *imprimis quoad statum religionis christianæ.*

AMONG the others this⁶⁷ one is of late the foremost. Virginia is the only one retained by the King's immediate declaration as a free kingdom, and cannot be sold nor granted to any lord absolutely. Therefore its boundaries are unlimited, and wherever another province ends, it becomes Virginia, until the Polar and Pacific Ocean is reached. How far this is, we as yet have no advice. Presumably it is many hundreds of miles towards the north-west and west. The other provinces are chiefly granted to the lords or great men of England for different merits, though they are so limited as to be vassals to the crown; and the established church, as the chief pillar of the kingdom, maintains the freedom of its pretensions according to the statute.

In Pennsylvania all sects except the Jews and such as absolutely deny Christianity, are not only countenanced, but they are granted the free exercise of their religion and are undisturbed and protected by the public authorities. Yea, all sorts and conditions are admitted to public office, and nothing is asked any more of one, than that he shall be a good citizen.

This is different in Maryland, Virginia, New England, etc., for there the sects are countenanced, as are the Jews; but the public exercise of their religion is forbidden, yet in private they may conduct their worship undisturbed.

Marienland, Virginien, Neu England etc. nicht also, den allda duldet man die Secten wol, wie auch die Juden, aber das letztere ist ihnen versaget, doch mögen sie *privatim* ungestöret ihren Gottesdienst halten.]

Die 81. Frage.

Wie in Pensylvania mit einigem Capital ein Profit zu machen ?

R. **N**ach will hier ein Project entwerffen, wie man ein Capital zu geschwinden Nutz, und auch zu Gottes Ehre, und des Christenthumbs Aufnahme anlegen könne :

1. Ich lege an 4000. Thaler an an Kauffmanns-Waare, davon sollen nothdürfftig unterhalten werden 8. Personen uff 2. Jahr lang.
2. Sollen gekaufft werden 1000. Acker Landes.
3. Darauf soll gebauet werden die nothdürfftige Unterhaltung für Haußhaltung, Menschen und Viehe.
4. Zu kauffen 2. Stuten 1. Hengst 2. Pflug-Pferde 2. Ochsen.
5. 6. Kühe mit Kälbern oder trächtig.
6. 4. Säue mit Jungen oder trächtig.
7. Nothwendiges Geschirr sambt derer continuirlichen Verbesserung.

Dieses ausgelegte Capital der 4000. Thaler soll in 5. Jahren ertragen.

1. Den Sold und recompens für 2. Præceptores oder Professores Publicos.
2. Den Sold für 2. Knechte und 2. Mägde in der Hauß- und Feld-Arbeit.

The 81st Question.

How to make a profit with some capital in Pennsylvania.

HERE I will map out a project how a capital may be placed advantageously to give quick returns, and at the same time revert to God's glory and the advancement of Christianity.

(1) I invest 4000 thaler in merchandize, wherefrom shall be economically supported eight persons for a term of two years :

(2) There shall be bought 1000 acres of land.

(3) Buildings shall be erected thereon for the mere support of the households, people and cattle.

(4) To buy 2 brood mares, 1 stallion, 2 plough horses, 2 oxen.

(5) 6 cows with calf or gravid.

(6) 4 sows with litter or pig.

(7) Necessary implements together with continual betterments.

This invested capital of 4000 thaler shall yield within five years :

(1) The salary and recompense for two preceptors or public teachers.

(2) The salary for the servants and two maids for work in house and field.

(3) Stipend for a preacher, who not as a lord over the people, but as a servant of Jesus Christ and the congregation teaches *auctoritate publica* in the church and in

3. Den Sold eines Predigers, der nicht als ein Herr des Volks, sondern als ein Knecht Jesu Christi, und der Kirchen-Glieder auctoritate publica in der Kirchen lehre, und in Gesellschaft 4. alter verständiger frommer Männer, als Mit-Aeltesten richte, darneben Gottes Wort als Gottes Wort in Lauterkeit predige ohne Menschen-Sagung und anathematisirende Formen.

Über obige Besoldungen verbleibet am Borrath noch so viel übrig, daß man

1. Gelegenheit hat, ohne Schaden Gastfrey zu seyn.
2. Fremdlinge und Wilde zu beherbergen.
3. Schuhe, Kleider und Haußgeräthe zu verschaffen.
4. Sein ganzes Haußwesen mit aller Nothdurfft zu versehen.

AUSFÜHRLICHER PLAN IM HALLESCHEN MANUSCRIPT.

conjunction with four old intelligent devout men directs, at the same time preaching God's word as God's word in all its purity, without any human statutes and anathemizing forms.

In addition to above charges there remains on hand enough, that we have :

- (1) An opportunity to be hospitable without loss.
 - (2) To entertain strangers and savages.
 - (3) To provide shoes, clothes, household goods.
 - (4) To provide the whole household economically with all things necessary.
-

[The above published version of Falckner's project is a mere abstract of the original as found in the Halle Manuscripts — the whole scheme is reproduced on the pages following the *Additamentum Questionum*.]



ADDITAMENTUM QUÆSTIONUM.

Die 82. Frage.⁵²

Woran in America Mangel sey?

R. **B**ornehmlich [ist] an Menschen, und Handwerkern, der übrige Mangel würde leicht zu ersetzen seyn.

Die 83. Frage.⁵³

Woher man ein jedes nothwendiges Ding bekommen kan?

R. **A**us Engelland bekommt man das meiste, [nothdürftige] doch wann America in seinen Stand erst wird gebracht seyn, so wird es sich mit denen meisten Dingen selbst helfen können, die Bergwerke und Manufacturen wollen Geld haben [darzu wir noch erst Vorbereitung machen und unseren Acker erweitern] daran wir der Zeit nicht gedenken dürfen, biß das Ackerwerk erweitert, und jährliche Unterhalt zur Gebühr werden eingerichtet worden seyn. [was von einer jeglichen *Provinz* zu erhalten sey, wird aus der vorigen *quaest.* Beantwortung zu ersehen sein]

⁵² Question LXXIII in MSS.

⁵³ Question LXXIV in MSS.

ADDITAMENTUM QUÆSTIONUM.

The 82d Question.

Whereof is there a deficiency in America?

THE chief deficiency consists in settlers and mechanics; the other deficiencies wherever they exist are easily supplied.

The 83d Question.

Where are all necessary things to be obtained?

FROM England we receive the most necessary articles, yet as soon as America gets into its proper position, it will be able to supply itself with almost all things. Mines and manufactories need money; therefore we shall yet have to make preparations and extend our acres. What is to be obtained from the other provinces in North America will be seen by my answer to a previous question.⁷²

Die 84. Frage.⁵⁴

Was die Europäer aus Engelland und Holland vornehmlich mitzunehmen haben?

R. **D**ABON wird die Lista existens von Herrn Heinrich Peter-
son in Bremen folgen.

Die 85. Frage.⁵⁵

Was man sonderlich aus Engelland und Holland zur Lei-
bes- und Gesundheit-Pflege mit zu Schiffe zu neh-
men haben?

R. [**S**Ausrath und Kleidung] Von Arzney-Mitteln die-
jenige Materialia, die ein jeglicher in seiner Hauß-
Apothek nützig crachtet. [wie er etwas] An Gewürz, Corde-
mümmelein, Neglein, Muscaten, und Muscaten-Blumen, Saff-
ran, Zimmet, Rosinen, [und dergleichen mit sich nehmen
mag, ihn solches wohl zu statten kommen, Er kan es auch
theuer wieder verkaufen. Item. Eine gute Büchse voll]
Mithridat, Thiriac, [Krebsaugen und rothe *Corallen*] ꝛc.
worbon man jenseits im Verkauffen guten profit machen kan.

⁵⁴ Question LXXV in MSS.

⁵⁵ Question LXXVI in MSS.

The 84th Question.

What the Europeans have chiefly to bring with them from England and Holland.

HERE the list of Heinrich Petersen, of Bremen, will shortly follow.

[Vide page 239.]

The 85th Question.

What should be taken on shipboard from Holland and England for the special benefit of the body and health.

QUOTHING and household goods; of medicines, such remedies as each person judges necessary for his medicine chest. If they wish to take any spices the following will prove to be of advantage: cardamon seeds, cloves, mace, saffron, cinnamon, nutmegs, currants, raisins and the like. They can also be sold here at a large profit; also a good small canister of mithridate⁷³ and Theriaca,⁷⁴ crab's eyes and red coral.

Die 86. Frage.⁵⁶

Bei wem man sich bei seiner Ankunft in America am ersten anzumelden habe?

R. **B**EY seinen nächsten [bekanten] Freunden, und bei dem Gouvernatore des Landes, und [nur dieses] ist [all hier] zu wissen, daß einer, der in das Land kommet, frey seyn mag, wo er will, wann er auch schon keinen Freund hätte, [niemand fraget ihn und kein Verdacht oder *rumor* entstehet seiner halben] es ist ihm auch alles frey, gleich nachzuthun, was er siehet einen andern [einwohnern] thun.

Die 87. Frage.⁵⁷

Ob auch einem Europäer frey stehe mit seinem in America erworbenem Gut, wieder nach seinem Belieben [zurück zu kehren] heraus zu reisen?

R. **A** wann er will, nur muß erß 4. Wochen zuvor [öffentlich melden, ehe er wegreiset] andenten, damit, wo jemand etwas gegen ihn zu sagen hätte, er es thun möge. Und damit er ungehindert reisen möge, so bekommt er einen Passport von dem Guovernement. [Dieser *Passport*, wenn er mit des Königs Siegel bedrückt ist, muss der *Gouverneur* selbst solches in vollem Gewehr und Rüstung und unter aufgerichtete standarte verrichten.]

⁵⁶ Question LXXVII in MSS.

⁵⁷ Question LXXVIII in MSS.

The 86th Question.

To whom must one report firstly upon his arrival in America?

WO his well-known friends. How further to conduct oneself has already been set forth in former answers. This, however, is to be remarked, that those who come into this country are at liberty, if they so desire, even if they have no friends. No one questions them, and no suspicion or rumor arises upon their account. They are entirely at liberty to do the same as they see other inhabitants do.

The 87th Question.

Is a European at liberty to return at his pleasure, with such property as he acquired in America?

YES, if he wants to only he must give public notice of his intention four weeks in advance, so as to advise any who have claims against him. Then he can depart and go without hindrance; a passport is granted him by the government. If this passport has the royal seal attached, the governor must salute it in full regiments and armour and under a raised standard.

Die 88. Frage.⁵⁸

An was für Handwercksleuten es daselbst am meisten fehle?

R. **G**S könnten allerhand Gattungen Arbeit genug bekommen, dann diejenige, so bereits da sind, haben mehr zu thun, als sie wohl verrichten können. Vide plura supra quaest 2. [Es mangelt in so weit noch an allen, ob schon welche da sind, so haben sie doch mehr zu thun, als sie wohl verrichten können. Die vornehmsten aber hab ich in der Beantwortung der Andern *quaest.* schon angeführet]

Die 89. Frage.⁵⁹

Wie es die Wilden bey dem Begräbnus ihrer Todten halten?

R. [**D**IESES habe ich zwar selbst nicht gesehen, doch ist mir glaubwürdig erzählet] Sie machen ein Loch, oder Grab, darein sie den Todten lähnen, dem geben sie etwas Essen mit, und nebst demjenigen, was er auf Erden sonders lieb gehabt, auch seinen Bogen und Pfeile, oder eine Flute, damit er auf dem Wege jagen könne, dieweil sie glauben, er reise nun gegen dem warmen oder kalten Lande, nachdem er nehmlich gut oder böse gelebt hat. Das grab wird oben mit Hölzern [oder Rinden] und Gras zugedecket, und so dann Erde darauf gehäuffet. Bey demselben befindet sich die Frau mit den Kindern [und anverwandten] öftters ein, und klagen, haben auch eine gewisse

⁵⁸ Question LXXIX in MSS.

⁵⁹ Question LXXX in MSS.

The 88th Question.

What manner of handicraftsmen are mostly wanting?

WHERE is a deficiency thus far of all kinds. Although many are already here, they have more to do than they can well attend to. But the most important I have already enumerated in previous answers.

The 89th Question.

How do the savages act at the burial of their dead?

THIS I have never witnessed, though I have received trustworthy information that they make a hole or grave in which they lean⁷⁵ the dead and also place some food, together with his bow and arrows or a rifle, so that he can follow the chase upon the way, as they believe he now journeys merely toward a warm or cold country, according to the kind of life led here. The grave is covered with branches, bark and sod, upon which earth is heaped. The wife, children and relatives meet there to lament. They, however, set a certain length of time in which they want to think of and remember the dead. During this time they continually stir up the fresh earth on the grave, so that no grass can grow on it. When the time has expired, no one is permitted to mention the name of the dead, since he is now to be forgotten, or else they get very angry.

Zeit, wie lange sie der Todten gedenken wollen, in welcher Zeit sie die Erde auf dem Grabe immer umbrühren, damit kein Gras darauf wachse. Wann die Zeit aus ist, darff niemand des Verstorbenen Nahmen mehr nennen, weil sie ihn nun vergessen, sonst werden sie ungehalten.

Die 90. Frage.⁶⁰

Ob der Eydschwur bey ihnen bräuchlich? wie solches geschehe? und gegen wen sie schwören?

R. **D**IESSES weiß ich nicht, ob sie schwören, [und] oder wie sie schwören?

Die 91. Frage.⁶¹

Ob die Wilden den siebenden Tag heiligen? und wie sie solchen feyern?

R. **M**ICH, ich [redete einstens mit einem bey Gelegenheit davon] fragte einst einen, warumb er am Sontag arbeitete? Der gab mir zur Antwort! Er müsse am Sontag so wohl essen, als am andern Tage, darumb müste er jagen, wann er aber schon etwas hätte, dann hielte er Sonntag. Die Saccaracca (oder die Französische Indianer) welche die Franzosen zu ihrem Glauben sollen bekehret haben, die halten den Sontag. Welches die andern Indianer zu ihrem Vortheil gebrauchen, und sie an demselben feindlich überfallen, und tödten. [Dahin wieder die *Frantzosen* zur *Penitenz* vor ihrer Sünden den wilden auflegen, so viel von denen andern zu tödten oder

⁶⁰ Question LXXXI in MSS.

⁶¹ Question LXXXII in MSS.

The 90th Question.

Is an oath customary amongst them, and how is such administered, and by whom?

I CANNOT say whether they administer any oath, or how they do it.

The 91st Question.

Whether the savages sanctify the seventh day, and how they observe it.

NO. Upon one occasion I spoke to one as the opportunity offered and his answer was, "that he must eat upon the Sabbath, as upon every other day, and therefore he must go on the chase; but that if he were already provided, then he would keep the Sabbath."⁷⁶

The *Saccaracco* or French Indians whom the French claim to have converted to their faith, keep the Sabbath, which the other savages take advantage of, and attack and kill them upon that day. The French in return to appease them, advise them, as a penance for their sins, to kill or bring in as many of their enemies as possible.

gefangen einzubringen] Da hingegen diese uff die andere Läge in der Wochen dahin trachten, ihren erlittenen Schaden zu revangiren, und der Feinde wiederumb so viel zu tödten.

Die 92. Frage.⁶²

Ob bey denen Wilden nicht einiges Verlangen nach der wahren Erkenntnus Gottes zu spühren, wann diejenigen, so ihre Sprache verstehen, mit ihnen reden?

R. **D**AS kan ich nicht sagen, weisen ich [so gar viel nicht mit ihnen *conversieret* und] ihrer Sprache noch [so] nicht mächtig [gewesen] bin. Es heisset bey ihnen: *Ignoti nulla cupido*, [oder man müste sie auf gut Spanisch bekehren, oder auf Frantzösich formalisiren, nach dem Stats intresse.] ich hoffe [dass die überbliebenen von ihren Volk zu seiner Zeit dem äusserlichen Vorhof der Christenheit mit ein verleibet und denen christlichen Einwohnern daselbst von jeglicher nation einige zur Ausbeute geschenket und zum monument werden anvertrauet werden] aber doch, daß sie noch dem Schoß Christi werden einverleibet werden, ohne Spanische Forcirung.

⁶² Question LXXXIII in MSS.

The 92d Question.

Whether there is evident among the savages some
longing after a true knowledge of God, when
such as speak their language talk
with them.

WHAT I cannot answer, as I have not conversed
much with them, for I am not yet master of their
language. With them it signifies *ignoti nulla cupido*, or
we would have to convert them in the old Spanish manner,
or according to the French formula, according to the inter-
est of the State. I trust that the remainder of these people
may in due time be ushered into the outer court of Chris-
tianity, and be distributed for their profit among the
Christian inhabitants of various nations, and become as
a monument to whom they were intrusted.

Die 93. Frage.⁶³

Was die Wilden von der Auferstehung der Todten halten und glauben?

R. **S**IE glauben kein rechtes formales Sterben, so können sie auch kein rechtes Concept von der Auferstehung haben, weisen sie ins warme, oder ins kalte Land ihre Hoffnung einrichten. [besiehe die LXXX Frage]

Die 94. Frage.⁶⁴

Was die Wilden [Leute] für Gewehr führen?

R. **B**ÜGEN, Pfeile, Röhre, Flinten, Messer, kleine Hand-Behler, Pulver, Kugeln, Dunst.

Die 95. Frage.⁶⁵

Ob nicht einige Philosophi oder Gelehrte [Leute] unter den Wilden? worinn sie sich üben? und ob sie auch den Lauff des Himmels observiren?

R. **S**IE Philosophia bestehet in der Astrologia, in deme sie nicht allein der Sternen Nahmen wissen, sondern auch daß Wetter accurat zuvorher anzeigen können. [Es kam einmahls ein wilder in der Nacht im Holtze zu mir und meinen

⁶³ Question LXXXIV in MSS.

⁶⁴ Question LXXXV in MSS.

⁶⁵ Question LXXXVI in MSS.

The 93d Question.

What the savages hold and believe of the resurrection of the dead.

THEY do not believe in any formal death, consequently they cannot have any true conception of a resurrection, as they introduce the departed into a warm or a cold country. Vide the eightieth question.

The 94th Question.

What sort of arms do the savages carry?

BOWS and arrows, guns, knives and small axes.

The 95th Question.

Whether there be not some philosophers or learned men amongst the savages; what they practice and whether they observe the course of the heavens.

THEIR philosophy consists in astrology, wherein they not only have names for the stars, but can also foretell the weather accurately. Upon one occasion a savage came to me and my companions at night in the

Gefährten bey das Feuer, dieser sah den *Polar*-Stern an und observirte daraus das es kalt werden würde, weil er so sehr helle wäre, welches auch erfolgete, zugleich erzehlete er mir, wie er die Bewegung des *Polar*-Sterns in einem hohlen Baum durch ein loch *observiret* und ange- merket hätte, wie derselbe sich um das loch des Baumes herumgedrehet hätte und bald halb, bald gantz wäre zu sehen gewesen, und wäre am Himmel zu sehen gewesen wie ein Tropfen Fett so auf dem Wasser schwimmt] **In- gleichen stehet ihre Philosophia in der Physic von der Natur und Eigenschafft der Thiere.** [einige wissen darin mehr als andere, sonderlich] **Diejenige, so bey ihnen als Priester die Opfer schlachten,** [welcher zugleich ihr *Medicus* ist. Ins- gemein sind sie gute *Galenici* und *Botanici* wiewohl ihre *Medicin* nun mehro nicht zureichen will, weil sie sich nebst den Kleidern auch unsere Lebensart annehmen] **sind die besten Physici, und zugleich ihre Medici, nehmlich gute Galenici.**

Die 96. Frage.⁶⁶

Ob die Wilden auch einige Extraordinari Zeichen ob- serviren und erkennen?

R. **N**, [dergleichen ich aus der *historia* voriger Zei- **S** abnehmen können] **sie wissen ex Stella polari, & aliis Syderibus, daß Gewitter vorzusagen.**

⁶⁶ Question LXXXVII in MSS.

woods,⁷⁷ as we were around the fire. He looked at the polar star, and observed therefrom that it would be cold, as the star was so bright, which came to pass. At the same time he told me how he observed the motion of the polar star through a hole in a hollow tree, and remarked how the same danced about⁷⁷ the hole in the tree, and could be seen now half, now wholly; and upon the sky it appeared like a drop of fat swimming upon the water.⁷⁷ Their philosophy in the physics consist likewise of nature and the properties of animals. Some know more about this than others, especially those who officiate as priests at their sacrifices, who are also their medicine men. Generally they are good Galenists and botanists. However, their remedies now fail to suffice, since they have adopted our clothing, together with our manner of living.⁷⁸

The 96th Question.

Do the savages also observe any extraordinary phenomena and understand them?

YES; this I infer from accounts of former times. They know *ex stella polari* and *aliis syderibus* and can foretell storms.

Die 97. Frage.⁶⁷

Ob nicht [unter ihnen auch einige] einige unter ihnen ungewöhnliche Motus und [oder] Bewegungen [zu spüren] haben? *puta intrinsecus.*

R. **J**A man sagt, daß sie Offenbarungen von natürlichen Zufällen haben, [wie auch aus der *historia* zu sehen] und [so sagen sie auch] daß es ihnen geoffenbaret sey, daß ihrer so viel sterben müssen, als viel unser hinein in ihr Land kommen.

Wann es starke Donnerwetter gibt, so fallen sie zur Erden, und strecken die Armb von sich [werden öfters durch einen strahl inwendig gerührt] und werden im Gesichte ganz blaß.

Die 98. Frage.⁶⁸

Ob nicht unter denen mancherley Secten auch einige ungewöhnliche Bewegungen und Vorbotten der herannahenden Gerichte Gottes zu spühren?

R. **J**A, sehr viel, und zwar so, daß sie bey dem meisten ganz Universal sind, und auf eine ganze Wiederbringung, oder Wiedererenerung aller Dinge zielen. Einige sind Particular [nachdem das Glass ist, so ist, das Gerichte, also] dann nach dem der Prophet ist, so ist auch sein Zeugnuß, und muß bißweiled auch ein unformlich scheinendes Ding, durch einen guten Ausleger zur grossen Kunst und Weißheit ausgerechnet werden.

⁶⁷ Question LXXXVIII in MSS.

⁶⁸ Question LXXXIX in MSS.

The 97th Question.

Do not some among them perceive any motus
or agitation?

YES, it is said that they have manifestations of natural events, which is also to be seen in the histories. Thus they say that it is revealed to them that as many of them have to die as have come over of our kind. During heavy thunder storms they fall flat upon the earth and stretch out their arms away from the body, and are frequently moved inwardly by an ecstasy, and their faces pale.

The 98th Question.

If there be not some unusual manifestation perceived among the sects of the harbinger of the approaching millinium.

YES, a great deal; and indeed, so much so, that with the majority it is universal, and they aim after a complete restitution or restoration of all things.⁷⁹ Some are particular; according as the glass, so is the reflection; consequently as is the prophet so is also his testimony; and occasionally a seeming dwarf but a good exponent, will appear great in art and wisdom.

Die 99. Frage.⁶⁹

Wie sich die sogenannten Geistlichen unter so mancherley Secten in America aufführen, und so wohl unter sich selbst, als gegen andere comportiren ?

R. **D**IE so genannten Geistlichen verlieren unter uns gar sehr das Monopolium, indeme man die Geistlichkeit nicht [mehr] an die schwarze Kappe bindet, wiewohl an der andern Seite wieder preccirt wird, daß man der Zungen zu viel an einem Körper machet, daß hernach viel Köpfe den Drey verderben. So müssen sie sich auch der eigentlichen Herrschafft begeben, weilten das Kirchen-Regiment [ob schon nicht bey allen] nicht bey einem alleine, sondern bey vielen bestehet, [(Ich rede hier von Secten)] und die Leute alshier insgemein so viel von der Krankheit des Menschlichen Herzens verstehen, daß sie wissen, wann auch der Pfarrer krank ist, (sonderlich wann er unordentlich krank wird) dahero dann auch, [der *Disput* oder zum wenigsten der Vorwurf] die *raisonirung* mehr geführt wird über das Leben, als über die Lehre des andern. Und weil ein jeder des Tages Last und Hitze trägt, [darneben auch ein Nachbahr den anderen im täglichen Umgange und Hülfe nicht entbehren kann, ob er schon andere *Religion* ist,] so lasset sich nicht Värmen blasen, sondern die liebe *Necessitas* übertrifft alle Leges, sonderlich bey denen, die in großmüthiger Stille seyn, und hoffen alles annehmen zu können, wie es kommet.

⁶⁹ Question XC in MSS.

The 99th Question.

How the so-called ecclesiastics among the manifold sects in America conduct themselves toward each other, and how they comport themselves toward others.

THE so-called ecclesiastics with us love their monopoly greatly, in so far that the ecclesiastics here are not tied down to their black calotte. On the other hand, however, it is *preccirt* that there are too many tongues for one body, and that eventually too many cooks spoil the broth, so they have to renounce any peculiar denomination, as the church government consists of many, though not of all (I allude here to the sects); and the people in general know so much of the diseases of the human heart that they can tell, not only when the preacher is sick, but when he becomes disorderly. Upon this account there are more disputations carried on, or at least reproaches, about their life than about the law. As each day brings its own heat and burden, and as one cannot dispense with the daily intercourse and help of his neighbor, though he be of a different religion, thus the time and sweet necessity surpasses all laws, especially with such as maintain a magnanimous silence, and hope to take all as it comes.

Die 100. Frage.⁷⁰

Was vor Hoffnung sey, daß die mancherley Secten in
eines zusammen treten mögten?

R. **D**IESE, daß der Herr Jesus, in aller Gewissen Königlich wird proclamiren lassen, daß alle Menschen Lügner sind, damit ihme alles Fleisch schuldig sey, und den Baum des Erkenntnuß Gutes und Böses fahren lasse, und sich unter den Friedliebenden Feigenbaum und Weinstock der Liebe mit Fleiß retirire, damit er das Judaisirende Dialogisiren, Opponiren, und Anathematisiren mit eins abandonire, und sich durch das Wort der Gedult vor der greulichen Stund der Versuchung, welche auf den ganzen Craiß des Erdbodens kommen wird, præseviren lasse. Wer nicht auf diese Weise will, der warte, biß daß alle in der Weite dieser Welt ausgebreitete Farben von sich selbst eine werden, welches doch ehender zu vermuthen, als daß so viel Köpffe, auffer Gott, eines Sinnes werden sollen.

Die 101. Frage.⁷¹

Durch was für Mittel man die Wilden am meisten an sich
ziehe?

R. **W**IE man die wilde Thiere, und Kinder an sich locket, und wie man eben dieselbe auf mancherley Art und Weise verschüchtern kan.

⁷⁰ Question in XCI MSS.

⁷¹ QuestionXCII in MSS.

The 100th Question.

What hope is there that the divers sects may come together as one?

THIS: viz., that the Lord Jesus will cause to be royally proclaimed in every conscience that all men are liars, so that all flesh may be indebted unto him, and relinquish the tree of knowledge of good and evil, and take refuge under the fig tree and vine of charity; so that they can at once abandon the judaizing dialogues, oppositions and anathematization, and preserve themselves by the word of patience from the horrible hour of temptation, which is coming over the whole surface of the earth. They who will not come in, in this manner, let them tarry until all the different colors which are spread over the world become as one by themselves, which is more probable than that so many godless heads should become as one.

The 101st Question.

By what means can the savages best be drawn towards us, and whereby are they mostly repelled?

JUST as wild beasts and children are won over unto us, and in the same manifold ways that they are repelled.

Die 102. Frage.⁷²

Was die Wilden für Namen führen?

R. **W**ON Zeiten haben sie sich benennet mit denen Nahmen der wilden Thiere, als nach ihrer Sprache Fuchs, Wolff [Schlange, bunte Schlange, krumme Schlange etc.] zc. Jezo aber gebrauchten sie die Nahmen der Europäer, als Hannß, William, George, James, Antoni.

Die 103. Frage.⁷³

Wann? und wie sie ihren Kindern Nahmen geben?

R. **M**ICH alsobalden in ihrer Jugend, sondern wenn sie ziemlich erwachsen, und wann sie unter ihren Kindern eines ruffen wollen, ehe sie ihnen einen gewissen Nahmen geben, so schreyen sie zu ihnen insgesambt ein Hodo zc. Und wen sie alsdann vermeinen, zu deme richten sie ihr Angesicht und Rede, und befehlen ihme.

Wormit ich dann meine Beantwortungen auf vorgelegte Fragen beschliesse, und den günstigen Leser, nebst mir, der Führung des Geistes Gottes wohl anbefehle, mit Wünschung alles glücklichen und gegneten Wohlergebens für den

Leib in dieser Welt, und, für die Seele,
Freude und Trost in Gott biß
an sein

E N D E.

⁷² Question XCIII in MSS.

⁷³ Question XCIV in MSS.

The 102nd Question.

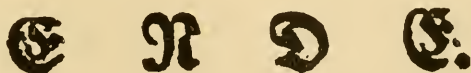
What manner of names the savages have.

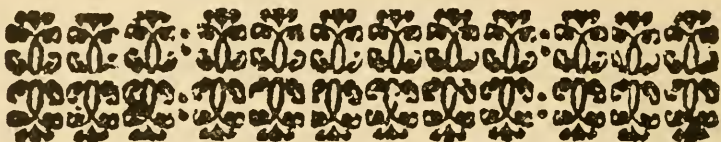
AMONG themselves, in former times, they used the names of wild animals in their own language, as Fox, Wolf, Snake, Harlequin Snake, Crooked Snake, etc. It is now their custom to use European names, such John, George, etc.

The 103rd Question.

When do they name their children?

NOT in their infancy, but after they are well grown. If they want to call one of their children before they have given him a certain name, they call to all with a Ho! Do! etc. When the one wanted sees them, they speak to him or give him their commands.





Wie in Pensylvania mit einigem Capital ein Profit zu machen ?

DANIEL FALCKNER'S PROJECT FOR FOUNDING A COMMUNITY IN PENNSYLVANIA AS SET FORTH IN THE HALLE MANUSCRIPT.

Weil ich der Zeit ermangele, so will ich von Zweyen projecten, davon ich oben *quaestione LIX.* gedacht eins machen, aus welchen in einem kurzen summarischen Begriff zu ersehen ist, theils wie man ein Capital zum geschwinden Nutzen daselbst anlegen, als auch die Ehre Gottes und Christliche Aufnahme der Jugend ohne große Weitläufigkeit daselbst befördern könne.

Ich nehme 4000 Rthlr. Dieselben lege ich an in solchen Kaufmans wahren, wie Beylage, so mit ehsten folgen soll, ausweisen wird. Diese 4000 Rthlr. sollen mir folgendes mit göttlicher Hülfe in Stand setzen.

1. Soll davon genommen werden nothdürftiger Unterhalt vor 8 Personen auf zwey Jahr.
2. Kann gekauft werden ungefehr 1000 Acker Landes oder mehr.
3. Kann gebauet werden vors erste zum nothdürftigen Behülf, Hausung vor Menschen, Vieh und Früchte.
4. Sind zu kaufen zwey gute Pflug Pferde, 2 Studen zur Zucht, 1 Reitpferd und 1 Paar Ochsen zur Arbeit.
5. Sechs Kühe mit Kälbern oder thrächtigt.



HOW TO MAKE PROFIT WITH CAPITAL IN
PENNSYLVANIA.

DANIEL FALCKNER'S PROJECT FOR FOUNDING A COM-
MUNITY IN PENNSYLVANIA AS SET FOR IN
THE HALLE MANUSCRIPT.

AS I am falling short of time, I will make but one out of the two projects referred to in Question LIX, from which a short and concise conception may be obtained of how capital may be invested there, so as to bring quick returns, and at the same time how the glory of God and the christian affiliation of the youth may be furthered there without difficulty.

I will take say 4,000 Reichsthaler⁸⁰ and invest them in such merchandise according to the appended list. These 4,000 Thalers shall, with God's assistance, put me in possession of the following :

1. We will take enough therefrom necessary for the support of eight persons for a term of two years.
2. There may be purchased a thousand or more acres of land.
3. There may be built at first only the absolutely necessary shelter for man, beast and the crops.

6. Vier Säue mit jungen oder trächtig.

7. Nothdürftiges Geschirr und Geräthe mit verbesserung^{des-}selben.

Dieses Capital also angeleget soll innerhalb 5 Jahren abwerfen wie folget.

1. Die jährliche Nothdürftige Versorgung dreyer Praeceptoren oder Professoren davon ein jeder nach verfloffenen 5 Jahren haben soll.

1. 50 Acker Land erblich vor eine solche Station.

2. 30 Thaler am Gelde jährlich.

3. Eine Kuh mit dem Kalbe oder trächtig.

4. Ein gewisses an Bier, Fleisch, an Korn und dergleichen.

Diese Praeceptores sollen ihre Zeit nach richtiger eintheilung ein jeglicher des Tages 4–5 Stunden in Unterrichtung der Jugend nach einem compendiosen Weg auch wohl in der Muttersprache, in artibus liberalibus informiren, darneben diejenigen so zu äusserlicher Handarbeit nicht geschickt in *linguis nationum etiam Americanarum*. Durch den usum zu üben item in der *Oeconomia* wie alle Dinge ordentlich und profitlich zu thun, zu unterrichten und daß die Körper nicht aus Ermangelung der motion hypochondrißch werden oder putreseiren, eine nach Vermögen befindliche Arbeit in Garten-Werk, Unkraut aus zugäten und guten Saamen zu pflanzen, item Bäume pflanzen, Schaafse pflegen, Fische fangen, vor ihre Praeceptores Holz machen und beschaffen etc. und dergleichen erträgliche Arbeit bey den übrigen müßigen Stunden. Oder wenn etliche Lust hatten, eine gewisse Handthierung dabey zu lernen so könnte in der Colonie gehalten werden, ein Schuster, ein Schneider, ein Zimmermann, ein Weber, ein Uhrmacher, ein Kannen-Gießer, ein Goldschmied, ein Seiler, ein Rademacher, ein Schmied, ein Schreiner, Drechsler, Mahler, Töpfer, und dergl. damit ein jeglicher selbst wehlen könne, oder die Vorsteher ihre Untergebene nach gut befinden anweisen können worzu sie sich schicken. Ein jeder solche Handwerks-Mann, der sich darzu will

4. To purchase two good plough horses, two mares for breeding, one saddle horse and one yoke of oxen for work.
5. Six cows with calves or gravid.
6. Four sows with young or pig.
7. Necessary harness and implements with repairs for same.

This capital invested in such manner should, within five years, yield profit as follows :

1. The necessary support of three preceptors or professors, whereof each should have received after the five years have elapsed :

1. Fifty acres of land to be inheritable for such charge.
2. Thirty Thalers in money yearly.
3. A cow with calf or gravid.
4. A certain stipend for beer, meat, grain and the like.

These preceptors shall so arrange their time, that each one may have from four to five hours every day to instruct the youth in some compendious way in their mother tongue, as well as to educate them in the liberal arts ; and let them instruct such as show no inclination for outward handicraft in *linguis nationum etiam Americanarum*. Likewise instruct them practically in economy, how to do all things properly and profitably ; teach them that their bodies should not become hypochondriac or putrescent from lack of exercise ; but work them during the idle hours, according to their capacity in garden work, pulling weeds, planting seeds, likewise setting out trees, tending sheep, catching fish, gathering and chopping wood, etc., for their preceptors, and similar profitable work during their idle hours.

Or if some incline to learn certain trades, the colony could keep a cobbler, tailor, carpenter, weaver, watch-maker, pewterer, goldsmith, ropemaker, wheelwright,

gebrauchen lassen, soll haben 10 Acker Landes, will er mehr haben so sollen deswegen, die nächstliegenden Ländereyen angekauft werden und ihnen vor Bezahlung auf gewisse termine zugelassen werden, so viel er will. Darneben sollen seine Kinder das selbige Recht der Auferziehung vor anderen genießen und bey seinem Absterben vor dieselbigen und die Wittwe Sorge getragen werden. Die Lehrlinge was sie bey müßigen Stunden nach genauester einsicht, eines jeglichen Arbeiten, soll zu einer Summa gerechnet seyn, davon der Meister den Vorschuß vor Materialien abziehen soll, das übrige in 2 gleiche Theile getheilet, davon der eine Theil dem meister pro labore, der andere der cassa pro communi bono heimfallen soll. Die Eintheilung der Zeit könnte alsdann gemachet werden, nur das man Morgens, Mittags und Abends, ehe man schlafen gehet, eine Stunde zum Gebeth, Bibel lesen und singen vor alle und jede ausgeseket seyn mußte, darzu ein Zeichen gegeben werden konte, das derjenige welcher aus recht erheblicher Ursachen nicht persönlich erscheinen kan doch an seinem Orth mit beystimmen möge dem Verlangen und Lob Bekänntniß seiner Freunde und Mitbürger.

2. Soll gedachtes Capital auch abwerfen die anschaffung und Erhaltung zweyer Knechte und Mägde.

3. Eine Prediger der nicht als ein Herr des Volkes sondern als ein Knecht Jesu Christi und der Kirchen-Glieder autoritate publica in der Kirchen lehre und in Gesellschaft vier alter verständigen und frommen Männern als mit Eltesten richte, und was ungleich ist, schlichte, darneben Gottes Wort in Lauterkeit predige ohne Menschen Sakung und anathematisirende Formeln; soll haben 40 Rthlr. und etwas gewisses an Fleisch und andere provision. Das übrige seines Unterhalts muß man auf andere Weise suchen, und das man die Kosten fürs erste erspare, so soll die Aufsicht und Rechnung einer der Schul Collegen führen und dasselbige Jahr eine Stunde weniger Schularbeit täglich haben die rechnung aber soll er im Beysehn der anderen Collegen der 4

blacksmith, cabinet-maker, turner, painter, potter, etc., so that every one could make his own selection. Or the wardens could advise their dependents to such trade as in their judgment they are best fitted.

Every one of such handicrafts men, who lends himself thereto, shall have ten acres of land; if he wants more, additional adjacent land shall be bought and given to him, as much as he wants, the payment to be made at convenient times. In addition his children shall enjoy equal rights and privileges of education with the others. And in case of his death, care is to be taken of the same and the widow provided for. Apprentices who, during idle hours, perform any work, shall, after careful examination of each one's work, be credited with the same, from which the master is to deduct the money advanced for material; the remainder is to be divided into two equal parts, one of which goes to the master of the apprentice, the other part into the treasury of the community. Any division of the day may be made, provided one hour is set apart, morning, noon and night before going to sleep, for prayer, bible reading and singing, for which a signal must be given, so that such as may be prevented by weighty reasons from being present may yet at their station join in with the devotions and commendations or praise of their friends and fellow citizens.

2. The said capital should also yield enough to obtain and keep two menservants and maids.

3. A preacher, who does not seek to be a lord over the people, but rather who, as an humble servant of Jesus Christ and the members of his church, shall be a public exponent⁸¹ of the doctrines of the church, and administer justice in fellowship with four aged, intelligent and devout men as presbyters; equalize that which is inconsistent, and

Eltesten sambet zweyer nach dem Englischen Recht legitimirten Friedens Richtern abgelegt werden.

4. Soll bey Anwachs und vermehrung des Viehes eine gewisse Zahl gesetzt werden, was sich durch Gottes Segen drüber vermehret soll zur cassa vor ankommende oder auswärtig Armen aufbehalten oder im Gelde bey gesetzt werden.

Aus diesen folgen nun mehr andere nutzbarkeiten darunter folgende nicht die geringsten als.

- (1) Die Gelegenheit ohne Schaden gastfrey zu seyn.
- (2) Fremdlinge und Wilden aufzunehmen und zu beherbergen.
- (3) Schuh, Kleider, Geräthe u. s. f. ohne Unkosten verbessern zu lassen.
- (4) Sein Volk wohl zu regieren und mit aller Nothdürftigkeit ohne Weitläufigkeit und Kosten durch sie selbst und ihre Kinder zu versehen.

Behlage so in quaestiom 84 erwähnt wird.



at the same time preach God's Word in its purity, without any additions of human institutions or anathematizing for muleas. He shall receive 40 Thaler and a certain stipend for meat and other provisions. The balance of his support must be sought in some other manner. That the expenses may be kept down for the present, the oversight and accounts shall be kept by one of the school masters, for which purpose he shall be required to teach one hour less daily. The accounts shall be rendered in the presence of the other masters, the four presbyters, together with two Justices of the Peace, commissioned according to the English law.

4. A certain number shall be agreed upon for the increase and multiplication of the cattle, and whatever increase there be over and above such number, by the blessing of God, shall be set apart for the benefit of the arriving or outward resident poor, or else turned into money for the same purpose.

Upon these follow sundry other useful purposes, among which the following are not the least: —

1. The opportunity to extend hospitality without prejudice.
 2. To entertain strangers and Indians, and accomodate them with lodgings.
 3. Shoes, clothing, implements, etc., to be repaired free of cost.
 4. To govern the people well, supply them with all necessaries without any ceremony through themselves and their children.
-



LYSTA DERJENIGEN WAHREN, SO IN PENSYLVANIE
ANGENEHM SIND, NACH H. FALCKNER SEINEM
BEHALT AUFGEZEICHNET.

Holländische Osnabrüggische Leinwand; davon man erst in Engelland Nachricht einholen muß, ob man es in Holland einladen und wie hoch die Aecis ist.

Holländisch weißer Zwirn, allerhand Band.

Berroiße gewalkte Strümpfe, Bremer Beyladen wegen der Aecis zu vernehmen in Engelland.

Einschlag-Messer, einige gute Scheermesser.

Bohrer vor 2 Daumen zu der Nagel Bohrer, allerhand Feilen, Breitbeil und Düpel, Meißel.

Schütz-Messer die nicht zu klein sind vor häußlichen und Zimmerleute Gebrauch, einige vor Vöttiger zu gebrauchen.

Grabe-Scheit, Schaufeln, Mist- und Korn-Gabeln in Engelland zu kaufen.

It. Sicheln, Senjen und dergl.

Große Seegen eiserne und stählerne Hand-Seegen, die im Rücken nicht Ungleich und nicht zu schwach sind.

Handbeil, allerhand Meißel

nicht von der Art welche die Zimmerleute gebrauchen Zimmer-Holz ein zuschneiden sondern die weitgesetzt, vollkommen lang, und da die Zähne die Hälfte — einer, die andere Hälfte — der andern wegstehet.



LIST OF SUCH GOODS, AS ARE ACCEPTABLE IN PENNSYLVANIA, ACCORDING TO THE REMEMBRANCE OF HERR FALCKNER.

DUTCH and Osnaburggish linen, about which one must first inquire from England, whether it can be shipped in Holland and how high the tariff is.

White Holland thread, all kinds of tape.

Veronese felted stockings, Bremen bed sheets, are on account of the tariff to be obtained in England.

Clasp knife and several good razors.

Augurs, from two inches down to the gimlet, all sorts of files. Broad axe and hoes, drills.

Draw knives not too small for domestic as well as carpenters use. Several for use of coopers.

Spades, shovels, dung and grain forks to be purchased in England, also sickles, scythes, etc.

Large saws, iron and steel handsaws, which are uniform in the back are and not too light. Not of the sort used by carpenters to cut boards, but the wide set, ample long sort, wherein one half of the teeth are set to cut one way, and the other half the reverse.

Hatchets and all sorts of chisels.

Smith, and ordinary hammers, etc.

Schmid- und gemeine Hämmer etc. Wieder und brecheisen oder Kuhfüße.

Eisen, das keine Brandröße hat, und guten Stahl Flemisch, Eiserne Ofen.

Eiserne Stücker, die schon zu Pflugscharen geschmiedet, ohne die eisernen Stangen, die daran sind und von den Kleinsten, welche in Engelland am besten zu haben, das 100 ohngefähr vor 15 Pf. sterling.

Eiserne Potte aber wenig eiserne Kessel.

Kupfer, gelb und roth, mehr kleine als große Kessel.

Kupferne verzinnte Pötgens und Thee- oder Coffe-Potte.

3t. Kannen vor 1/2 Kannen Maas.

English Kersey und allerhand gering wollen zeug vor Unterfutter einiges in modesten Farben vor Frauen Ober-Kleider, einiges rothes vor Unter Kleider und sprenglichtes vor Kinder.

Die Mittelsort von Lacken, grau, braun und dergl. modesten Farben, wenig schwarze Blanketes und Madracken.

3t. einige bunte Hals- und Nase Tücher, gedruckten Cardun oder Leinen vor Kinder, Zwisch und Pargen vor Bett-Zeug.

Gewürz

Corinthen,
Muscaten,
Safran,
Cordemum,
Maces, etc.
Große Rosinen.

Eine Kiste mit Glas und Bley, wie es in Engelland verkauft wird, um Fenster zu machen.

Kraut und Loth, keine Kugeln sondern ungegossen Bley, oder Tauben, Enten, Gänse und schweren Hagel.

Eine Familie so da auf dem Lande zu bauen und zu leben gedenket, soll sich, wo ihr der liebe Gott das Vermögen gegeben, mit Kleider und Betten versehen und denn in ein Faß, welches an der Meise in London in generalen Benennung der Nahmen

Barb-bolts, crow bars, or crooked bars. Iron that has no flaws and good Flemish steel, iron stoves.

Iron blanks already forged for plow shares, without the iron rods, and of the smallest to be had in England, one hundred costing about £15 sterling. Iron pots, but few iron kettles.

Copper, both yellow and red, more small than large kettles.

Tinned copper pots, also tea and coffee pots, likewise tankards of half quart size.

English kersey, and all kinds of cheap woollen stuffs for linings; some in modest colors for women's outside garments; some red for underclothes, and spotted for children.

The middle sorts of bed sheets, grey, brown and of similar modest colors, a few black blankets and mattresses. Likewise some bright colored neck and handkerchiefs. Printed cotton or linen for children, ticking and fustian⁸² for bed clothes.

Spices, currants, nutmegs, safran, cardemon, mace, etc., large raisins.

A case of glass and leads as they are sold in England to make windows.

Powder and shot, no bullets, but bar lead, pidgeon, duck, goose and heavy shot.

A family that expects to live in the country and cultivate the land should, if the good Lord hath blessed them with means to supply themselves with clothes and bedding, these should be put into a barrel, which could be entered at the customs in London as necessary household stuff, without (itemizing) among which can be packed two or three good hatchets, a broad axe, one² or two hoes, three or four iron wedges, several iron rings, a door knocker, plough wheels and such.⁸³

von Sachen (nicht oben die Numer) als nothdürftiger Haukrath angegeben werden kann einpacken wie folget. 2 oder 3 gute Hand-Beile, eine breite Art, 1 oder 2 Düssel, 3 oder 4 eiserne Keile, einige eiserne Ringe an Klopfer, Pflugräder und dergl. zu legen.

1. par Holz-Feilen und ein par andere dito Eiserne Beschläge vor einen Schwengel am Pflug oder Wagen.

It. 1 oder 2 mittelmässige Ketten, um schwer Bau-Holz auf den Schlitten zu schleppen, als beh uns die Ketten sind, damit die Räder am Wagen gehemmt werden, wenn es berg ab gehet.

Eine kleinere von der Art.

2. par Ketten von Pferde-Geschirr, Ketten vor Röhre daran feste zu machen, und eine kurze Ketten vor allerhand Nothfall, in sonderheit an die eiserne Egge fest zu machen.

20 oder 30 eiserne Zähne vor einer Egge, die Zähne müssen sehr stark sein, sonst bengen sie sich im neuen Lande, wenn sie durch die Wurkeln gehen, etwas gehärtet, doch nicht zu viel und von guter Länge. Pflugschaar ist dort besser nach der Landes-Art zu verfertigen, doch mag man die Form, davon wir auf dem andern Blatt gedacht beylegen.

100. oder nach Gelegenheit mehr Schindel, Clappert und Latten, Nagel, Haus, Stall und Scheuer zu machen, Thür-Angel-Haken, Ketteln, Schlosser, Bänder, an die Fenster und Fenster-Laden.

Ein gut lang Schnitzmesser vor Schindel zu schanen.

Bohrer 2 Daumen, 1 Daumen, 1/2 Daumen und Nagel-Bohrer vor 2 oder 3 Arten.

Ein gut Stück Eisen und Stahl vor eine Art nach dortiger landesart zu machen.

Ein par gute Hand-Seege und eine große Holz-Seege.

1 eiserner Morfel und einen kleinen messinger oder von Erz.

1. Mistgabel, Misthaken, Heugabel, 2 Grabseil, Schaufel und dergl.

1. par feine Markt-Sensen oder Hochteutsche Horn und Große Sensen.

One pair of wood rasps and a pair of other files.

Irons for a swingletree for plough or wagon, likewise one or two medium-sized chains to drag heavy timbers upon the sled, same kind as we use as a break to our wagon wheels when going down hill, also a lighter one of the same sort.

Two pairs of chains for horse-harness, cow chains, and a short chain for any kind of emergency, especially to fasten to an iron harrow.

Twenty or thirty iron teeth for a harrow, the teeth must be very strong, else they bend in the newly broken ground when they strike the roots. They should be tempered, but not too much, and be of a good length.

Ploughshares, it is best to have them made there according to the manner of the country, although one may also take such as are indicated upon the previous page. A hundred or more shingles according to opportunity. Clapboards and laths, nails for house, stable and barn, door hinges, pickaxes, hasps and staples, locks, hinges and clasps, locks, hinges and bands for windows and shutters.

A good long drawknife for shaving shingles, augers of the size of two thumbs, one thumb and one half a thumb's breadth, also gimlets of two or three sizes.

A good blank of iron or steel to make an axe according to the American kind.

A pair of good hand saws and a large wood saw.

An iron mortar and a small one of brass or bronze.

One dung fork, manure drag, pitchfork, two spades, shovel and the like.

One pair of fine briar scythes or good German grain and heavy scythes.

A goodly quantity of pig lead, several padlocks. When several families calculate to go far inland and lay out a

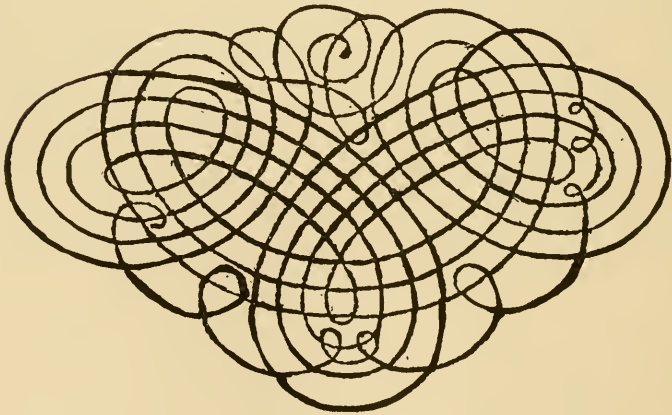
Ein gut Theil ungegossen Bleh, einige Vorlege Schlösser.
Wenn einige Familien tief ins Land einen neuen Platz anzulegen gedacht, müssen sie bedacht sehn auf ein par gute Mühlsteine und was eiserne Werk zu einer Mühle gehört.

Sollte sich auch ein Müller finden, der eine Beutel-Mühle, wie man in Ober-Teutschland hat, verfertigen wolte, dabey er zugleich Gersten, Weizen, Haber, Spelz, Reis schelen könnte, der solte sehr angenehm sein.

Ein par Distillirer um Pflirschen, Apfel und Korn zu distilliren, wie es alda gebräuchlich.

Gute lange Flinten, die den Hagel weit und wohl schießen.

Einige Pistolen, Steigbügel, Gaffeln, Vorgesähr die stark sind.

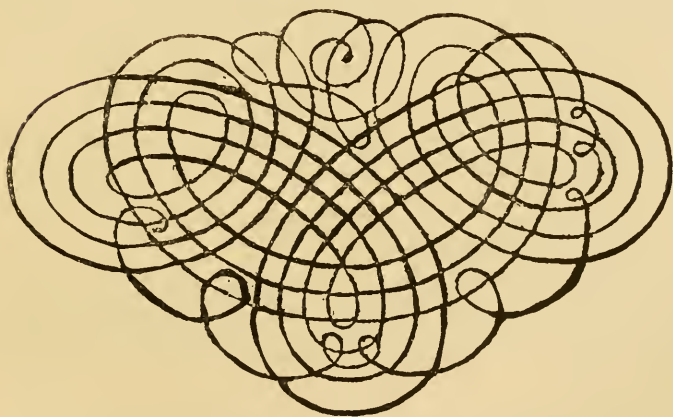


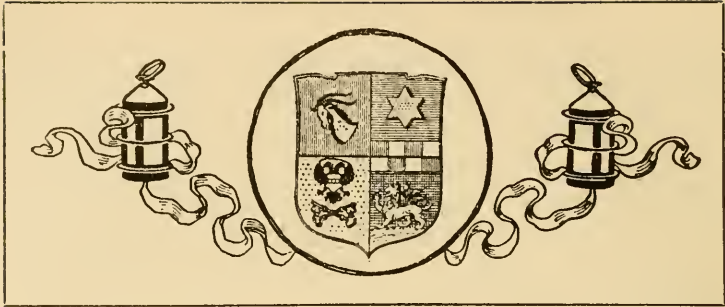
new place, they must consider a run of good mill stones, and the iron work required for a mill.

If there should also be found a miller, who has a bolting mill, such as are used in north Germany and is willing to set it up, so that at the same time he could hull barley, wheat, oats, spelt⁸⁴ and rice it would be very acceptable.

A couple of distillers, to distill from peaches, apples and grain as is customary there.

Good long guns that will throw shot far and well. Several holsters, stirups, throat-halliards and strong led-harness.





APPENDIX.

1. God's Word and Grace.

2. Psalm CXXIII.—

Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.

Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of the maiden unto the hand of her mistress ; so our eyes wait upon the Lord our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us ; for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease *and* with the contempt of the proud.

3. Prov. 21 : 25. The desire of the slothful killeth him : for his hands refuse to labor.

4. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried ; but the wicked shall do wickedly ; and none of the wicked shall understand : but the wise shall understand. Daniel XXII., 10.

5. *Der Englische Schweiss*, a certain epidemic fever prevalent in England during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

6. Unless it be that one has found ships at nearer ports intending to sail for America. Ed., 1702.

7. William Penn's original plan for the settlement and development of his province was to place the capital city upon the banks of the Susquehanna and not upon the Delaware, a scheme to which Penn clung tenaciously for a number of years after the settlement of the province. Daniel Falckner who was more or less intimately acquainted with Penn and his plans for the settlement of his province, evidently supposed that the chief city would be founded on the banks of the Susquehanna, in accordance with Penn's proposals for a "second settlement in the province of Pennsylvania," published in London 1690. A copy of this exceedingly scarce document is preserved in the Archives of the American Philosophical Society at Philadelphia and is here reproduced in fac-simile. For a complete account of this scheme, see paper by the present writer on "Penn's City on the Susquehanna," read before the Lancaster County Historical Society and published in Proceedings, Vol. II., pp. 223-238.

8. Chesapeake Bay.

9. The river of the Moose Deer.

10. This evidently alludes to the troublous times incident to the Spanish succession.

11. *i. e.*, without excessive drinking, etc.

12. To previously dispose his thoughts and mind toward quiet and sedate subjects. Ed. 1702.

13. Zwieback—a Biscuit rusk, or sweet spiced bread toasted.

14. Cider, Apple Jack [apple brandy], etc.

15. This comparison is very curious, and one which the writer has never before seen brought out in connection with our early history. By a comparison of several old German Almanacs with local ones of similar date, Falck-

ner is virtually verified, and shown to be a close observer and student.

Thus in Pennsylvania the shortest day has 9 hours, 8 minutes. The sun rises at 7.26 A. M. and sets 4.34 P. M.

In Germany the corresponding day has 7 hours, 34 minutes, as the sun rises 8.11 A. M., sets 3.45 P. M.

The longest day in Germany has 16 hours, 45 minutes, the sun rises 3.39 A. M., sets 8.24 P. M. The corresponding day in Pennsylvania, June 22, has 14 hours, 50 minutes. Sun rises 4.34 A. M., sets 7.26 P. M.

16. All kinds of German Grain and Indian Corn of different kinds. Ed. 1702.

17. *Mespilus germanica*.

18. The black or sour gum tree is evidently the species alluded to.

19. *Guaiacum or lignum vitae*.

20. Cf. Edition, 1702.

21. Leggings, hunting shirts and moccasins.

22. *Cannabis sativa*.

23. *Quibus ceremoniis*.

24. *Polygami*.

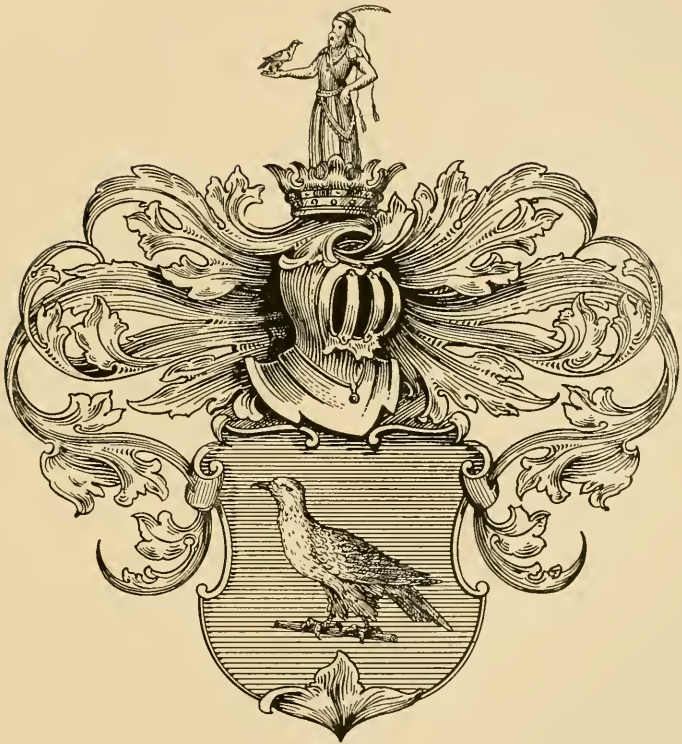
25. And all support themselves by hunting. Edition 1702.

27. Wampum, beads formed of the interior parts of shells, such as the great clam, the pearl oyster or venus shell. Were strung on threads, and formerly used among the American Indians as currency, and worn also in necklaces, belts, etc. The beads were either black, dark purple, or white, the last being the *wampum* proper.

28. *Haar Zöpfe*.

29. *Principia generalia religionis*.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



FALCKNER.

30. Evidently alluding to other members of the community of German Pietists on the Wissahickon.

31. The aborigines of the West Indies and South America are meant here.

32. The Dutch navigators who first discovered this group of islands called them the Flemish Islands.

33. The expedition of Prince Madog ab Owen Gwynedd, about the year 1170, is here alluded to. The discovery and settlement of America by the Welsh is based upon an account in a history of Wales, written by Caradoc, of Lllancarvan, Glaumorganshire, in the British language, to which weré added from time to time remarkable occurrences registered in the Abbies of Conway and Strat Flur. The best copy of these registers was taken by Guttun Owen a Bard about the year 1480. Cynfrig ab Gronow also mentions this event about the same time.

The story is "that upon the death of Owen Gwynedd, Prince of North Wales, about the year 1169, several of his children contended for his dominions: that Madog, one of his sons, perceiving his native country engaged, or on the eve of being engaged, in a civil war, thought it best to try his fortune in some foreign climes. Leaving North Wales in a very unsettled state, he sailed with a few ships which he had fitted up and manned for that purpose to the westward, leaving Ireland to the north. He came at length to an unknown country where most things appeared to him new and uncustomary, and the manners of the natives far different from what he had seen in Europe. Madog having viewed the fertility and pleasantness of the country, left the most part of those he had taken with him behind (according to Sir Thomas Herbert 120 souls) and returned to Wales. Upon his arrival he described to his friends what an extensive land he had met with, void of

any inhabitants, whilst they employed themselves, and all their skill to supplant one another, for only a ragged portion of rocks and mountains. Accordingly, having prevailed with considerable numbers to accompany him to that country he sailed back with ten ships and bid adieu to his native land." After which Madoc and his followers were never more heard of.

Alexander von Humboldt, who thoroughly investigated the various reports and stories of Welsh traditions and language which were said to still be current among the American Indians, says :

"The deepest obscurity still shrouds everthing connected with the voyage of the Welsh chief Madoc, second son of Owen Guineth, to a great western land in 1170, and the connection of this event with the great Ireland of the Icelandic saga. In like manner the race of Celto-Americans, whom credulous travelers have professed to discover in many parts of the United States, have also disappeared since the establishment of an earnest and scientific ethnology, based not on accidental similarities of sound, but on grammatical forms and organic structure."

34. For a number of these various traditions here alluded to by Falckner and current in the province at that early day, see *An Enquiry into the Truth of the Tradition Concerning the Discovery of America by Prince Madog about the year 1170. By John Williams, LL.D., London, MDCCXCI.*

35. *Die rechte stange zu halten wüste.*

36. *Affen leibe (i. e., ape love.)*

37. Hennepin.

38. Kriegsrecht.

39. *Werg*, from a short coarse hemp fiber.

40. N. B. in MSS. Make a note of.
41. Note, the outer hull of the black walnut or hickory nut is evidently indicated here.
42. A kind of a crude Russian bath.
43. A curious tradition on this subject has been handed down from generation to generation in the writer's family, and told him when a child. The story comes from one of the family who was active in the French and Indian war, it states that the Indians always strove to make prisoners of the German soldiers or settlers, as they were specially desirable for their cannibalistic feasts, their meat being sweet and juicy. Their explanation for this choice was that the Quaker was to lean to eat, all skin and bone. The Irishman's meat was soaked with whiskey and useless and the Englishman's meat was tasteless and bloated. So when a robust German was captured he was tortured and killed, and dismembered, the parts being larded with fat pine splints and roasted over a slow fire.
44. Tomahawk.
45. Hematite.
46. Virtually a crude silo.
47. *Rothstürtzen, Grass-frosch, Rana fusca.*
48. *Hummel* — Bumblebee.
49. The guild of salt-makers of Halle, that so-called *Halloren*, are here meant. These workers in the salines of Halle in Saxony are a peculiar race or class supposed to be of Attic origin; and during Francke and Falckner's time were quite numerous. They are noted for their tall and robust physique, regular features, with high forehead and fine eyes, as well as their open and spirited character with a free and decorous deportment. They speak a special

dialect somewhat foreign to the German tongue and rich in peculiar expressions smacking of the saltery. They are also conspicuous for their devout and moral life. It was upon this account that they were singled out by the elder Francke for possible missionary work among the Indians. Since the introduction of steam apparatus, most of them have sought other occupations. The guild, however, which is entitled to certain rights and privileges, still keeps up all its ancient customs. Cf. Keferstein, Halle, 1843.

50. The long German mile is here meant. The location of this spring is not known to the annotator.

51. *Arndt wahres Christenthum* (Arndt's *True Christianity*) is here indicated. This is one of the greatest and most useful practical books produced by the Protestant church. An American edition in the German language was published by Benjamin Franklin and Johann Boehm in Philadelphia as early as 1751. The book was an octavo and contained 1,356 pages with 65 plates.

In 1765 Christopher Sauer printed at Germantown an edition of Arndt's *Paradisgärtlein*, a 24 mo. of 531 pages. Numbers of the various German editions of Arndt's works were brought from the Fatherland from the earliest days of our settlements, and were highly prized by the German settlers, who used the *True Christianity* for their spiritual guidance, especially when there was a lack of spiritual advisors in their vicinity.

52. Vide Sachse's *German Pietists*, Chapter, Reynier Jansen, pp. 100-108. Also *Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography*, Vol. IV., pp. 432-444 and *Early Printing in Pennsylvania*, by John William Wallace.

53. Sturgeon.

54. *Mustela* L.

55. Europe.

56. All goods and wares in that early day were transported on pack horses. It was not until many years after Falckner's time that wagon roads were made into the interior of the province.

57. America.

58. Europe.

59. *Schacherer*, a low pedlar, a term usually applied to pedlars who travel about the country on foot with a pack.

61. Allusion is evidently made here to Falckner's companions the German Pietists on the Wissahickon, who were living an exemplary and godly life there.

62. Germany.

64. Higher courts of the Province.

65. Bricks and mortar.

66. Burlington in New Jersey.

67. Falls of the Neshamany.

67 (note on page 197). *Letzten Grund-suppe*.

67 (note on page 207). Pennsylvania.

68. Passayunk.

71. Evidently in a sitting posture.

72. Compare with Question 76 *supra*.

73. An electuary used as an antidote against poisons.

74. One of the compounds of opium, also used against snake bites.

76. In this connection, see account of missionary efforts among the Indians of Rev. Jonas Auren: Sachse's German Pietists, pp. 126 *et seq.*; Sachse's German Sectarians, Vol. II., p. 321; also remarkable reply of an Indian Chief, *ibid.*, p. 474.

77 (note on page 221). This is an exceedingly interesting piece of evidence, as it shows that Daniel Falckner did not confine himself to confines of the tabernacle on the Wissahickon or Germantown, but evidently explored the resources of the Colony as well.

77 (note on page 221). "*Herumgedrecht* does not appear to imply here a turning around so much as the irregular moving or dancing about, which would be seen when the air was unsteady. I should translate it *danced about*, which fits in exactly with what follows. For if he was watching the star through a small opening, this motion due to the unsteadiness of the air would sometimes carry it half or wholly out of sight."

Professor Charles L. Doolittle, Director of the Flower Astronomical observatory, connected with the University of Pennsylvania, when sending me above note on the *herumdrehung* of the Polar Star, adds the following comment upon Falckner's statement:

"I do not remember ever seeing before this a reference to a case where a wild North American Indian made any reference to the stars. They had reached the stage of development where they reckoned time by the moon's motion, but aside from the sun and moon the movements of the heavenly bodies received but little attention.

"An acquaintance with the planets and fixed stars is not found to any extent I believe, in case of primitive people, until they have reached a considerable degree of civilization; but a good deal of attention is likely to be given at a much earlier stage to atmospheric and other conditions which have to do with the weather.

"This appears to be what the Indian in this case has in mind. The unusual brightness of the star was of course

due to a very clear transparent state of the atmosphere, which meant to have been followed by colder weather. Thence the motion which was made evident by watching the star through a narrow opening was due to unsteadiness in the atmosphere.

"This extract does not make the point clear, whether in the present case the two went together, viz., unusual brightness, with an unsteady condition of atmosphere, but this is not at all an uncommon combination.

78. Compare question 40 supra. This is undoubtedly the list of Heinrich Peterson, of Bremen alluded to in Question 84 and the original of the short list following Question IV. in the printed version.

79. "The Restitution of all Things." The restitution of all the human family at some future time after the present life to sinless excellence and to divine favor. This is virtually the doctrine of the present universalists. It was also one of the chief dogmas of the mystical sects that flourished during the latter part of the seventeenth and the early years of the eighteenth centuries. Cf. Sachse's *German Pietists and Sectarians*.

80. The monetary unit of Northern Germany at that time. It is still used in the German Empire; its value is 3 marks or 71 cents in U. S. equivalent.

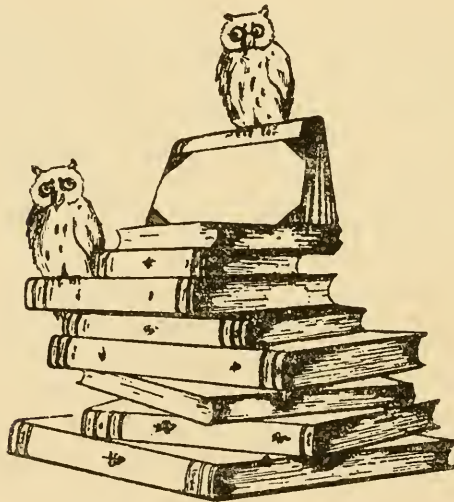
81. *Auctoritate publica*.

82. Fustian. This was a stout cloth of cotton and flax, and was noted for its durability and wear.

83. This is certainly the first published scheme for circumventing the custom house officials by emigrants to America. A desire which exists to the present day, and has been greatly elaborated by the tourist of to-day, until

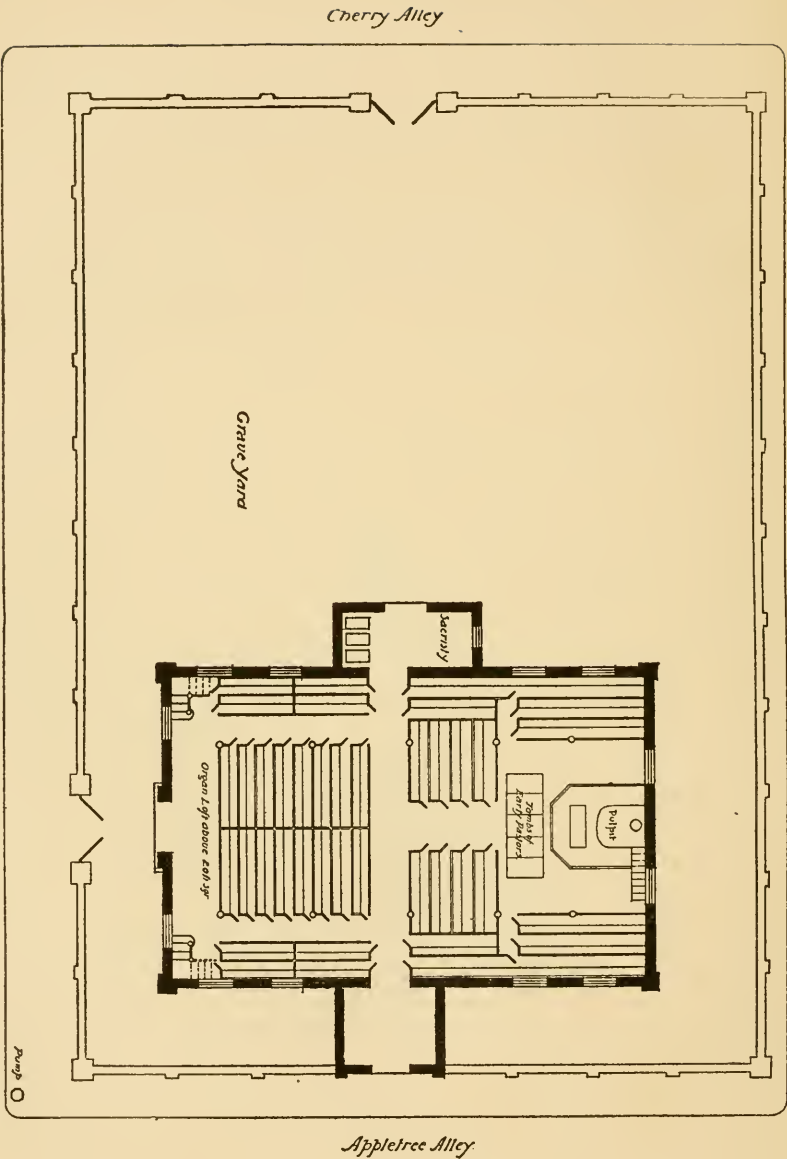
the most drastic means have been called into play by the authorities.

84. *Spelt.* A cereal intermediate between wheat and barley but usually considered a hard grained variety of the former. It was the chief cereal of Ancient Egypt being probably the rye of the time of Moses, of Greece and of the Roman Empire. It is now cultivated mainly in Switzerland, in southern Germany and northern Spain under the name of German wheat.



Scale of Feet
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

North Fifth Street.



Record of the Marriages

in the

Evangelical Lutheran Congregation

in Philadelphia

Commenced Anno 1745

(Continued from Volume IX.)

PAUL, Friedrich, a carpenter from Germantown, of Lutheran faith, and,

KELLERSCHEN, Margretha, of Reformed faith; m. in Philadelphia, February 12, 1745.

Witness, Nicolaus Bauer, Leonhardt Wintergerst, Leonhardt Beyer, Jacob Schneider.

HORNER, Jacob, a Reformed Switzer, from Mond Halle [Mount Holly], with

HAUSKNECHTIN, Catharina Margretha, of Lutheran faith, in Mondhalli [Mount Holly]; m. in Philadelphia, Dom. Esto mihi d. febry. 24.

Witness, the Bride's father Ernst Haussknecht, David Karger, and two Vorsteher of the congregation.

GRUGER, Peter, with a Reformed widow; m. on Second Easter-day, 1745.

Witness, Vorsteher of the congregation.

BRUEN, Matthias, with Appolonia ———; m. Easter Sunday, 1745, publicly in church.

JUNG, Johann Conrad,

BERNSTEIN, Anna Cath.; m. May 12, 1745.

Witness, Johannes Franck, Philip Servas, Thomas Dürmer.

WINTERGERST, Leonhard.

SCHUBARTIN, Anna; m. in Philadelphia, June 3, 1745.

Witness, Friedrich Paul and Schubarts son, etc.

EHRHARD, Johannes,

HEYDELBACHIN, Maria Lowisa; m. Dom. iv p. Trinit.

Witness, the Vorsteher, Carl Schneider and others.

AHLGEYER, Johannes,

MÜLLERIN, Catharina Margretha, widow; m. July 16. Done in the church.

EGE, Michael, a widower who lives in Germantown, and

HOLSTIN, Anna Catharina, dr. of Jürg Holstein, on the Rich [Ridge]; m. July 25.

Witness, friends and neighbors on the Rich [Ridge].

SEKEL, Jürg [George] David,

ENKELSIN, Jfr. [Miss]; m. August 17.

Witness, all the wedding guests in the church.

GRAEF, Caspar,

BAUERIN, Catharina Elisabeth; m. October 1, after the sermon during public service.

KASTNER, Caspar (Catholic),

GRÜHNIN, Anna Catharina; m. October 1 during public service.

HOLT, Johann Adam,

KNÖCHELMÄNNIN, Maria Christina, from Germantown; m. October 15 in the church.

CHRISTIAN, Philipp Jacob,

BECKERIN, Catharina; m. October 15 in the church.

SCHUTT, Philipp,

WEISIN, Magdalena; both are from Lancaster; m. October 16.

By virtue of license from Gov. Geo. Thomas, dated October 16, 1745. M. in Vorsteher David Seckel's house.

REDEBACH, Johann Nicolaus, Reform,

VOXIN, Maria Elisabeth, Lutheran; m. at Philadelphia, November 5, in the church.

STANTON, Andrew,

MOXLE, Eleonora, English; m. November 24, in the church.

SCHEIBER, Baltz,

CONTRAN, Margretha, from Lancaster Co.; m. November 15, in John Schmidt's house, by license sub. Dat. November 15, 1745.

HEPPENHEIMER, Andreas,

BASSELHIN, Anna Margretha, widow; m. December 2 in Germantown, in presence of wedding guests.

KITTLER, Johann Adam,

LAMPERTHERIN, Maria Elisabeth, widow; m. December 10, 1745 in the Germantown church.

HOFSTEDTER, Jürg Theobald (Reformed),

MATZINGERIN, Anna Maria, the Kaufmann's stepdaughter; m. November 12 in the church.

LEH, Michael, widower,

———, Maria Agnes (widow); m. December 17 in the Germantown church.

IRVING, ——, English Reformed, with

——, ——, Lutheran Reformed; m. December 15 in Niclas Iflands house.

REDEBACH, ——, with ——; m. December 26 in the church.

——, Schoolmaster with ——; m. December 29 in Hinckel's house.

Anno 1746.

ROTH, Ulrich, widower,

KLEININ, Anna Rosina; m. January 29 in the house, by the helper, [Rev.] H. Schaum.

ELLCOTT, William,

BURCHARDIN, Mary; m. March 9, 1746, in my room in presence of the parents.

——, ——; m. January 19 in a room in Germantown, opposite the church.

Witness, the Vorsteher.

LÖSCHE, Johann Heinrich, widower, with

JUNCKIN, Maria Margretha; m. February 17 in the schoolhouse at Germantown.

HUYNT, Frantz Carl,

QUATTELBAUMIN, Gertraud (Reformed); m. March 7 in presence of parents and friends.

HARTMANN, Conrad (Reformed),

KÖHLERIN, Eva Elisabeth (Reformed); m. March 25 in Engelbert's house at Germantown in presence of various friends.

SEIDLER, Johann Jurg, widower,

JAGERIN, Anna Catharina, widow; m. March 25 in his house.

Witness, the neighbours.

DEBINS, Ludewig, in Grinstmer (sic) Township,

KÖNIGN, Anna, widow, in Bucks County; m. April 8 in Anton Hinckel's house, in presence of various friends and neighbours.

SCHÄFER, David,

SCHNEIDERIN, Maria Catharina, in Philadelphia; m. April 17 in the Philadelphia Lutheran church.

HOLST, Jurg, widower,

WILCKIN, Maria, widow (Reformed); m. April 22 in presence of many witnesses.

KROFT, Friedrich,

CASED, Maria Margretha, dr. Niclas Cased; m. April 29 in presence of many witnesses.

WOLF, Johann Heinrich (Reformed),

FELLENDSEER, Juliana Maria; m. July 13.

Witness, Jacob Fister, Joh. Adam Fuchs.

ZINN, Hans Caspar,

JANIN, Anna Barbara; m. July 13.

Witness, Niclas Steinmetz, Joh. Jurg Schaf.

NAZEL, Christian in Cohenti [Cohanzezey],

HÄHNERIN, Maria Elisabeth; m. July 27.

Witness, H. Schleydorn, Jurg Eppelle, Jurg Clevel,

Anna M. Kaufmann, Maria Cath. Schwartzin, Jurg Heinrich Sangmeister.

UNGER, Andreas,

EWEIDLERIN (sic), Margretha; m. August 5.

Witness, Johann Jurg Ems, Joh. Negele, Joh. Wolf,
Jurg Hirt, Bernhard Rup.

WOLF, Joh., Catholic,

NEUHAUSIN, Magdalena, Reformed; m. August 4, Dom. X p. T.
in Germantown.

ESSLING, Johann Paul, Catholic,

BITTELENNERIN, Christina, Lutheran; m. August 4, Dom. X p. T.
in Germantown.

JACOB, Jurg,

GRIGTONIN, Barbara; m. August 10, Dom. XI p. T.

Witness, Peter Poots, Jacob Barthel, Magdalena Bich-
lerin.

KLEIN, Jacob,

HEYIN, Doroth.; m. August 19 in presence of relatives and
friends at home.

SIMON, Jacob, from Palsehock [Paulus Hook], soldier,

SMITH, Catharina, Christ. Smidt in tolpeh. [Tulpehocken],
daughter; m. September 4 by license of Gov. Thomas
sub. September 4, 1746.

Witness, Christian Smidt, Sebastian Pasch, Jacob
Bortner, Peter Smidt.

NEISS, Johann Nicolaus,

BASENSTEININ, Maria Barbara; m. September 15.

Witness, J. Grothauser his family and others.

BETTY, Robert,

SCHLEYCHERIN, Catharina; m. September 30.

Witness, Jacob Eiler, Adam Hinter, Johannes Gärtner,
Johannes Metzler, Anna Elisabeth Schneider, Eva Elisa-
beth Schleycherin, Elisabeth Metzler.

BAUER, Michael,

HEYIN, Anna Elisabeth; m. October 5, Dom. XIX p. T.

Witness, relatives, in Lehman's house.

WALTER, Friedrich (Reformed),

BRENNEMANN, Elisabeth; m. October 7.

Witness, Jurg Smidt, Johannes Kamscher, Michael Hal-
ling, Johannes Femel, Adam Fox, Johannes Beker.

WYSE, John Jacob,

COXE, Rebecca; m. October 23 by license from his honor our Governour, T. 22 Oct., 1746.

KRIEGER, Henrich,

RODGN (sic), Margretha, widow; m. November 27 by a license.
Witness, Henrich Schreiber, David Kercher, Adam Fuchs, Margretha Fischerin.

GRAYPEEL, Nicolas,

FEGELIN, Margretha (Anna Maria); m. December 17.

Witness, Nicolas Ifland, Jurg Vögele.

CLERK, William,

COATHS, Buleah; m. October 26 by license from Governor.

Witness, two English, Thom. Weand, Martha Helfry.

ZERKMANN, Christian,

HEIGIN, Anna Eva, Mennonites; m. November 25 in Germantown, where the Lehman and others were gathered.

ERNST, Georg,

SCHNEYDERIN, Elisabeth Maria; m. December 10 by license d. Dec. 9, in my absence by Rev. Mr. Schlatter.

KOHT, John Jacob,

KUNTZIN, Margretha; m. December 16 by Rev. Michael Slatter in my absence.

BRAUN, Godfried,

SPENGLERIN, Anna Margretha (Reformed); m. October 11 in his house in Germantown.

Anno 1747.

STUTZ, Conad, servant at Clifton,

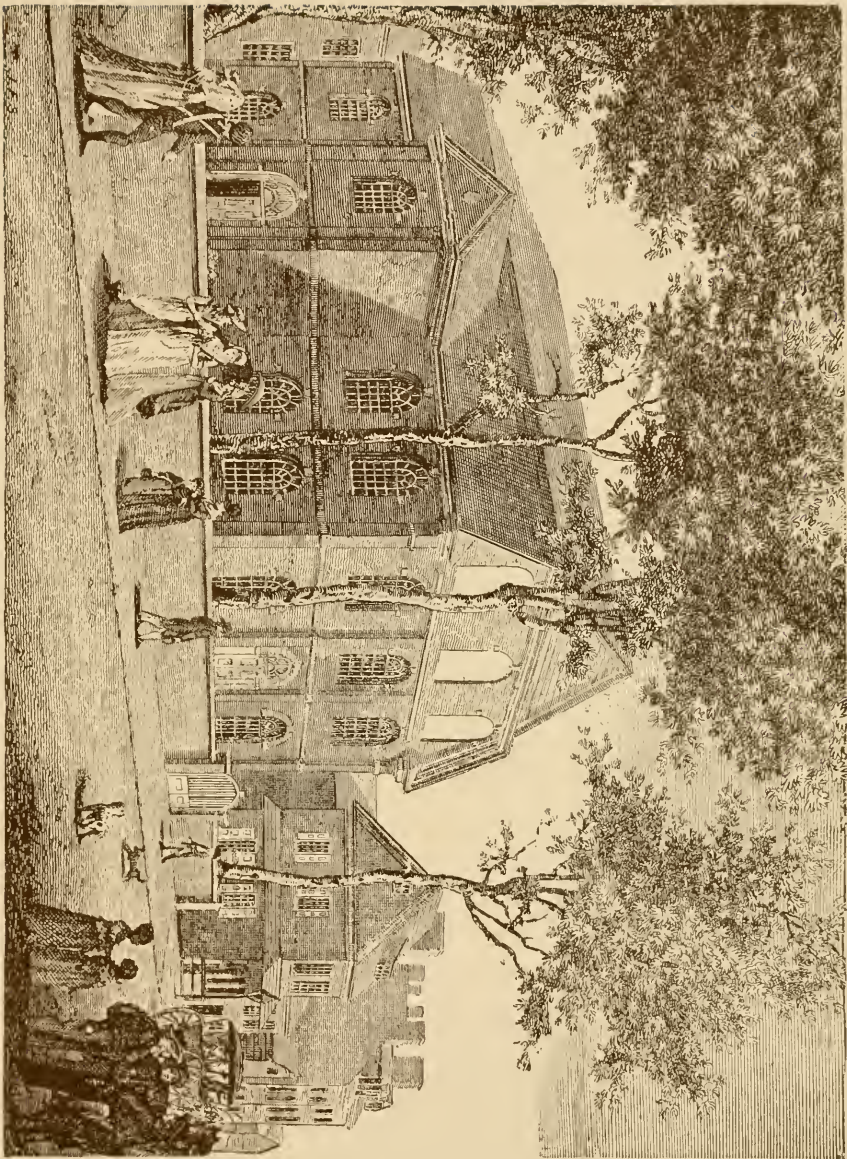
ARTZTIN, Maria Barbara; m. February 10, 1747.

Witness, Joh. Balthes. Bitzer, Joh. Jurg Appele, Nicolaus Ewig, Heinrich Clemer.

HAINDEL, Johann Adam,

BERJERIN, Anna Maria; m. February 17.

Witness, Joh. Georg Laudenberger, Jacob Schneck, Christina Laudenbergerin.



ST. MICHAEL'S EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH.

FORMERLY AT NORTHEAST CORNER OF FIFTH STREET AND APPLEFREE ALLEY. BUILT 1743; DEMOLISHED 1870.

MANSFIELD, Henrich,

BEHLS, Jeniey; m. March 2.

Witness, Richard Meus, Catharina Maüs, Wilhelm
Berg. H. Schaum.

SÖFFERENS, Johannes,

HOKEBERGERIN, Elisabeth; m. March 3 in Söfferin's house, in
presence of divers neighbours.

UNBEHEND, Valentin,

LOSSERIN, Anna Maria; m. February 17 in our Lutheran church.

KUHN, Johannes,

KLEBERIN, Christina (Reformed); m. March 10 in his house in
presence of several Reformed.

VON DER PIHRT, William,

HEERINGEN, Anna Barbara; m. March 29 in presence of the
Kirchen Rath and a Vorsteher.

BEEZENS, Jacob,

ALBERTON, Cathrina; m. March 30 by license from his Honour
Gov. Georg Thomas de date 30 March, 1747.

KRIER, Jacob,

BASELIN, Anna Maria, surviving dr. Balthes Basel; m. April 13
in my room.

Witness, Andreas Heppenheimer, Peter Koch, Jacob
Timanus and relatives.

KÄYSER, Johannes,

FUNCKIN, Barbara; m. April 20, Easter Monday, in Anthony
Gilbert's house in presence of neighbours and relatives.

MAKLY, Robert,

ROHTWEILERIN, Elisabeth; m. May 1 in Nicol. Ifland's residence
in Philadelphia with other witness.

RÜHRIG, Niclas (Reformed),

JOHNSON, Anna Maria, Lutheran widow; m. May 5 in presence
of relatives of Schippach Mennonites.

SONNTAG, Johannes,

HOFMANNIN, Cathrina; m. May 11 in presence of two Vorsteher
and parents of couple.

EBERHARD, Johannes,

BIEHLERIN, Anna Dorothea, Math. Biehler's dr.; m. May 12 on
Brocden's place, in presence of relatives and neighbours.

WELLS, John,

GROSSEANIN, Anna Maria; m. May 14.

Witness, Johannes ———, Jacob Atchebender.

MÜLLER, Johann,

MESSINGERIN, Maria; m. May 14.

Witness, Daniel Müller, Godfried Lehr, and parents.

EVALD, Carl,

BISWANGERIN, Justina; m. May 25, by virtue of a license dated
May 18, and consent of Ch. Heph. Airmet.

KOSER, Jacob,

LAUDENBERGERIN, Christina; m. May 28.

Witness, Johann Georg. Laudenberger, Johannes
Hummel, Jürg Strohauer, Johan Henrich Kuhn.

BENDER, Jacob,

FRIEDBERGERIN, Dorothea; m. May 31.

Witness, Hans Jurg Schäfer, Wilhelm Ruft.

HOWERT, Richard, English Lutheran,

SCHMIDT, Isabel; m. May 31.

Witness, Ludwig Seibel, John Reis, Mary Reis.

HOLTZLÄNDER, Nicolas, Catholic,

JÄNERVIN, Anna Magdalena, Lutheran; m. June 8.

Witness, Adam Weber (surety), Thomas Durmer.

SNÖRING, Jurg,

LIETIN, Anna Maria; m. June 14.

Witness, Jürg Jacobi, Andreas Bek.

POPP, Hans Jurg,

TROMPIEN, Anna Barbara; m. June 23.

Witness, Peter Georg. Copp, Joh. Wolfgang Unger.

GRÜPEL, Andreas,

SCHAAFIN, Maria Regina; m. June 21.

Witness, several young people and good friends.

- BENGEL, Henrich (Evangelisch),
KÖHLERIN, Catharina (Reformed); m. June 28 at Germantown
in a private house in presence of two Vorsteher.
- BENNINGER, Jacob,
BELSLILE, Anna Margretha; m. August 31.
Witness, Mathias Abel, Joh. Sonntag, Friedrich Reif-
sneider, Philip Wattheimer.
- SONTAG, Jacob,
ANKWEILER, Catharina; m. October 11, in my room.
Witness, Jacob Kaller from Germantown.
- GEIGER, Jacob, widower,
STEIBERIN, Margretha; m. November 9 in my room in presence
of Peter Wambold and wife.
- HENKE, Joachim,
EBERLIN, Anna Christina; m. November 10 in a Quaker's house
in presence of many English and Germans.
- WINDISH, Jacob, in service with Jacob Schoem,
CRIESIN, Maria Margreth, in service with John Joder; m. Dom.
XXII p. Trinit. in Jacob Schoemaker's house.
- ZITSMANN, Christian,
PIIEIFERIN, Susanna; m. November 17.
Witness, Johan Frank, Michael Pheifer, Conrad Stutz.
- HAUSMANN, Christoph,
HINKEL, Maria Barbara; m. November 17.
Witness, Valentin Leonhard, Valentin Buchheker.
- EGOLF, Michael, widower,
BENDERE, Cath., widow; m. November 24.
Witness, Johan Henrich Clemere and wife.
- RHEINHARD, Christian,
CRESSIN, Veronica; m. November 26.
Witness, Joh. Oswald, Joh. Frank, Henrich Müller,
Carl Lud. Essig.
- AMOEL, Jacob,
WALTERIN, Sophia; m. December 1.
Witness, Georg. Richter and wife.

MINSHALL, Samuel,

STANTON, Jane; m. December 29.

Witness, Anthony Siddon, Christina Smithin.

MAGENCH, Cornelius,

CLAUSIN, Margreth; m. December 13.

Witness, Georg Alber, Adam Haas.

REISINGER, Martin,

BIEGMANNIN, Anna Magdalena; m. December 20 in presence of various witness, at Schöner's residence.

ERNST, Georg,

GLÖKNERIN, Cathrina (Reformed); m. December 21 in the Tanner's house, near the City Bath boat.

Anno 1748.

GEIGER, Jacob,

HIRTZIN, Eva Cathrina; m. January 18.

Witness, Jacob Geiger (Pater), Michael Richter.

BYRON, Mathew,

BAYLITZEN, Elisabeth; m. January 21 in Lorentz Baylitzzen's house.

GOLDER, Hans Jurg,

EBELIN, Rosina; m. February 2.

Witness, Jacob Behlert, Johannis Lehrer, Jacob Stutz, Friedrich Hampsrecht, Christina Eberle.

FRIEBURG, Ludwig,

HARTMANNIN, Susanna Elisabeth; m. February 2.

Witness, Jacob Sikel, Joh. Casp. Graef, Niclas Brosius, Friedrich Reis, Niclas Ewig.

SCHÜTZE, Matheus,

NONNEMACHERIN, Anna Barbara; m. February 9.

Witness, Mathews Schütze, Joh. Emerich Nonnemacher, David Kercher, Nicolaus Leiser, Willhelm Tauber.

BLIKELE, Mathias, widower,

VISCHERIN, Marg. (Reformed); m. February 15.

Witness, David Kärger, Johannes Weibel, Hinrich Schreiber, Jacob von der Weide, Henrich Krüger.

- FALCKENSTEIN, Ludwig,
HERMANNIN, Maria (widow); m. March 13 in presence of the
Germantown Vorsteher.
- EBERHARD, Hans Jurg,
BIRKIN, Anna (Reformed); m. March 22.
Witness, Jacob Sontag, Maria Cath. Cunradin, Jennery
Preis, English.
- UMSTADT, Johann Jacob,
QUATTELBAUMIN, Maria Catharina; m. March 31.
Witness, Johannes Georg Wülcke, David Wülcke,
Maria Quattelbaumin, Catharina Elisabeth Kressin.
- KOCH, Mathias,
CUSSEDIN, Dorothea; m. April 12.
Witness, Johann Peter Cused, Peter Poot, Nicol Custed.
- BAYLITZ, Jacob,
ADAMS, Elisabeth; m. May 21.
Witness, James Thomsin, Mary Schmidt.
- DIETER, Michael,
REDEBACHIN, Elisabeth, both Lutheran; m. May 24.
Witness, Joseph Alber, Michael Redebach, Joh. Fetter
(Lutheran, Christopher Gressel, Valentin Sigismund,
Jacob Eyse, Thomas Hayer.
- NEÜHEISER, Hans Mich,
HOFMANNIN, Anna Cath.; m. June 19.
Witness, H. Schleydorn, Jeaob Kraft.
- ALLEN, Ulrich,
SCHMIDTIN, Marg. Magdalena; m. June 20, license same date.
Witness, Johannes Oswald, Wilhelm Berg, Sibylla
Loescherin.
- MÜLLER, Henrich,
KÖNIG, Anna Margretha, dr. Joh. König, near Germantown; m.
May 18 in his own house.
- SEFTEL, Valentin (Reformed).
SCHNEIDERIN, Anna Elisab. (Lutheran); m. May 17 in Michael
Egcs' house pro. Dr. Slatter.

SCHÜL, Caspar, widower,

KUMLERE, Rosina, widow; m. May 30 in the Germantown church.

KUNTZ, Henrich,

KOPPIN, Christina; m. June 21 in the Philadelphia church, with
a marriage sermon, Ps. 37.

SCHERRETT, James,

WARNER, Susanna; m. July 8.

Witness, John Justis, Crosodill Warner, Andrew Warner.

FISCHER, Melchoir, widower,

RIEKERE, Anna Maria; m. July 25.

Witness, Wilhelm Karst, Jurg Jacobi, Andreas Bek.

JÖTTER, Johannes,

KORSTEN, Anna Margretha (Catholic religion); m. August 2
in the church with a marriage sermon.

FREYMUTH, Johann Hinrich, from Hamburg (Lutheran),

HOPKINS, Anna, widow, from Switzerland (Reformed); m. Sep-
tember 18.

Witness, the two Vorsteher, Michael Ege, Hans Jurg
Meissner.

FRANTZ, Johann Jacob, widower,

RÖRIN, Maria Elisabeth, widow; m. October 9 in the Germantown
Church.

FISCHER, Jacob,

STEINBRENNERIN, Julianna; m. October 25.

Witness, Jacob Behl, Anton Hinkel, John Lehman,
Jacob Rittenhaus.

LEAVER, Erasmus,

MEARRY, Catharine; m. October 18 per license sub data in Caspar
Ulrich's house.

HARPEL [Harper], Peter,

DEEL, Eva; m. October 18 per license d. October 17.

KALBFLEISCH, Johann Hinrich,

VOLTZIN, Barbara (Reformed); m. November 1.

Witness, Joh. Stillwagen, Mathias Voltz, Robert Betty,
John Powel.

DYADO, Michael, with a license.

SCHANTZENBACH, John Georg Adam,

SEKELIN, Anna Marg.; m. December 9.

Witness, Jurg David Sekel, Andreas Jotter.

Anno 1749.

ANTONI, Jürg Michael, Lutheran,

WEBERIN, Johanna Elisab., widow (Reformed); m. January 3.

Witness, Lorentz Bast, Jacob Mak, Nicolas Ifland.

KUNKEL, Hans Eberh. (Lutheran),

QUATTELBAUMIN, Anna Barb. (Reformed); m. January 3.

Witness, Hinrich Müller, Conrad Ries, Christoph Lehr, Jacob Umstadt.

KLEIN, Hinrich,

CROESIN, Cathrina Elisabetha, Reformed religion; m. March 7
in the church.

PRÜGEL, Jacob,

PROTZMÄNNIN, Anna Elisabeth; m. March 9.

Witness, Conrad Keimle, Joh. Friedrich Hakener, Joh.
Peter Schmidt, Wilhelm Berg.

SONTAG, Jacob, fils [junior],

MÜLLERIN, Christina; m. March 14.

Witness, Leonhard Müller, Jacob Sontag (pater),
Johan Melch. Matzinger.

RAMBO, Thomas,

BEAL, Deborah, both of Gloucester County in West Jersey; m.
March 18 with a license from the Governor.

RAMBO, John,

HARRIOT, Elisabeth, spinster; m. March 21 by a license d. March
21, 1749, in Conrad Kiemle's house.

BOSHARD, Andreas,

GENSELIN, Christina Cathrina, widow; m. March 27 divers wit-
ness.

ARNOLD, Johannes,

BEKERIN, Sarah Elisabeth (Reformed); m. March 27 in my
house.

SCHNEIDER, Hans Jacob,

PAULIN, Anna Maria; m. March 28.

Witness, Hans Michael Gohn, Anna Elisabeth Dan-
häusere, Anna Maria Paulin.

EGOLF, Michael,

HAUSERE, Elisabeth; m. March 28.

Witness, Johann Hinrich Klemer, W. Anna.

GRÄMER, Hans Georg,

KREBSIN, Barbara; m. March 28.

Witness, Nathaniel Allen, John Harry, Adam Krebs.

MEISSER, Hans Michael, widower,

NOLBIN, Cathrina; m. April 16.

Witness, Wilhelm Karst, Mathias Bruhn, Hans Jürg
Arnold.

FAUST, Antony from Oley,

FISCHER, Elisabeth, from Tulpehocken; m. April 28 with a
license.

Witness, Paul Geiger, Jürg Ernst Loechler from
Ohley.

REIFSCHNEIDER, Friedrich,

DRIVERIN, Ruht; m. May 6.

Witness, George Scoffith, Stephan Gutman, Mathia
Abel, Philip Waltecnir.

DRÄS, Conrad,

SCHUSTERE, Cathrina (Reformed); m. April 23 in presence of
Vorsteher and others.

VIGERA, Johann Friedrich,

STEPHANS, Anna; m. April 19 in Rev. Muhlenberg's residence
at Providence.

SCHUBERT, Christoph (junior),

KLIPPELEN, Elisabeth; m. May 4 in the church at Germantown.

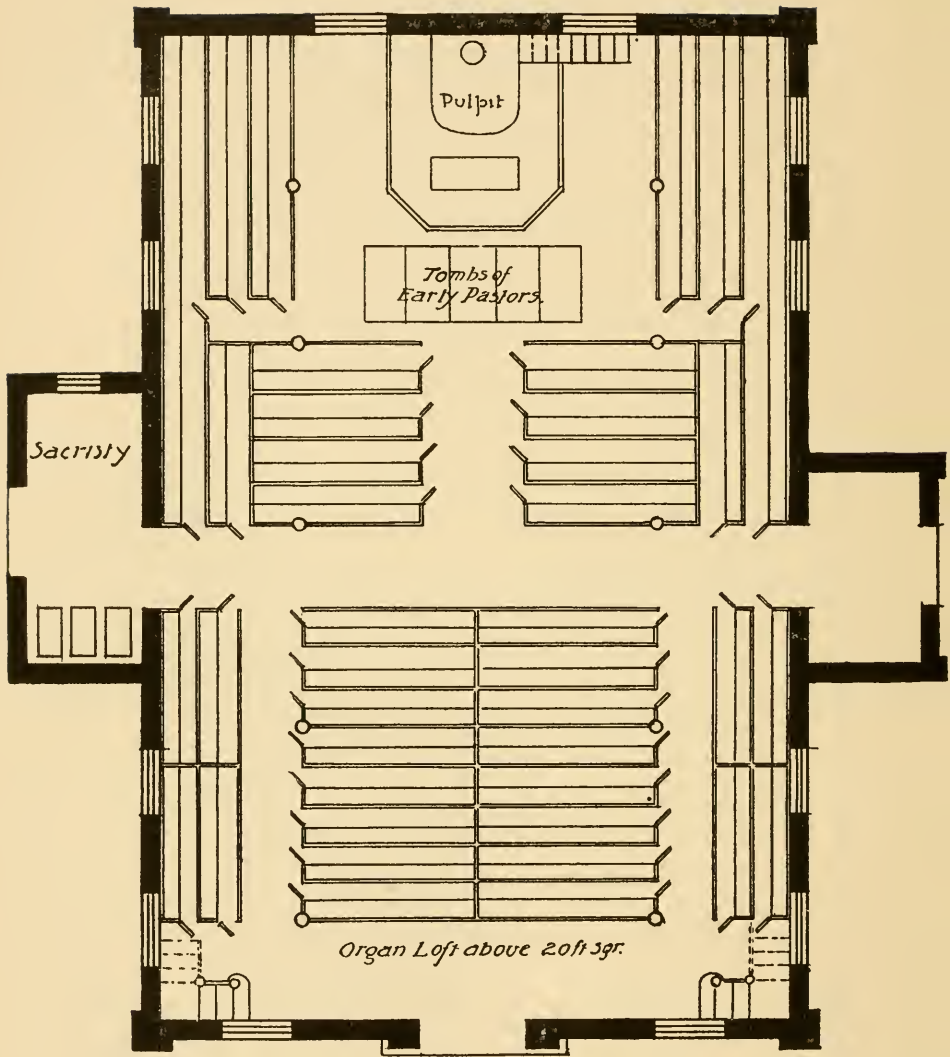
KORNEMANN, Conrad,

SCHATZIN, Margretha; m. May 4 in the church at Germantown.

POLICH, Johan Nicolas (widower),

SCHMIDTIN, Maria Margretha; m. April 7 in my house.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



PLAN OF INTERIOR ST. MICHAELIS CHURCH,

FORMERLY AT NORTHEAST CORNER OF FIFTH STREET AND APPLE TREE ALLEY, BUILT 1743, DEMOLISHED 1870. TOMBS OF PASTORS HEINZELMANN, BRUNNHOLTZ, HANDSCHUH, SCHMIDT AND HELMUTH IN FRONT OF ALTAR. GRAVES OF MUHLENBERG CHILDREN IN SACRISTY. PLAN DRAWN FROM ORIGINAL DATA BY JULIUS F. SACHSE.

- RIEGER, Jacob,
ORNERIN, Anna Elisabeth; m. May 16 in Christoph Raben's
residence.
- LOWRY, Henry,
PENERING, Cathrina (widow); m. May 26.
Witness, Johannes Zacharias, Matthias, Hollebach.
- OTT, Johannes,
SLATTERE, Anna; m. May 29.
Witness, Sebastian Leining, Johannes Kraus.
- BOOTH, William ———,
NERGHEWSE, Hanns, Mich.,
OLPEN, Cathrina; m. April —.
Witness, Wilh. Karst, Jürg Passage, Wilh. Berg, Jacob
Behner, Cathrina Rischauer.
- BELL, Jesaiah,
JONES, Margreth; m. August 30.
Witness, Thomas Abty, Isaac Bartram, Richard Hum-
phrey.
- GRAEF, Johannes,
FACHSIN, Maria Magdalena; m. October 9.
Witness, Jacob Graef, Thomas Durmer, Johann. Cas-
par Graef.
- SUMMER, Mathias,
NULLIN, Christina; m. October 23.
Witness, Jacob Schütt, Hans Jürg Null, Johan. Jurg
Kurtz, Philipp Haller, John Dorett.
- WALKER, Joh. Michael,
BAUMAN, Maria Cathrina; m. November 12.
Witness, Wilhelm Karst, Jacob Behner, Jürg Eppele,
Michael Hahn.
- PLEYGLER, Jacob,
HACKIN, Christina; m. November 12.
Witness, same as above.
- GENSEL, Jacob, and ———, ———; m. October 13, in Math.
Gensel's residence.

WEYL, ———,

LOHRMANNIN; m. October 17 in widow Lohrmannin's residence.

GROSNIKEL, Peter,

BECKRIN, Margretha; m. November 14.

Witness, Jacob Becker, Bernhard Becker, Jacob Hill.

PHEIFER, Michael,

DIELIN, Anna Margretha, dr. Simon Peter Diel; m. November 14.

Witness, Simon Peter Diel, Peter Grosnikel.

RÖMER, Hans Jurg,

DRAXLERIN, Anna Magdalena; m. December 19.

Witness, Jacob Barthel, Jacob Unbehend, Peter Poot,
Michael Kuntz.

UNGER, Johann Philip,

SPANHAUER, Rosina (Reformed); m. December 26.

Witness, Daniel Pilger, Peter Wuster, Christian Hauck,
Bernhard Rupe, Jurg Hirt.

FRITZE, Ludwig,

FRICKERS, Anna Maria; m. December 26.

Witness, Jacob Rau, Henrich Clemere, Andreas
Clemere.

CRESS, ——— and ——— ———; m. November 2.

WEITHAMER, ——— and ——— ———; m. November 13 in
my house.

WITZEL, Conrad, and ——— ———; m. November 13.

CRAFFORD, ——— and ——— ———; m. November 78 in my
house.

HOHL, Matthias, and ——— ———; m. December 12.

NIEBELING, ———, and ——— ———; m. December 17.

Anno 1750.

WALDHAUER, Christoph,

MÜLLERIN, Barbara; m. January 23.

Witness, Leonhard Müller, Johannes Sontag, Caspar
Mesner, Jurg Waldhauer.

METSGER, Johan Jacob,

KELLER, Anna Maria Appollonia, widow late Joh. Keller; m.
January 30.

Witness, Johann Jürg Ruht, Henrich Klemer, Jurg
Muller.

CHRISTTER, Johan Jacob,

GRAEFIN, Maria Philippina; m. February 16.

Witness, Jacob Graef, Thomas Durmer, Adam Weber,
Jacob Graef's Servants.

NAGELER, Niclas,

SIEBENPHEIFERIN, Cathrina Elisabeth; m. February 12.

Witness, Mildeberger, and many others.

NICK, Jacob,

WALTERIN, Margretha; m. February 13.

Witness, Jacob Nick's brothers.

LOSHIER, ——, Stocking weaver,

KARNAGEL, Margretha, spinster; m. February 11, at German-
town, Jacob Behlert.

HARTMANN, Mathaeus Jacob Albrecht,

CAMPACHIN, Anna Cathrina; m. February 20; divers witness
—— Gutmann (Zeuchmacher) [stuff-weaver].

WAGNER, Johan Jacob,

BICKERE, Anna Maria; m. February 22.

Witness, Joseph Alber and w., Walpurga Alberle.

HAUSER, Hans Martin,

MAUSEREN, Maria Anna; m. March 4.

Witness, Joseph Alber, Walpurga Alberle.

SCHNITZER, Johannes,

GREINERIN, Barbara; m. March 5.

Witness, Cathrina Mautzin.

SCHITT, Jacob, widower (Newcomer),

ANTONIS, Maria Cathrina (single); m. April 1.

Witness, Matthias Sommer, Jacob Hös, Maria Mag-
dalena Schokin, Christina Sommerin.

HUMPHRY, Richard,

WHEAT, Dinah; m. April 7, according to a license of his honour
the governor.

Witness, Georg Weshitt, Martha Hust.

BOHNER, Conrad,

BERNARDIN, Maria Christina; m. April 17.

Witness, Hans Jurg Gommel, Joh. Christian Wagner,
Maria Cathrina ———.

LEHMAN, John,

UNVERZAGTIN, Lowisa Cathrina; m. April 19, in Unverzagt's
house.

BICKIN, Caspar, widower,

BRITZIN, Cathrina, widow; m. January 19, by Rev. Mr. Slatter.

EBERLE, Johannes,

BURCHARDIN, Margretha, widow; m. April 21.

Witness, Jacob Strähle, and Susanna, wife of Andreas
Strähle.

JUNG, Jürg Jacob,

ARNALDIN, Anna Maria Elisabeth (Reformed); m. April 24,
sp. Henrich Jung, the father.

PRITCHART, William,

KINSERY, Katherine; m. June 2 by a license.

Witness, Thomas Eply, John Russ.

BECK, Johann Christopher,

BRUNNERIN, Elisabeth; m. June 4.

Witness, Peter Herg, Diedrich Strupel.

HART, Valentin,

VON ERDEN, Cathrina; m. June 5.

Witness, Christian Von Erden, Abraham Salman,
Gabriel Von Erden.

REBER, Philip,

RÜKERE, AGNES; m. June 26.

Witness, Johan Martin Reuser (Evangelish), Anna
Maria Karstin, Anna Schlottere.

DEIE [Day?], Peter,

HEISELIN, Anna Cath.; m. July 1.

Witness, Jacob Heisel and two Vorsteher in German-town.

SCHÄFER, Adam, Reformed;

SEYDEN, Anna Margrethra; m. March 20, in my residence by
Rev. Rauss (sic).

ROSS, Georg, widower, and newcomer from Cohenti.

MÜLLERE, Sabina, widow; m. March 12, by Rev. Mr. Schlatter.

MEYER, Matthias,

KNÖPLERIN, Esther; m. May 29 in Samuel Hazard's house.

WORMS, Daniel, and _____,

WECKESSER, _____, and _____,

AMMON, _____, and _____,

KRIER, Michael, and _____,

BUTTERWEG, Johannes,

STELLFELDTIN, Sophia; m. July 12.

Witness, Valentin Leonhard, Henrich Stellfeldt.

FLEISHMANN, Johann Jacob (Lutheran),

KNIPPENBERGERIN, Anna Margretha Reformed); m. July 16.

Witness, Wilhelm Karst, Johann. Jurg Faddle, Maria
Barbara Haussmannin.

KRAFT, Jacob, widower,

SEEMANNIN, Cathrina Dorothea; m. July 22.

Witness, Thomas Durmer, Carl Ewald.

KOCH, Martin,

MAUTIN, Margretha; m. July 24.

Witness, Joh. Arnold, Conrad Stutz, Henrich Sumer.

BICHLER, Andreas,

BERMERIN, Margretha; m. August 14.

Witness, Johan Ulrich Drift, Johannes Eberhard,
Johannes Peltz.

REICH, John,

FRIEBURGIN, Carolina; m. August 11, by Rev. Mr. Rauss.

Witness, kinsmen.

GRAEF, Jacob,

ABELIN, Anna Cathrina; m. September 18.

Witness, Thomas Durmer, Jacob Minner.

FLEISCHER, Baltzer,

WEITMANIN, Hanna Cathrina; m. September 18.

Witness, same as above.

SLATTERER, Martin,

STEIGERIN, Brigitta; m. September 19.

Witness, Philip Rebere, Conrad Schauwecker, Agnes
Rebens.

HERRMAN, Johann,

SWENCKIN, Esther; m. September 25.

Witness, John Schmidt, Jacob Hut.

JUNG, Johannes (Reformed),

BUDAIN, Anna Elisabeth; m. September 28.

Witness, Joh. Ludw. Buda, Leonhard Gessner, Niclaus
Leiser.

BADER, Jacob,

BUCHMANN [Bushmann], Elisabeth; m. October 1.

Witness, Hans Jurg Bender, Johannes Bader.

HALL, Johann Niclas,

HANDSCHUHIN, Margretha; m. October 1.

Witness, Jacob Behner, Philip Bernard Henssel.

HOLLEBACH, Matthias,

YODER, Elisabeth; m. October 2 by license.

Witness, Christian Schneider, Jurg Schöner.

WIDMAN, Joh. Friedrich.

HUMELERE, Cathrina, widow; m. October 15; two witnesses from
Germantown.

STÖSS, Jurg, widower,

OTTINGERE, Salome (Reformed); m. October 16.

Witness, Johannes Weddele, Jacob Schild, Jurg Becker,
Antony Eky, Hans Jacob Stoss.

GLASS, Michael,

BONIN, Cathrina,

VEY, Johann Michael,

HÖFNER, Anna Cathrina; m. October 22.

Witness, Georg Horn, Jurg Bronner, Johann Simon
Vey.

- KLÖTZER, Baltzer,
GEIERE, Cathrina; m. October 29.
*Witness, Zacharias Friedrich, Jacob Behner, Peter
Stuber.*
- SIKELE, Johannes,
HENNINGER, Anna Christina Rosina; m. November 6.
*Witness, Johannes Henniger, Carl Ewald, Johan Jurg
Wehn, Johannes Henniger.*
- SALOME, Johan,
GORLITZ, Christina Maria; m. November 12.
Witness, Christoph Fuller, Peter Briental.
- MEAN, John,
SWEIERIN, Anna Margretha; m. November 15.
*Witness, George Eisborter, Georg Leihauer, Chri.
Eppelin.*
- MEYER, Johannes,
TEUBLERE, Maria; m. November 18.
Witness, Ludwig Fritze, Johann Andreas Seisel.
- VETTER, Peter,
MÜLLERIN, Hannah; m. November 20.
*Witness, Jacob Schomaker, Peter Petterich, Isaac
Venost, William Collet.*
- FALK, Johann Ludewig,
SCHULERIN, Anna Christina; m. December 24.
*Witness, Daniel Eder, Johannes Berg, Friedrich Maut,
Jurg Kurtz.*
- REÜTER, Johannes,
STÄHLIN, Christina; m. December 26.
*Witness, Johannes Mittchel, Gerhard Rittenhausen,
Jacob Rub, John Ottinger, Anton Hinkel, junior.*
- BAUMANN, Johannes,
SCHMIDTIN, Sarah, from Merion twp.; m. December 9 in Anton
Gilbert's residence by Rev. Mr. Kurtz.
- DAUENHAUER, Godfried,
SASSEMANNSHAUSIN, Anna Cathrina (Reformed); m. December 4
by Rev. Mr. Muhlenberg.

BOEKELE, Hinrich,

BERENDAHLER, Margretha; m. October 30 in Dan. Berendahler's house.

EDELMANN, Peter,

BUDAIN, Christina; m. August 26 in my room in Germantown.
Witness, Johan Ludwig Buda, Hans Michael Mohry.

Anno 1751.

KUHN, Jurg Martin,

BREIHERIN, Anna Ursula; m. January 1.

Witness, Wolfgang Hagen, Johann Heinrich Lieber,
Anna Marg. Fleischmannin, Magdalena Haage.

SCHNEIDER, Christian,

FRITZIN, Anna Gottlieb; m. January 1 in Georg's Hause in presence of many persons.

MATZINGER, Johan Melchoir,

KOCHIN, Anna Catharina, widow; m. January 8.

Witness, Mich. Krier, Johannes Kaufmann, Jacob Koch, Joh. Ahlegeyer, Joh. Michael Mäsemer (Catholic).

SCHAUFLE, John Georg,

BENDELIN, Francisca; m. January 8.

Witness, Johann Jurg Arnold, Hans Adam Naess,
Joh. Reushele.

MÜLLER, Johann Valentin,

KOLBIN, Eva; m. February 19.

Witness, Ludwig Kolbe, Johan Niclas Zell Andreas Kast, Peter Pheifer, Johan Michael Hezel, Leonhard Streper.

RÄHS, Hans Michael (Reformed),

FRANTZIN, Anna Maria Elisab.; m. February 19 decently in the church.

STUCKY, Jacob,

GREISINGER, Elisabeth; m. January 2 in presence of relatives.

WEBER, Christoph,

LINTZIN, Anna Elisabeth; m. January 20 in my room in Germantown.

Witness, Matthias Lintz and many farmers.

ROBERTS, William, husbandman in Merion Township, and

ROBERTS, Ann; m. February 21 by a license from his honour the Governour sub. February 21, 1751.

DORNMEYER, Michael,

WIRTHIN, Veronica; m. March 4.

Witness, Jacob Schäfer, Peter Muller, Heinrich Brunner.

BÖHM, Johann Ernst, widower,

SCHÖNWENNA, Anna Margretha; m. March 17 in the church.

BENDER, Johann Philip,

FALCKENSTEININ, Maria; m. April 8.

RHEINHARD, Philipp,

BENDERIN, Anna Maria Agnesa; m. April 8 both couples at same time in open church.

MEYER, Thomas,

CLEMPIN, Margretha; m. April 16 in Samuel Hazard's house.

LEHMAN, Christian,

FENDE, Elisabeth; m. May 2 according to a license from his Honour our Governor.

Witness, John Clem, Gotlob Naumann, John Lehmann, Ferdinand Fende.

SCHUTZ, Johann Peter,

LEFLERIN, Maria Sophia; m. May 21.

Witness, Philipp Holler, Dielmann Fuchs, Johan Jacob Werns, Dorothea Campach.

HORN, Hans Jurg,

WEISE, Cathrina; m. May 21.

Witness, Johann Michael Swab, Anna Cathrina Rheinin, Maria Eva Kuntzin.

SCHUSTER, Hans Jurg,

KAYSERIN, Gertraud; m. May 7 in Germantown by Rev. Hartwich.

- KRAFT, Joseph,
 MEYERIN, Cathrina; m. May 7 in Philadelphia.
- MUCH, James,
 ABEVAN [ap Bevan], Jane; m. April 20, according to a license
 from the Governor.
- JUNG, Henrich,
 KNODELIN, Anna Maria; m. May 2.
Witness, Andreas Beller, Joh. Michael Mesemer, Jacob
 Jurg Jacob, Christ. Henrich Jung.
- ZIMMERMANN, Johann Tobias,
 MUNSTERIN, Christina Cathrina; m. June 4.
- LUDER, Johan Heinrich, widower,
 ESMONGERIN, Maria Saloma, spinster; m. June 4 both couple in
 open church.
- LEIBELIN, Johann Heinrich,
 RIEBEL, Elisabeth; m. June 4.
Witness, Peter Bluhm, Anna Catharina Riesin, Anna
 Rosina Engelbertin.
- LEIDHAÜSER, Georg,
 PAUEN, Anna Margretha; m. June 19 by a license.
Witness, Hartman Adam, Valentin Petri, Christian
 Eberle, Melchoir Wiegner.
- ALTMANN, Georg,
 ROHTIN, Maria Elisab.; m. June 25.
Witness, Johannes Peurer, Ludwig Köhl, Friedrich
 Wust.
- BRANT, John,
 BRANDIN, Mary; m. July 5 by license.
Witness, Carl Ludwig Weise, Christina Hegelin.
- GREENE, John Heinrich (Reformed),
 KURTZIN, Anna Barbara (also Reformed), both single; m. June
 24 publicly in our church.
- MEBOLD, Hans Jurg,
 TEUTINGEN, Anna Christina; m. July 9 in the church.
- MÜLLER, Johann Jacob,
 DEBALDIN, Anna Maria; m. July 9 in the church.

- WEDEL, Johannes,
FEHLIN, Catharina; m. July 11 in his house.
JOHNSON, James,
BAUERIN, Catharina Elisabeth; m. July 21.
 *Witness, Joh. Wolf, Joh. Michael Kuntz, Jacob Barthel,
 Peter Pott, Andreas Tiefendahl.*
- SCHLEYHAUF, Philip,
WEISIN, Regina; m. July 30 in the church.
BADER, Johann Jürg, widower,
TANNERE, Maria (Reformed); m. September 17 in my house,
 David Sekel and others.
- MINER, Jacob, single,
KÄYSERIN, Cathrina; m. September 17.
 Witness, Jacob Graef, junior, and friends.
- BICHLER, Philip,
HERMANNIN, Elisabeth; m. September 26.
WAKER, Andreas,
HINTZINGER, Cathrina; m. October 11.
 Witness, Baltzer Bott, Hildebrand Heckeman.
- EGOLF, Michael,
VOLMERIN, Elisabeth; m. October 14 in my house.
BERNHARD, Hans Georg,
SEKELIN, Susanna Cathrina; m. October 17 by license.
 Witness, Joh. David Seckel, Jürg David Seckel.
- WITHEHÄD [whitehead] James,
CONNOR, Mary; m. October 31 in James Whitehead's residence.
 Witness, ——— Clarkson.
- LEGEROM, Johannes,
BITTINGERIN, Christina; m. November 5.
 *Witness, Jacob Weidman, Simon Dreisbach, Daniel
 Lucan, Johannes Reser.*
- JUNG, Friedrich Jacob,
CREISIN, Maria Juliana; m. November 5.
 *Witness, Henrich Jung, Jacob Konig, Jacob Koch,
 Michael Mesner.*

FISCHER, Hans Martin,

FISCHERE, Anna Maria; m. December 30.

Witness, Jacob Bender, Michael Frik, Anna Clemere.

UNGER, Christian,

THEUSIN, Maria Anna; m. December 31.

Witness, Jacob Kosh, Valentin Schmidt, Philip Muhlenhof, Peter Teus, Jürg Hort.

Anno 1752.

BUCHTER, Johannes,

MULLERE, Cathrina; m. January 25.

Witness, Johannes Jütter, Michael Campher, Susannah Maria Campherin, Maria Magdalena Jotterin.

DIEL, Johann Godfried,

MEYERIN, Anna Maria; m. February 18 in open church.

EGE, Tobias,

RUPERSTON, Elisabeth; m. by license from the Governor.

KITZ, Johann Georg,

WALDHAUERIN, Appollonia; m. March 2.

Witness, Michael Weber, Samuel Benten, ———
Mohr, Georg Weidel.

RAUP, Jonas,

BUCKS, Anna Barbara; m. March 22 in the evening hour of prayer.

RILLING, Hans Conrad,

KELTERIN, Eva; m. March 30.

Witness, Ludwig Fritze, Ludwig Nonnemacher,
Dorothea Bittingere.

GRAF, Mathias,

TAYLOR, Barbara; m. April 4 by a license of April 4.

TREYSBACH, Simon,

DIES, Dorothea; m. April 7 by a license of April 7.

JOHNSON, John,

WILLS, Mary; m. April 11 by a license from his honour of the same date.

Witness, Thomas Wills.

ARMBRUSTER, Johann Anthonyus,

—— [Regina Barbara]; m. April 12.

Witness, David Seckel, Michael Durr, and many others.

KERN, Adam,

ZEHLIN, Anna Maria; m. March 3 in the evening hour of prayer
(*Betstunde*).

WIEDERHOLT, Carl,

WIDMANN, Susannah; m. March 31 on Pemberton's place.

SCHNEIDER, Johan Georg,

WALDHAUERIN, Ursula; m. April 20 in presence of many.

HOHLE, Johannes,

VOLKIN, Anna Maria; m. April 21.

Witness, Wendel Heft, Johan Hinrich Barsh, Jurg
Störner.

WILKINSON, James,

MOORE, Anne; m. April 23 by license of same date.

Witness, Robin Cornish, Alexander Peitches, Mary
Sector.

ROE, Johann Martin,

HANDWERKERIN, Christina; m. April 27 in presence of many
witnesses.

HACKENMÜLLER, Johann Albrecht,

KERNIN, Anna Utilia; m. May 4.

Witness, Carl Ewald, Th. Durmer, Michael Ege, Math.
Gensel.

RIES, John,

HELFINGERE, Gertraud; m. May 9 by a license of the same.

REIS, John,

PALLIN, Maria [Paulin]; m. May 11.

Witness, Thomas Veldtin, Samuel Miles, Martha
Veldtin, Margretha Binezard.

JOH., Johan Adam,

SEIPPEN, Elisabeth Christina; m. May 18 at Mount Holly.

Witness, Jurg Michael Kampher (Reformed), Anna
Eva Oxin.

FRIEDLE, Johan Conrad,

HENNIN, Maria Margretha; m. May 21.

Witness, Johannes Sauder, Johan Jacob Uber, Frantz Huber.

KUNSTMANN, Johan Godfried,

FORBIGER, Elisabeth; m. May 21.

Witness, Caspar Grassman, Johan Nilgere, Joh. Godf. Penker, Joseph Dummy.

BREECH, Thomas,

BROOKS, Elisab.; m. May 27.

Witness, Thomas Preesle, Mary Semele.

PRESTON, John,

CARTER, Mary; m. June 4.

Witness, John Hahns, Jane Halns.

BARTMER, Johann Adam,

WYNANDIN, Dorothea Mar. Cath.; m. July 8.

Witness, Joh. Mich. Mesemer, Gregorius Richter.

MICHLER, Johann Just,

PEUCERIN, Cathrina; m. June 29.

Witness, Johannes Peucers, Peter Barries.

SCOTTS, John,

RICHTERIN, Christina; m. July 9.

Witness, Andrew McNair, Georg Yard, Johannes Nägel, Joh. Richter.

WILSON, David,

WILEY, Mary; m. July 28.

Witness, James Wilkinson, Jeremia Bryant, Alexander McCanno.

SCHOUB, Adam,

BISSERT, Elisabeth; m. July 29.

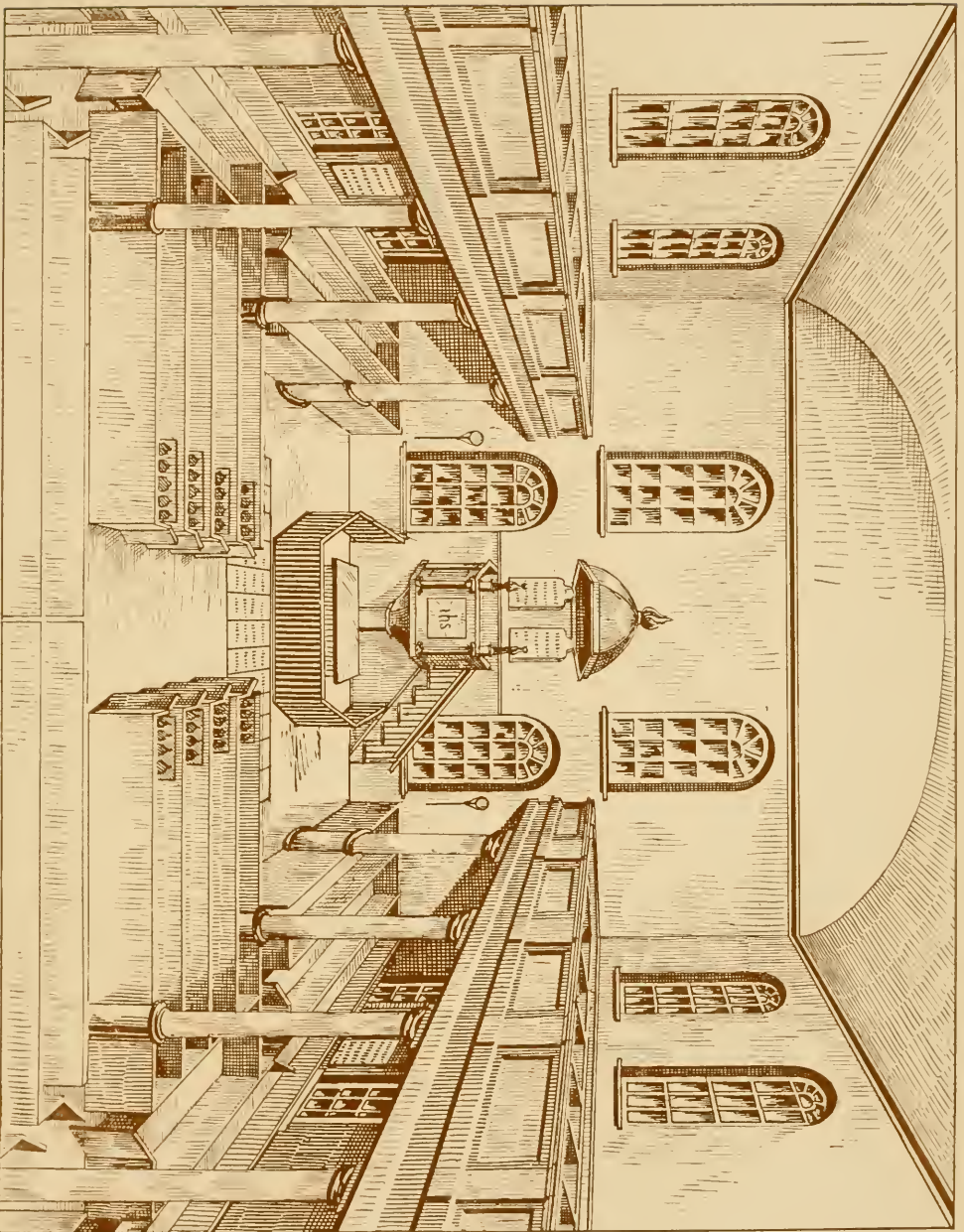
Witness, Henrich Brunner, Philip Flik, Anny Pew, John Schäps.

OWEN, Samuel,

JOHNSON, Ann; m. August 3.

Witness, John Johnson, Mary Johnson.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-CERTAIN SOCIETY.



INTERIOR OF OLD ST. MICHAEL'S EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH.

SHOWING TOMBS OF EARLY PASTORS IN FRONT OF ALTAR.

- BAUER, Joh. Jurg,
WITMANNIN, Maria Elisabeth; m. August 18.
Witness, Baltzer Heinfeldt, Michael Wien, Joh. Jürg
Wien, William Griffin.
- SCHELLER, Joh. Daniel,
BICHLERIN, Hanna; m. September 23.
Witness, Joh. Wilhelm, Johannes Kred, Jacob Sheibe.
- SPIEGEL, Remigius,
SCHÄFERIN, Maria Elisabeth; m. September 1 in the Baker Gar-
ter's house.
- SCHIFFER, Johann Christoph,
WERNERIN, Maria Esther Eva; m. October 6.
- UHL, Christian Rheinhard,
RITSCHAUERE, Christina Cathrina; m. August 20.
Witness, Joachim Henke, Christian von Erdten.
- BAUER, Johan Jurg,
WITMANNIN, Maria Elisabetha; m. August 25 in the parochial resi-
dence.
- HAAS, Otto,
SCHMIDTIN, Juditha; m. August 9 in the parochial residence.
- MAAK, Jacob,
ENGELHARD, Hannah; m. October 16 by a license from governor
same date.
- RUES, Hans Michael, widower,
SCHMIDTIN, Elisabeth Wilhelmina; m. October 17.
Witness, Niclas Ernst, Johan Jurg Schneider.
- UNGERER, Christian, widower,
SKALCH, Maria (widow); m. October 22.
Witness, Johannes Mühe, Jacob Hauser.
- GRISSY, John,
BARNES, Margreth; m. October 24.
Witness, Manuel Rodrix, Antoni Martins, by license.
- SIFFERT, Adam,
SCHWARTZWAELDER, Anna Maria; m. October 28.
Witness, Keimle, Conrad Schotterbeck, Jacob Seller,
Christian Darnecke.

SPARLING, John,

BROOCKS, Anna; m. November 2.

Witness, James Robberts, Thomas Brick, Elisabeth
Brick.

HAASE, Mathias,

JÄCKLERIN, Margretha; m. November 20.

Witness, Jürg Stöss, Matthias Sommer, Johannes Stöss.

ELTON, Antony,

MAUSERIN, Maria; m. November 20.

Witness, Jacob Stätter, Samuel Downy.

LAIB, Hans Georg, a native of Bahlinger Amtes,

DINGLERIN, Anna Barbara, from the Rosenfelder Amt.; m.
November 21.

Witness, Martin Koch, Joh. Conrad Slotterbeck, Joh.
Carl Pintzel, Johannes Bender, Andreas Bertsch.

TIDMAR, John,

HIGIN, Cathrina; m. November 9 by a license.

Witness, Philip High, Friedrich Beker, Adam Schutte-
helm.

MÜLLER, Peter, junior (Germantown),

RICHARDSON, Elisabeth (Bristol Twp.); m. November 28.

Witness, Theobald Ende.

RUHT, Conrad,

HENTZIN, Elisabeth; m. December 4.

Witness, Andreas Walker, Mathias Valentin, Cathrina
Valentin, Dorothea Pottin.

OPP, Valentin,

GROSARDTIN, Cathrina; m. December 4.

Witness, Conrad Jung, Conrad Wetter, Philip Opp.

SCHANTZ, Johan Carl,

LINTZIN, Margretha; m. December 6.

Witness, Christoph Weber, Michael Lintz, Maria
Barbara Copin.

STEINFURT, Balzar,

WAHLHEIMIN, Anna Elisabeth; m. December 12.

Witness, Joh. Georg Bauer, Joh. Georg Winn, Christina
Diel, Joh. Jurg, Bichner.

FADEL, Johann Jürg,

BECHERIN, Christina; m. December 19; not married by me [Rev.
Muhlenberg] but by Rev. Rubel.

SCHWARTZLÄNDER,

TROSTIN, Maria Agnesa; m. December 20.

Witness, Joh. Tobias Zimmerman.

MEYER, Ulrich,

BRANDSTEDTER, Eva Barbara; m. December 20.

Witness, Joh. Tobias Zimmermann, Johannes Meyer.

Anno 1753.

SAUERMAN, Philip Anton,

KNÖBLERIN, Maria; m. January 1.

Witness, Johannis Oswald, Friedrich Ludwig Setzer,
Sophia Lehrin.

KUNTZ, Michael and ——— ———.

FUCHS, Johann Friedrich,

BACKERE, Margretha Salome; m. January 7.

Witness, Johannes Oswald, Jacob Rau, Jacob Huht.

LOESH, Johann Georg,

WITMANNIN, Dorothea; m. January 14.

Witness, David Schäfer, Jacob Bertsch.

WALLHEIMER, Philip,

MÜLLERIN, Margretha; m. January 16.

Witness, Ernst Müller, Christina Margretha Rinauin,
Elisabeth Leyder, Anna Elisabeth Wallheim.

WIDDOS, Jacob,

WARNER, Jane; m. January 24.

Witness, James Scheret, John Belker, Elisabeth
Breach, James Roberts.

MÜHLHOF, Johan Peter,

HOHLIGIN, Anna Christina; m. January 25.

Witness, Jacob Behner, Jacob Behner, junior, Simon
Hermann, Ulrich Drift, Andreas Hohlig.

SCHRANK, Hans Jurg,

SCHUMACHERE, Eva Cathrina (Reformed); m. January 30.

Witness, Peter Heyde, Conrad Hinkel, Rosina
Armännin.

FULLER, John,

WOLMARIN, Anna Cathar.; m. February 3.

Witness, Michael Egolf, Daniel Meyning, Heinrich
Ruch.

ULMER, Johannes,

GRAEMERIN, Anna Elisab.; m. February 5.

Witness, Joh. Leonh. Röslein, Joh. Adam Stock.

FRICK, Michael,

WOLGWEITERE, Barbara; m. February 6.

Witness, Jo. Adam Fuchs, Hans Martin Fischer, Joh.
Andrew Meyer, Samuel Bernhardt.

LAUFFER, Michael,

LEITZIN, Anna Maria; m. February 13.

Witness, Joh. Ulrich Drefts, Jurg Schaff, Joh. Jacob
Bender.

CALL, Ebenezer,

BARBER, Sara; m. February 19.

Witness, Wilhelm Forth, Elisabet Moss, John Wood.

KIES, Joh. Fried,

LOLLIN, Anna Cath; m. February 20.

Witness, Joh. Martin Holder, Michael Frick, Hans
Jürg Horn.

STROBEL, Joh. Wilh.,

BINS, Barbara, Jos. Bins' late wife; m. February 6.

Witness, Joh. Adam Fuchs, Joh. Leonhardt Roslein,
Jeorg Meder.

WEBER, Jo. Mich.,

———, Anna Elisabeth; m. February 6.

Witness, Peter Poot, Ludwig Kerl, Philip Ruffert, Abra-
ham Reinhardt.

WALKER, Nicolaus,
BERGMANNIN, Anna Elisab.; m. March 24, Andreas Shependahl,
Jacob Mann.

KATZ, Jacob,

MEYERIN, Henrica; m. April 3 by license d. April 2.

Witness, Henrich Clemer, Jacob Zinn, Jurg Adam
Scheibele, Jacob Scheibele.

KIENLEIN, Johannes,

SCHNEPHIN, Susannah Dorothea; m. April 10.

Witness, Johan Leonhard Röslain, Johan Adam Stok,
Johan Martin Schneph.

LAPP, Michael,

BITZERIN, Anna Maria; m. April 23.

Witness, Baltzer Staus, Henrich Clemer, Ambrosius
Habermann, Hans Martin Wolfarth.

SESLER, Hans Caspar,

SCHNEIDERE, Eva; m. April 23.

Witness, Martin Hauser, Ludwig Fritze.

HOFÄS, Johannes,

BENDERIN, Eva; m. April 23.

Witness, Jacob Buhe, Jacob Gräner, Hans Jürg HofsäS.

HAEGERMANN, Johann Christoph,

COPERIN, Anna Elisabeth (Reformed); m. April 12 in Conrad
Jung's house.

FIDDLER, Johann Jürg,

JOPIN, Cathrina; m. May 3.

Witness, Johannes Prince, Matthias Schrott, Joh.
Christoph Haegerman, Jacob Dredrich, Caspar Weitman.

GILGER, Jacob,

WOLFIN, Margretha; m. May 14.

Witness, Andreas Thieferdahl, Abraham Reinhardt,
Ludwig Koehler, Philip Poot.

BARTEL, Jurg Ludwig,

RUBIN, Christina; m. May 15.

Witness, Andreas Thiefendahl, Peter Poot, Ludwig
Koehl, Jacob Bortel (widower).

BUDA, Heinrich,

MATZINGERIN, Elisabeth;

SPRINGER, Martin,

SEIPOLDIN, Eva Maria; m. July 25.

Witness, Martin Rau.

NOLL, Joh. Martin,

MINERIN, Cathrina; m. May 22 in Conrad Jung's house. Stelwagen and Becker.

LAUBACHER, Johann Christoph,

BEKERIN, Elisabeth Margretha; m. July 11.

Witness, the Vorsether Joachim Henke, Jacob Rau, Michael Kuhns.

PERRY, Charles,

DON, Mary; m. June 19 by Rev. M. Zubly.

Witness, Thomas Jones, John Hood, Elisabeth Dorthin.

HYMES, Andreas,

ANDREA, Elisabeth; m. July 3.

Witness, Paulus Kober, Jacob Karst, Isaak Hand.

EBERHARD, Jacob,

BASTIN, Anna Maria, servants in Darby Township by permission of both Masters Tobias Morton, William Parker; m. July 22 in Parochial house.

Witness, Cunigunda Wolfartin.

WEIL, Johannes, widower, from Veyhingen, on the inz [Entz],

KRUSEMANNIN, Anna Cathrina, widow; m. July 26.

Witness, Johannes Gäsner, Johann Heinrich von Staden, Mathias Schmidt, Adam Solt, Jacob Unger.

KERNER, Johann Christian, from Darmstadt,

SEEGERN, Rosina Barbara, from Boblingen, both single persons; m. September 5 by Rev. Heinzelmann after three times proclamation.

Special Witness, Michael Wolf and wife, Maria.

RAHN, Christopher (Providence),

SETZLERIN, Cathrina; m. August 2 by license from Governor.

Witness, Wilhelm Lohr, Caspar Rahn, Hannah Setzlerin.

NAUSS, Joh. Jacob,

ARMANNIN, Rosina; m. August 9.

Witness, Hans Jurg Schranck, Tobias Bube, Michael Kegere, Albrecht Walter, Friedrich Müller, Joh. Burchardt Sinzer.

LUDWIG, Johann Jürg,

MISSIATIN, Anna Maria Elisabeth; m. September 4.

Witness, Johan Burchard (Chirurg), Johan Jürg Dush and wife, Anna Cathrina.

DIEDENIH, Johann Michael,

SCHIAEFERIN, Magdalena; m. September 11.

Witness, Jacob Bender, Joh. Heinrich Clcmere, Adam Fuchs, Jacob Scheibele, Johann Melchoir.

OTTMANN, Antony,

KAUERIN, Regina; m. September 28.

Witness, Peter Deesh.

JAEGER, Joh. and ——— ———.

HUCKENS, Samuel,

WALTERS, Dorothea; m. October 1.

Witness, Thomas Ellurens, Jacob Boskerck.

RECK, Christoph,

FEGIN, Anna Christina; m. October 2.

Witness, Conrad Riess, Maria Dorothea Schuchin.

HERMANN, Wilhelm,

VON ERDEN, Susanna Margretha; m. October 14.

Witness, Christian Von Erden, the Reformed schoolmaster.

STEHLE, Joh. Frid.,

SCHALE, Barbara; m. October 15.

Witness, Hans Jurg Schale, Hans Jacob Schale, Ludwig Conrad Schneider, Martin Schale.

DURR, Joh. Heinrich,

MÜLLER, Margrethra; m. October 30.

Witness, Jurg Hofmann, Adam Poot, Christoph Kahle.

SCHWANN, Hermann,

LOMÜLLERIN, Elisabeth; m. November 4.

Witness, Joh. Daniel Lembacher, Johannes Grapp,
Daniel Böckle, Hans Jurg Wilcke.

MUTTER, Johann Justus (widower),

BINGENIN, Cathrina Heydewich; m. December 9.

Witness, Johan Christian Zeiser, Johann Daniel Hohen-
schild, Hennig Niemeyer.

THOMAS, Joh. Philip,

NETELIN, Veronica; m. December 18.

Witness, Johannes Nestel, Heinrich Albrecht, Martin
Noll, Jacob Klug.

SCHABER, Michael,

KYRIEGIN, Anna; m. December 27.

Witness, Tobias Buhe, Jacob Bernhard Schwabe.

TRAUFELDER, Jacob,

KEYSERIN, Cathrina; m. December 29.

Witness, Joh. Niel, Rhein, Joh. Henrich Clemen, Joh.
Niel. Brosius, Joh. Henr. Luder, Rufinus Scherer.

BINTZER, Johan Christoph, widower,

BAUMANNIN, Anna Maria, widow; m. December 31.

Witness, Rheinhard Christian, Michael Kegereis, Jacob
Huht, Michael Hermann, Jacob Bauer.

Anno 1754.

JAEGER, Johann Caspar,

CRESSIN, Maria Johanna; m. January 1.

Witness, Johannes Jaeger, Adam Schittehelm, Johann
Henrich Roess, Johan Jacob Weisberger.

STEINMETZ, Johannes,

LIEBEN, Anna Maria; m. January 8.

Witness, Caspar Bindshedeler, Johan Henrich Stein-
metz, Joh. Melchoir Derich, Caspar Steinmetz.

GEBHARD, Johan Michael,

HABERMEHLIN, Cathrina; m. January 13.

Witness, Ambrosius Habermehl, Carl Ludw. Meklenburg, Johann Henrich Leppin, Conrad Gebhardt, Johann Paul Heseder.

HASTINGS, John,

STAKHOUSE, Grace, of Middletown, Bucks County; m. January 14 in my house.

Witness, John Grübel.

STEUER, Philip,

HALLEBRANDIN, Margretha; m. January 15.

Witness, Jacob Behner, Johannes Sähler, Friedrich Rudian, Michael Steuber, Daniel Steuber.

OXENREUTER, Johan Jacob,

HOFSAESSIN, Maria Barbara; m. January 20.

Witness, Albrecht Muller, Matthias Keiler, Christian Cuvoss, Johannes Krupp.

BINDER, Johannes,

BENDERIN, Elisabeth; m. January 22.

Witness, Martin Koch, Jacob Binder, Conrad Schlotterbeck, Hans. Jürg Graff, Joseph Albers, Joh. Jacob BENDER and others.

SERGEANT, Robert,

WILLIAMSON, Mary; m. January 29.

Witness, Henry Lehol by license from the Governor.

PUNDTER, Andreas,

WIRTIN, Maria; m. January 29.

Witness, Ga. Thomas, Simon Beck, Joh. Conrad Schmidt.

SCHMIDT, Michael,

BURKE, Mary; m. February 5 by license of the Governor.

Witness, Ludwig Fritz, Michael Laufer.

SCHLITMAR, Thomas,

REINHARDT, Barbara; m. February 6.

Witness, Philip Reinhardt, John Wasser, Christian Reinhardt.

SPENCER, Robert,

ROYAL, Mary; m. February 20.

Witness, Robert Labrun, Matthias Clein.

FOSTER, William,

BARBEN, Margareta; m. February 21.

Witness, Andrew Medeenie, William Macally.

ROBINSON, Michael,

CAMMEL, Jenny; m. March 3.

Witness, Morris Hunt, William Foster.

BEYER, Johann Christoph,

KÖHLERIN, Anna Appalonia; m. March 5 in presence of a numerous assemblage in the residence of Jonas Kohler.

GABRIEL, Antony (Catholic),

SCHNEIDE, Anna Maria (Lutheran); m. March 5.

Witness, Johan Betty Niclaus Scanty, Christoph Curfass.

SCHEPPARD, George,

EKIN, Mary; m. March 12 before a goodly company.

KERNER, Johan Michael,

HERRMANNIN, Anna Maria; m. March 24.

Witness, Hans Michael Rau, Bernhard Band, Joseph Thomi, Peter Wilhelm.

BÖTINGER, Johannes,

SCHMEIDE, Rosina; m. March 25.

Witness, Peter Obersteg, Margretha Oberstegin.

LENTZ, Michael,

WISTENLOVEN, Christina Sophia; m. March 27.

Witness, Carl Johns, Jacob Klein.

BACKER, John,

COUCH, Elisabeth; m. March 30 by license.

HEINE, Jacob,

HAUSIN, Anna; m. April 15.

Witness, Conrad Hartmann.

JACOB, Johannes,

HAHNIN, Anna Cathrina, widow (sic), m. April 21.

Witness, Blasius Beck, Johann Peter Hahn, Johannes Spet, Joh. Jacob Oberlant.

FÜGNER, Andreas,

EYLERT, Sophia Agata; m. April 22 (for Mr. Parlin).

Witness, Adam Merkel, Christian Libnan, Dorothea Merkelin, Dorothea Lubenan.

RICK, Johann Heinrich,

MOHGIN, Susanna Maria, widow; m. April 23.

Witness, Philip Haller, Johann Melchior, Heinrich Rick, John Hofmann.

STEMLER, Michael,

FAEMELE, Philippina; m. May 3.

Witness, Valent. Schmidt, Jacob Urger, Christ. Urger, Jacob Ruch, Muh. Weber, Joh. Nic. Weber, Jacob Kraft.

LABORN, Robert,

KOX, Elisabeth.; m. May 5.

Witness, David Robinson.

CAPPEL, Johannes,

WALTERIN, Susanna; m. May 19.

Witness, Margretha Morral, Cunigunda Walfartin.

TURNER, Samuel,

MOOR, Maria; m. May 19.

Witness, Thomas Moor, William Little, Kelab Hall, Henry Grace.

SCHNELL, Johannes,

BICHLERIN, Margretha; m. May 20.

Witness, Johann Ulrich Drifts, Mathias Geved, Johannes Beltz, Georg Bichler, Jacob Stukey, Jacob Kreiner.

BECK, Johann Georg,

GRANTIN, Ursula Cathar.; m. May 20.

Witness, Christoph Curväss, Johann Ulrich Drifts.

CASEIN, John,

RAMBO, Nanny; m. May 27.

Witness, Benjamin Potts.

NANOSTEN, Jacobus,

JONES, Raichel; m. June 2.

Witness, William Sutor, William Foster.

NEPTON, William,

DAVIS, Rebecca; m. June 2.

Witness, John Becker, Abraham Carpenter.

SCHMITH, Peter,

REIDEHAUSEN, Margretha; m. June 3 by license.

Witness, George Adam, Balthasar Traut, Heinrich
Reidhausen, William von Acker.

EHRENZELLER, Jacob,

HENCKIN, Anna; m. June 5.

Witness, Joachim Hencke, Johann Andreas Rode.

BEHNER, Joh. Jac.,

BLOMIN, Anna Marg.; m. June 6.

Witness, Jacob Behner, Franck Lichty, Gottlieb Zinck,
Peter Diem, Joh. Georg Schmidt.

DEIS, Michael,

OPPIN, Anna Sophia; m. July 9.

Witness, Schweitzer.

BROWNE (Bowne), Joseph,

WIVEL, Mary; m. July 13.

Witness, William Davis, Evan Davis, Jacob Dubery.

KEISER, Johan Leonhard,

AMMONIN, Anna Cathrina; m. July 14.

Witness, Philip Rheinhard, Agnes Niel, Maria Rhein-
hardin, Esther Amonin.

KULY, Richard,

BAR, Margreth; m. July 17.

Witness, Jacob Smith, John Harber, Mary Schmith.

SAUER, Johan Diedrich,

BLOMIN, Hedewich; m. July 18 in the residence of Mr. Kaufman
(Catholic).

HARVEY, Robert,

VAN OSTEN, Ursulah; m. July 25.

- Witness*, Jacobus von Osten, William Naplon, Thomas Dürmer.
- ZINCK, Joh. Dan.,
HERMANNIN, Agnesa; m. August 13.
Witness, Johann Thomas, George Heidelberg.
- GÜRTLER, Joh. Georg,
SCHÖNMANN-GRUBERTIN, Chirstina Maria; m. August 13.
- HOF, Jurg Conrad,
WERLIN, Sibilla; m. September 24.
Witness, Jurg Adam Gab, Hannes Kuhn.
- DILLINGER, Joh. Fried.,
WILKIN, Maria Cathar.; m. September 26.
Witness, Lorentz Bast, Heinrich Boeckle.
- STANDINGS, James,
JAMISIN, Elisabeth; m. October 1.
Witness, George Fottel, John Ossim.
- SCHENCKEL, Friedrich,
HAILIN, Susanna; m. October 3, by license.
Witness, Thomas Hail, ——— Klamper, ——— Wein-
ich, Fried. Becker.
- HANNIS, Andrew,
KOEHLERE, Elisabetha; m. October 5 by license.
Witness, Christoph Beyer, Peter Albrecht.
- GEBHARDT, Johann Conradt,
HEINRICHS, Barbara; m. October 7.
Witness, Joh. Melchior Gebhardt, Joh. Dan. Schar-
mann, Carl Ludw. Mecklenburg, Rudolf Schäfer and
others.
- WEITH, Joh. Michael,
HILLMEYERIN, Anna Maria; m. October 21.
Witness, Michael Selig, Michael Beyer.
- ANDREAS, Abraham,
BITZERIN, Agnesa; m. October 22 by license.
Witness, Jacob Erle.
- ERBE, Johan Adam,
RUDISITIN, Maria Eva; m. October 29.

AUCH, Jacob,

WOLFIN, Anna Barbara; m. November 5.

Witness, Michael Wolf, Agatha his wife, a born Gürtlere.

BRODBEEK, Joh. Georg,

SEITZIN, Cathrina; m. November 10.

Witness, Jacob Gaef, Jacob Christer, Johann Graeff.

RIELE, Sigmund,

EKIN, Margretha (Reformed); m. November 11.

Witness, Wendel Beker, Joh. Fried. Heilbron, Gabriel Spanagele, Johan Mich. Weber, Antony Eyky.

HAELIE, Hans Georg,

BOCKIN, Christina; m. November 19.

Witness, Old Klemm, Christian Danneker, Martin Koch.

HITTLER, Georg Adam,

HUBERIN, Magdalena; m. November 24.

Witness, Matthias Klein, Henry Schleydorn.

MACWIRE [Maguire],

FORSTER, Anna; m. November 24.

Witness, Samuel Fischer, Henry Schleydorn.

REHM, Johann Michael,

FREYIN, Elisabeth; m. November 26.

Witness, Philipp Steuber, Johann Martin Curves.

KLEIN, Jacob,

KÄLBERIN, Margretha; m. December 10.

Witness, Michael Lintz, Rev. Peter Brunnholtz.

SEKEL, Johann Michaele,

MÜNTZHAUSIN, Cathrina Dorothea; m. December 26.

Witness, Peter Brunnholtz, Jürg David Sekel, Matthias Clein.

SPENCER, Wilhelm, from Cheltenham near Germantown,

SLINGLAFIN, Anna Eva; m. December 15.

ENGELFRIED, Wilhelm,

SCHOVERIN, Cathrina Barbara; m. December 30.

Witness, Wilhelm Karst, Johannes Naegele and the three Vorstcher.

Anno 1755.

- LYNNY, Joseph,
HEISIN, Anna Maria Cathrina Barbara; m. January 1.
Witness, the Vorsteher, Johann Adam Heis.
- SCHNEIDER, Jacob,
DORNIN, Christina; m. January 6.
Witness, Johannes Wedel, Johan Ludw. Weltsh.
- CRESS, Henrich,
WALTERIN, Eva; m. January 14 by license.
Witness, Jacob Walter, Maria Cathrina, his wife, Georg
Hüttner, Maria Baselerin.
- LEBERING [Levering], Gerhard,
LINTZIN, Sibilla; m. January 23.
Witness, Joseph Kaufmans, Jürg Jacobi.
- WAGNER, Peter,
MOORE, Deborah; m. February 1.
Witness, Niclaus Lochman, Mathew Macwary, David
Wagner, Rahel Tatty, Anna Eva Lochmann.
- HESEDER, Johann Paul,
LANTZIN, Anna Maria; m. February 2.
Witness, Balthes Fleischer, Ludwig Meklenburg, Johan
Melchior Gebhard, Johann Conrad Gebhard, Johannes
Lensefelder, Joseph Friedenet and four Vorsteher.
- RIGHT, Thomas,
STANLEY, Mary; m. January 26.
Witness, George Bridges, Mary Seelton, Rebecca Cuf-
fard and four Vorsteher.
- MILTON, James,
WELLS, Mary; m. February 2.
Witness, Wilhelm Sutor, Samuel Harrant, John Talbot.
- FALK, William,
THEAS, Anna; m. February 9.
Witness, Philip Liebner and [Rev.] J. Peter Brunn-
holtz.
- SWARTZ, Martin, widower, he lives three miles beyond Darby,
LINDIN, Agatha.

FISCHER, Hans Martin,

BITSCHY, Anna Maria; m. February 12.

Witness, Otto Haas, Jacob Reiser, Maria Reisere.

WEIL, Johannes,

FRÜHMANNIN, Margretha; m. February 14.

Witness, Johannes Bittinger, Anna Margretha Obersteinin.

JURG, Johan,

SCHMIDTIN, Cathrina; m. February 23.

Witness, Johan Peter Fort, Barbara Rohtin and the Vorsteher.

GOTSHALK, Philip Jacob,

MAURERIN, Rosina; m. February 20 in the father-in-law's house.

RAETZER, Johan Georg,

TOPPERWIENEN, Sophia; m. February 18 in George Eppel's house.

BICHELMAYER, August Friedrich,

ROHSTEININ, Sabina Friderica; m. February 13 in the house where they lived.

BOEHM, Andreas,

RÜBE, Elisabeth; m. February 25.

Witness, Jonas Andreson, John Mohg (Swedes), Veronica Schneidere, Cathrina Graefin.

DIEDRICH, Jacob,

STERNBEKIN, Dorothea Johanna Margr.; m. February 27.

Witness, David Schaefer and wife, Johannes Kaufman.

HEILBRONNER, Johan Friedrich,

VOGTIN, Rosina; m. March 2.

Witness, Wilhelm Karst, Adam Fuchs (father), Jurg Fried Heilbronner, Johan Thomas Bach, Gabriel Spanagel.

WEDEL, Johann Daniel,

WITMANNIN, Anna Maria; m. March 19.

Witness, Christoph Hänzem, in Precht's house.

BREITENFELDT, Johan Benedictus (widower),

SWENGIN, Anna Elisabeth; m. March 16.

Witness, Friedrich Heinrich Stern, Andreas Weil (Reformed), Johannes Rupp, Gertraud Weilin.

TRAUT, Baltzer,

RITTENHAUSIN, Barbara; m. March 31.

Witness, Niclas Rittenhaus, Hinrich Rittenhaus, Wilhelm Rittenhaus, Jurg Hauseler, Georg Traut, Jeremias Traut, Peter Schmidt, Christophel Pust.

ANDREASEN, Jacob,

SOMMERLOTTIN, Cathrina; m. March 31.

Witness, Christoph Bek, Philip Sommerlott.

ROHN, Hinrich,

RITTERIN, Helena Christina; m. April 7.

Witness, Johan Jurg Swartz, Johannes Heyde, Conrad Schlemer, Cathrina Grafen, Anna Maria Walterin.

HERRMAN, Johannes,

GREINIGERIN, Maria Appolonica; m. April 8.

Witness, Andreas Bossart, Jacob Fuchs, Leonhard Schippard, Dielmann Smoll.

SCHIEL, Martin Mathias,

RAUIN, Anna Cathrina; m. April 13 in Fadel's house.

RIK, Christian,

RIKEN, Margr.; m. April 13 in Wilhelm Karst's residence.

WERNER, Frantz,

NICOLASIN, Cathrina; m. April 15.

Witness, Andreas Nauman in Gloucester township.

HILGERT, Johan Heinrich,

KELLNERIN, Cathrina; m. January 26.

Witness, Johannes Frank.

WILDBERGER, Peter,

MEMMINGERIN, Anna Cathrina; m. April 20.

Witness, Johannes Kampffer, Johan Jurg Fadel, Johan Jurg Lustrus, Joh. Nicol. Raufeld, Johan Hinrich Wolf.

GRÜNBLAT, Martin,

KIPPIN, Anna Maria; m. April 21.

Witness, Hans Jurg Arnold, Michael Kipp, Agnes Kippin.

WEISMANN, Johannes,

ROTHIN, Margretha Barbara; m. April 24 in the bridegroom's residence.

SCHMIDT, Johann Philipp,

ZEHIN, Anna Elisabeth; m. April 24.

Witness, Jacob Nick, Adam Kern.

REISNER, Johan Caspar,

STEINMANNIN, Anna Cathrina, widow (Reformed); m. April 30.

Witness, Ludwig Köhl, Salomo Von der Weide, Rosina Eylese.

RIESER, Jürg Adam,

BUTLINGER, Margretha; m. May 6.

Witness, David Dewnlow, Johan Jurg Huber, Martin Schaht, Margreth Barb. Burchardin, Margretha Kehrerin, Anna Maria Reigin.

STAHL, Michael,

HOFFMANNIN, Maria; m. May 8.

Witness, Cathrina Kuhin, Cathrina Rheinholdin.

WALTER, Johannes,

MARTIN, Anna Maria; m. April 20.

Witness, Georg Eppele, Peter Steuerwald.

KIPPE, Michael,

HEISER, Elisabeth (Reformed); m. May 12.

Witness, Georg Arnold, Matthias Heintzelmann.

SCHRANK, Joh. Bernh.,

SCHLOSSER, Maria Cathar.; m. May 13.

Witness, Georg Schlosser, Hans Jurg Schrank, Daniel Boeckle.

WEBER, Ni Claus,

EATON, Susannah; m. May 28.

Witness, David Reynolds, Wigard Muller, Jacob Weber, Rachel Brichard.

TANNENBERGER, Johannes,

BUCHIN, Maria Barbara; m. June 9.

Witness, Johan Theodorus Martini.

STÄR, Philipp,

COHL, Sarah; m. June 19.

Witness, Martin Rau, Martin Scheele, Enoch Arbeson,
James Ryder.

HOLTON, William,

TELL, Elisabeth; m. June 29.

Witness, William Terry, Mary Seisom, Elisabeth Powel,
Mary Powel, Hannah Shaw, Brisitta Seisom.

TACY, Johan,

KURFÄSSIN, Christina; m. July 9.

Witness, Martin Mull, Martin Kurfäss, Cathrina Pottin.

STEINMETZ, Johan Heinrich,

VOGTIN, Barbara; m. July 20.

Witness, the Vorsteher, John Steinmetz, Jacob Stein-
metz, Mrg. Schaaf, Maria Marg. Straubin.

SCHAZMANN, Johan Daniel (Deutsch),

LANDIN, Elenora (English); m. Aug. 4.

Witness, Conrad Schafenet, Joh. Melch. Gebhard, Lud-
wig Meklenburg, Vorsteher.

LOHREY, Johannes,

MEYERIN, Anna Appolonia (Reformed); m. August 12.

Witness, Moritz Gebel, Johan Caspar Lohrey, John
Peter Dehs.

PHEIFER, Hans Jacob,

HAUBERIN, Barbara; m. August 14.

Witness, Michael Kappel, Michael Herrman, Johann
Jürg Schütz.

CLAUDIUS, John Valentine,

HEINIGEN, Sophia; m. August 18 by license.

Witness, Abraham Coat, Isaac Mason.

SCHÄRER, Leonhard,

BEKERIN, Anna; m. August 24.

Witness, Andreas Bossard, Johannes Hauk, Jacob
Scheibele.

JACOB, Nielaus,

BRAUNIN, Anna Margretha; m. August 26.

Witness, Jürg Jacob, William Grichton, Joh. Michael Fuchs, Anna Maria Clampertin.

SCHALL, Martin,

SWARTZIN, Elisabeth; m. August 26.

Witness, Hans Jurg Schall, Antony Harpe, Martin Koch, Friedrich Werner.

KUBELER, Johann Adam,

BENDERE, Juliana Cathrina; m. August 28.

Witness, Michael Leh, and w. Maria Agnesa, Margretha Martin, Maria Bendere.

TROSTEL, Abraham (widower),

LEIBLERIN, Maria Magdalena; m. August 31.

Witness, Ernst Christoph Engelberth, Antony Gabriel, Christian Reinhard, Henrich Leible.

DIETZ, Georg Friedrich, single, from Maulbronner Amt.,

MAUTIN, Anna Magdalena; m. June 24 in Weisman's house.

HESS, James,

FLING, Jane; m. June 15.

Witness, Jacobus Vanosten, Isaac Johns.

BIEK, Christian,

BLACKERIN, Christina; m. January 15.

Witness, Wilhelm Karst, Jacob Reicher, Joh. Lor. Wilhelm.

LEHR, George Michael, and ——— ———.

WOLF, Jacob, widower,

WÖLFIN, Maria Catharina; m. September 28.

Witness, David Wolfe, Conrad Untz, Sabina Engelhardin.

WALTER, Jacob,

ALBERE, Cathrina; m. September 28.

Witness, Joseph Albere, Conrad Weis, Matthias Haas, Hans Jurg Schneider.

READ, David,

SWABIN, Christina; m. October 5 in my Bruntzholtz house.

HORN, Friedrich,

DUTIN, Anna Maria; m. October 14.

Witness, Hans Jurg Horn, Joh. Hin. Krauss.

EBERHARD, Georg,

GÖTZIN, Barbara; m. October 14.

Witness, Joh. Adam Fuchs, Ulrich Drift, Johann Fried.

Bender, William Barach, Georg H. Mader, Michael Ritz.

SCHIMPH, Johannes,

WEIKERTIN, Elisabeth; m. October 16.

Witness, Caspar Weikert, Michael Herp, Friedrich

Volk, Joh. Jacob Halter, Philip Schimph.

OLDFIELD, William,

CARLETON, Jane; m. October 28.

Witness, Jonathan Olefield, James Falkner, Mary Carleton, John Oldfield, Hannah Caster, Jonathan Oldfield.

WILKINS, James,

CUNERAD, Cathrina; m. November 2.

Witness, Christian Junelay, Wilhelm Bacus, Michael Kunrad, Jacob Kunrad, Peter Kunrad, Regula Cunradin, Maria Barbara Baccusin.

HEIGES, Johann Peter,

STURMIN, Juliana; m. November 2.

Witness, Jacob Graef, Conrad Abel, Joh. Adam Maurer, Henrich Mak, Hans Jurg Stähly, Johannes Peltz, Jürg Jacob Jung.

HARTZ, Johan Adam, born in the Palatinate, now of Pikes Township, Chester Co.,

THOMAS, Anna, dr, of David Thomas, of Chester Co.; m. November 10.

Witness, Georg Fiedler, Philip Andrae.

BOCK, Edward, of Upper Dublin Township,

MAKWAY, Mary, of this same place; m. November 12.

Witness, Stephens Botts, Jeremia Mackway, Mary Mullen.

- STARK, Dewald, of Chester Co.,
 HEGERIN, Rosina Barbara; m. November 16.
Witness, Peter Draess, Conrad Ries, Jacob Kitz.
- LERCH, Ludwig Christoph,
 JAEGERIN, Anna Marg.; m. November 16.
Witness, Ernst Heiser and the Vorsteher.
- STEIN, Johann Jurg,
 PANTLEONIN, Regina; m. November 25.
Witness, Peter Lamperti, Johann Ilich, Jürg Hofmann,
 and David Sekel's Spouse.
- JUNG, Christopher,
 KAUTZIN, Maria Elisab., widow (Reformed); m. November 27.
Witness, Henrich Jung, Moses Kök, Jacob Jung, Jurg
 Jacob Jung, Jacob Werking, Philip Jung, Georg Domet.
- ETTER, Philip,
 FRIEDLERIN, Cathrina; m. November 27.
Witness, Adam Probst and w., Leonhard Rittinger.
- JANKINSON, Ephriam,
 DELAHANTY, Mary; m. December 3 by a license bearing date 2d.
Witness, myself and Wilhelm Karst, Kunigunda Wolf-
 ardtin.
- ZEISE, Johan Christian, widower, from Sachsen-Mausfeldischen
 Orten,
- KÖHLERIN, Maria Elisab., from the Wetteraw; m. December 7.
Witness, Christoph Hansmann and Peter Brunnholtz.
- TEUBEL, Johann Jacob, from Marlborough twp.,
 GRÜNBLATIN, Hannah; m. December 7.
Witness, Christoph Hänsman, Andreas Bittinger, Lud-
 wig Fritzen's wife, Joh. Dillinger's wife, Maria Esther
 Schaeferin.
- BATTENWEIN, Virman (French Catholic),
 BEH, Elisabeth; m. December 9.
Witness, Valentin Schmidt, William Gesed, Michael
 Egolf, Jacob Unger, Math. Gray, Joseph Debuais, Joseph
 Cunnard, Michael Censer.

DOLLMAN, Johan Paulus (Lutheran), at Samuel Kuhl's, four years in land,

RIEVIN, Sibella Cathrina, one year in this land; m. December 14.

Witness, Jurg Friedrich Stuber, Philip Jacob Gotschalk and his wife.

HALLER, Thurs,

MITZIN, Anna Sophia, from New Springfield, Jersey; m. December 22.

Witness, Heinrich Brunner, Johann Andreas Messerschmidt, (Lutheran), Jacob Handschuh, Cath. Messerschmidtin, Anna Maria Haller.

MESSERSCHMIDT, Joh. Andreas, from Wurtemberg,

REIGERE, Cathrina, from Tubingen Amt.; m. October 7.

Witness, Christian Bek, Otto Haas.

SCHMIDT, Lorentz,

KNORRIN, Maria; m. December 23.

Witness, John Knorr, Jacob Knorr, Mathias Knorr, David Whiteman, Cathrina Knurr.

KANNER, Richard, of the Northern Liberty,

DENT, Sarah; m. December 27.

Witness, John Reis, Jersom Ward, Mary Reis.

VON BOEMEN, Jacob Hermes,

BÖHMIN, Susannah; m. December 28.

Witness, Theodorus Carben and w., David Wolf and w., Joh. Adam Maurer.

LYON, James, sea faring-man, born in Italy,

KEULERIN, Maria Dorothea (German Lutheran); m. December 28.

Witness, Johannes Lensfelder, Joh. Christian Kerner, Jacobina Jeysere.

Anno 1756.

GILMANN, Joh. Adolph, from Germantown,

KREUTERIN, Anna Cathrina; m. January 1.

Witness, Martin Kreuter, Joh. Henrich Munche and both their wives.

MINK, Christian Ludwig,

SCHÄFERIN, Cathrina; m. January 1.

Witness, Johannes Albert and w., Christian Rohrer and
w., Godhard Albert, Martin Reinhard.

WERKING, Jacob,

WEISMANNIN, Cathrina; m. January 1.

Witness, Jacob Schoemaker, Jacob Huht, Jacob Statler.

MÜHLEFELD, Gerhard (Reformed),

ROHTIN, Cathrina (Lutheran); m. January 1.

Witness, Hans Jurg Snek, Peter Lish (Reformed).

MEURER, Adam,

HEFTENIN, Cathrina (Catholic); m. January 4.

Witness, Michael Knoll, Martin Selner, Paulus Kober.

KRAUSKOPF, John Georg,

WALTERIN, Maria Christina (Reformed); m. January 4.

Witness, Seipert Gertsch, Lorentz Beker, Christian
Stimmern, Cathrina Bekerin.

DAUENHAUER, Jurg Jacob,

HAUKIN, Maria; m. January 6.

Witness, Johannes Krik, George Ritter, Killian Rab.,
Hans Nicl. Rab, Johannes Billinger.

HAFENER, Hans Jurg,

EHRHARDTIN, Christina; m. January 13.

Witness, Joh. Georg Honig, Hans Jurg Kubeler,
Antony Eky, Michael Rummel, Andreas Bertsch.

DENSHAM, William (mulatto),

WALDSEK, Mary (mulatto), both free; m. January 17.

Witness, Mary Penny, William Shayner and I.

EDDELE, Christoph,

CANNEWAY, Pritchard [Bridget].

MAKWAY [MacVeigh], Matthew,

CRAFERD [Crawford], Jane; m. January 25.

Witness, Patrik Rion [Ryan], Charles Reignouf.

SWARTZ, Joh. Peter,

MELBERIN, Sophia Margretha; m. February 3.

Witness, Brian Wilckinson, Adam Probst, Jonas Metzgar, Thoms Lecch.

JUNG, John,

FERRY, Anna; m. February 11.

Witness, Margretha Ungerin, William Jung, John Williams, John Merchand, Timothy Regen.

SEBER, Hans Jürg,

SCHLEYCHIN, Anna Barbara; m. February 17.

Witness, Valentin Smith, Johannes Eigener, Joh. Henr. Schnue, Joh. Gessner, Adam Knoblich, and others.

RAHKEP, Adam, widower, from Matchka,

NAGELIN, Anna, widow; m. February 19.

Witness, Ludwig Fritze, Anna Maria Cunigunda Wolfarton, Philip Daubermann.

DAUBERMAN, Johan Philip,

GILLINGERIN, Anna Elisabeth; m. February 19.

Witness, Joh. Leonhard Ruttinger, Tenis Schreiner.

RISTER, Johan Jacob,

GRUPP, Anna Elisabeth; m. February 22.

Witness, Peter Draess, Jacob Graef (junior) and I, myself [Rev.] Peter Brunnholtz.

MEYER, Georg Gottlieb,

BIELIN, Susanna Margretha; m. February 24.

Witness, Michael Pheifer, Johan Peter Schütze, Andreas Jotter, Philip Weinmer, John Gräbel.

BLENTZWIG, Georg Friedrich (Andr. Dotter's stepson),

DOBELIN, Rosina (serving with Scheibele); m. March 2.

Witness, Michael Pheifer, Christian Moser, Philip Schauer, Godfried Diel, Johann Martin Apitsch, Peter Schütz.

HENNÄ, John (single),

HOLLAND, Cathrina (also single); m. March 7.

Witness, Joseph McCallin, Cathrina Rodgers, Margreth Holland, Cunigunda Wolfartin.

MIETH, Johann Heinrich,

LINTIN, Eva Elisabeth; m. March 8.

Witness, Johannes Bekel, Joh. Nicl. Weber, Lorentz Spatz, Jurg Koch, Leonhard Rost.

OXENREUTER, Johan Jacob,

LOHMELLERIN, Anna Maria; m. March 18.

Witness, Mathias Gähler, Peter Poot, Christopher Cressel, Johann Martin Forster, Joh. Jurg Straub, Daniel Lehnbacher.

WHARTNABY, William (*blackschmidt*),

HELLINGS, Sarah, both English and single; m. April 4.

Witness, Anna Maria Fienin, Cunigunda Wolfartin.

COLLIDAY, Jacob,

WALTERIN, Jenn; m. April 8 by license bearing date April 7.

Witness, Blasius Dan. Makenet, William Lebering, Wigard Muller, William Lebering, Peter Keyser.

BUNHARD, Johann Philip,

STROMANNIN, Anna Maria; m. April 10.

Witness, Adam Erben, Adam Käk, Andreas Krebs, Jurg Strohauser,

RISH, Henrich,

PRESSERIN, Charlotta; m. April 4 in Forsters' house.

HINKEL, Antony,

ZWEKERIN, Maria Magd.; m. April 19.

Witness, Wendel Zweker, Jurg Huht, Johannes Hinkel, Joh. Conrad, William Levering.

MAURER, Joh. Adam,

HETTLERE, Anna Maria; m. April 19.

Witness, Henrich Schleydorn, Joh. Conrad Schlatterer, Johannes Schenfele, Carl Ewald Vorsteher.

FISCHER, Johann Ulrich,

MAUTIN, Regina; m. April 25.

Witness, Johannes Weisman, Michael Frik, Johann Geog Fiddler, Friedrich Dietz, Friedrich Meyer, Balthes Kinsinger.

LAMPADER, Johann,

CRESSIN, Catharina; m. April 27.

Witness, Conrad Lampader, Martin Waltz, Josua Lampader, Diedrich Lampader, Jacob Walter.

MAUTE, Johan David,

DIELIN, Elisabeth Cathrina; m. May 6.

Witness, Peter Diel, Johannes Weismann, Michael Diel, Michael Hahn, Johan Jurg Fidler, Georg Fried. Bayer.

NONNEMACHER, Jacob,

GRÜNIGERIN, Maria; m. May 11 by license.

Witness, Just Volmar, Henrich Nonnemacher (Rockhill township).

SCHNEIDER, Henry,

NEUMANN, Susanna; m. May 28 by license.

Witness, George Honich and Compagnie.

FRANK, Hans Georg (widower),

SCHLECHTE, Magdalena (single); m. May 18.

Witness, Martin Waltz, Peter Mühlhof, Michael Lebold, Henrich Schmidt.

KING, Daniel,

RICHARDSON, Rebecca; m. May 22.

Witness, James Dunmere, John Higgins, Mary Richardsons.

HERRMANN, Simon,

ARNDTIN, Maria Marg.; m. May 31.

Witness, Hinrich Arndt, Georg Fried Beyer, Joh. Michael Fuchs, Tillman Small, Joh. Heit, Philip Zap, Joh. Herrmann, Himrich Fauntz.

ABELE, Conrad,

STURMIN, Maria Marg.; m. June 1.

Witness, Jacob Graef, sen., Jacob Abele, Andrew Brechel, Jacob Graef (jun.), Friedrich Marsteller.

WEBER, Jacob, son of Christian Weber, of Schippach,

NEISIN, Elisabeth, widow of same place; m. June 10.

Witness, Abraham Wentz, Nicolaus Weber, Jacob Schneider, Johannes Muller.

FLEMING, William,

POLYARD, Mary; m. June 18 by a license.

Witness, James Blak, Cathrina Schleydhorn (German).

HEYDE, Philipp,

NAGTIGALIN, Elisabeth; m. June 20.

Witness, Adam Fuchs, Jacob Scheibelin, Joh. Nicol.

Weber, Mathias Lepold, Joh. Wilh. Muller, Johannes Schoei.

NIK, Wilhelm,

MASTIN, Eva. Barb.; m. July 11.

Witness, Jerem. Schonbach, Christian Schneider, Jacob Nik.

MULLER, Hans Jurg,

SCHULZIN, Anna Dorothea; m. July 11.

Witness, George Eppel, Jacob Muller, Peter Steuerwald, William Macview, John Waeg.

GEMEINBART, Johannes Wolf,

ENGELLOTTIN, Anna Cathrina; m. July 11.

Witness, Veidt. Metzger, in London, Christian Rietz, Philip Zäppe.

MASENER, Jacob,

JUSTICE, Mary; m. July 24 by license bearing date July 21.

Witness, Ludwig Stumph.

LEWIS, Andrew, from Ireland,

SMITH, Anna (single woman); m. July 25.

Witness, Peter Brunnholtz Minister, Martin Roe, church warden.

NEIDT, Johann Michael, single, from Frankf.,

SÄHLERIN, Magdalena; m. August 3.

Witness, Mathias Geiker, Elias Eberhard, Thomas Ramsey and wife.

HODGES, Richard, of Gloucester Co., Jersey,

HASGROW, Mary; m. August 8.

Witness, Charles Alexander.

BIRKENBEÜLER, Johan Gerhard,

BOCKIN, Anna Maria; m. August 10.

Witness, Hans Jurg Stehly, Johannes Fuhr.

CURTIS, John, served with Urian Fuchs,

COOK, Mary, serves with James Seth; m. August 21.

Witness, James Dunmore, Timothy Ahlrich, Charles Barlet.

BANDEL, Jacob, from Mostown, opposite Burlington,

SCHNEIDY, Regina Barbara; m. August 22.

Witness, Hans Martin Kurfess, Antony Gabriel, Christoph Wertwein.

JUNG, Johan Peter (carpenter),

HEINSHIN, Johanna Christina, widow; m. August 23 in Martin Null's residence.

STARK, Jacob (single),

SIEGELIN, Margretha; m. August 29.

Witness, Peter Draess, Debold Stark, Anna Maria Starkin.

MAYER, Christoph, from Kirchheim in Tl. [Teutschland?],

BENKERTIN, Anna Eva, widow from the Churpfaltz amt Bellheim, *Videatz attestatum*; m. September 5 in my presence, by me P.[eter] Brunnh.[oltz] married, as per attest from Rev. Schaeffer, pastor at Bellheim, oberamts Germersheim, that they were there proclaimed June 2, 1755, but not married by the Catholics.

DUNTZ, Johann Conrad, widower,

ENGELHARDIN, Anna Sabina, widow; m. September 12.

Witness, Philip Seipold, Dorothea Elisabeth Reinoldin.

WAKER, Michael (single),

ARTZIN, Maria Magdalena; m. September 12.

Witness, same as above.

SCHEUFFELIN, Jacob,

RITZHAUERIN, Regina; m. September 16 in my house, Phister, Edder, Uhl, etc.

SWARTZ, Johann Georg (stocking weaver),

HELDIN, Anna Christina, widow; m. September 19.

Witness, Joh. Bender, Philip Gerner, Hinrich Reinhard, Joh. Jürg Bek, Thr. Coughs, Dan. Sauder, Andreas Bertsh.

KREITER, John,

LAY, Rebecca, of Philadelphia city; m. September 8 by a license.

Witness, Jurg Justus, Margretha Justus.

PUCHARD, Joseph, of this place (servant) by Thomas Hardt,

MOYGER, Margreth, dr. William Moyger, serv's with Capt. Brown; m. September 27.

Witness, John Bayl, John Kerl, Thomas Robertson, Joseph Harrison, Samuel Green, Peggy Biles.

RAHN, Caspar,

BEUTLENIN, Barbara; September 28 by a license.

KLEIN, Johan Niclaus, served by Isr. Pemberton.

FISCHERIN, Cathrina (Reformed); m. September 28.

Witness, Jacob Fröhlig, Cathrina Williams, Anna Maria Hannemännin, Mary Stephens, Elisabeth Davis.

CRUSH, Georg,

SCHIMMLIN, Magdalena, from New Hannover; m. September 30, by license same date.

Witness, Valentin Seales, George Ritter Johannes Schimmel, Jurg Guht.

DILCK, Peter, servant, to M[arcus] Kuhl,

LINTIN, Maria Elisabeth, serves by Is. West; m. September 30.

Witness, Bernhard Späth, Christian Fris, Thomas Wood.

ELLIS, William, freeman from West Indies,

MOORY, Persimon, a negress, servant with Heinrich Harpel (sic); m. September 30.

Witness, Christoph Graefc, Lehman Blak Mistakes, Isaac, James Heikirt, Mars Isaac Hall, Peter Pattin.

PABST, Andreas Christoph, in Germantown,

HEFTIGERIN, Anna Maria; m. October 3.

Witness, Andreas Heftiger, Valentin Seales, in his house.

SWÄMLE, Johannes, widower, from Cohenzie,
GROSNIKELIN, Margretha, widow (Reformed); m. October 5 in Daniel Grups residence before many witnesses.

TOWNSHEAD, Isaac (house carpenter),

WILLIAMS, Uriah (spinster); m. October 17.

Witness, John Stanwy, single man, chairmaker with Hugh Dorberry, Maria Ritterin, serves with Capt. Lyon:

TIBBERT, Thomas,

DILKS, Rebecca; m. October 31 by a license from his honour the Governor, dated October 28.

Witness, David Roe, Michael Fischer, John Taylor and w., Rebecca, Elisabeth Roe.

FISCHER, Benjamin, from lower Dublin township;

WATKINS, Esther, from the same place; m. November 2.

Witness, John Watkins, John Fischer, Sarah Wardenbay, Ann Wardenbay.

COMMINGS, Matthew, widower, in Lower Dublin twp.,

FINEY, Margreth, widow in the Manor of Moreland; m. November 2.

Witness, Kunnigunda Wolfardtin, and I myself.

MEK, Michael, from the Stuttgartschen (servant to Jacob Graef, junior),

ROSIN, Elisabeth, serves with Jurg Jacob Jung; m. November 19.

Witness, Jürg Jacob Jung, Henrich Mak, Johannes Peltz.

VEIDT, Arnold,

SCHREIERIN, Maria Margretha, Carl Lud. Essigs ———? m. November 21.

Witness, Carl Ludwig Essig, Andreas Veidt, William Johns, Johannes Kolb, Daniel Huhn.

RUPP, Machael, in Mohrland county [Moreland township, Montgomery Co.] by Abington,

EKERLIN, Anna Elisabeth, at same place; m. November 23.

Witness, Caspar Schneider, Hans Adam Ulmer, Jurg Jacob, Christian Peter, Neal Cane, Johann Jürg Gass.

SENSFELDER, Johannes,

FEYSERIN, Jacobina; m. November 30.

Witness, Johan Georg Yeysler, Joh. Philip Zinsfelder, Christoph Beyer, Carl Ewald.

ABEL, Peter Mathias,

WOLFIN, Maria Philippina; m. December 2.

Witness, Johan Adam Wolf, Johan Jurg Krügenmeyer, Johan Caspar Bertram, Johan Carl Wolf, Joh. Friedr. Nebel, Lorentz Roht, Hans Peter Witte, Joh. Andreas Rohr, Johannes Wolf.

BENTEMAN, Philip Jacob,

MERTZIN, Anna Elisabeth; m. December 5.

Witness, Seibert Görtz, Jacob Hill, Joh. Jürg Krauskoph, Andreas Kessler.

SCHOLTZ, Henrich Rudolph, widower,

WEYLIN, Margretha, widow; m. December 7.

Witness, Jacob Koch, Ludwig Falkenstein, Andreas Kirchner, Johannes Weil, Friedrich Reuheneker.

CHESNELL, Charles,

DEARSBATIS, Jean; m. December 8.

Witness, James Lamb, Philipp Duffy, Cathrina Melly.

JACOB, Jurg,

BEKERIN, Barbara; m. December 14.

Witness, Carl Ewald, Paulus Kober, William Grichton, Michael Kapp, Hans Adam Ulmer.

PROST, Johann Jürg,

KEPPELEIN, Margretha; m. December 14.

Witness, Philipp Moser, Conrad Schneider, Johan Hinrich Steltz, Christian Moser, James Ferry.

SCHLESMANN, Christoph,

ARS, Cathrina; m. December 14.

Witness, Johannes Schlesman, Anna Cath. Schlesman, Anna Elisabeth Schoen, Rudolph H. Schrenk, Cunigunda Walfordin.

- BINDER, Johann Friedrich,
PFEIFERIN, Maria Elisabeth; m. December 14 in the house of
the groom's father.
- TEUTSHENBACH, Johann Adam,
HESSIN, Anna Barbara; m. December 20.
Witness, Wolf Heinrich Emmert, Cathrina Hodgings.
- EMMERT, Wolfgang Henrich,
HUGGER, Cathrina; m. December 20.
Witness, Johan Adam Teutshenbach, Anna Barbara
Teutshenbachin, Cunigunda Wolfartin.
- DIEHL, Johann Eberhard (widower),
BÄRIN, Rosina (widow); m. December 20.
Witness, Johannes Frank, Johannes Bekele.
- HUBER, Johan Georg,
KRÜGERIN, Cathrina Sibilla; m. December 23.
Witness, Jacob Huber, Christian Kemph, Joh. Valentin
Pantzer.
- FRANTZ, Jacob,
KEHRWEININ, Anna Ottilia; m. December 23.
Witness, same as above.
- GOETEL, Johan Georg,
HAUSERIN, Maria Barbara; m. December 26.
Witness, Michael Rosnagel and w., Anna Maria.
- MEYER, Sebastian,
SMITTIN, Elisabeth; m. December 29.
Witness, Johann Jurg Stoy, John Bryan, Fried Meyer,
Henrich Dietz, Joh. A. Roht, Peter Heydom.
- STÖHR, Chistian,
SCHELLENBERGERIN, Dorothea, widow; m. December 28 on the
Ritch [Ridge] in the widow's house.

Anno 1757.

- CANO, Friedrich,
KOHLEK, Maria, widow (Catholics); m. January 3.

Witness, Plus Schmidtmeyer, Johannes Bestere, Philip Schön, Peter Wüster, Joh. Georg Prost, Philip Moser, Jacob Miller, Johan Jürg Roshs.

KRAUSKOPF, Johann Jürg,

BASELERIN, Susanna Magdalena, dr. Ulrich Baseler; m. January 11.

Witness, Ulrich Baseler, Joh. Fried Bast, Jacob Stoss, Owen Kirchen, Jacob Maurer, Joseph Baseler.

KEDER, Daniel,

BÄTSHIN, Elisabeth, Hans Michael Fischer's stepdaughter; m. January 11.

Witness, Hans Martin Fischer, Jacob Binder, Hans Jurg Keiler, Michael Bätsh, Joh. Kensele.

BÄTSH, David,

STEUERIN, Anna Maria (Reformed); m. January 11.

Witness, same as above.

YAW, Thomas (single),

KERSCHERIN, Ursula, after three times proclamation; m. January 9.

Witness, the Vorsteher and Eldeste, Anna Schmiedin.

CLEUSELE, Jacob,

STOLLIN, Maria; m. January 11.

Witness, Joh. Remig. Spiegel, Georg Gilbert, Jacob Thoms, Hans Jacob Foch, Peter Clein.

BAKER, John,

FRITZIN, Cathrina; m. January 23.

Witness, three Vorsteher, Daniel Deksheimer, Balthes Steinfurth, Jacob Hipp.

HIPP, Jacob,

MEISTEIN, Anna Dorothea; m. January 24.

Witness, Christoph Eberlin, Caspar Deichman.

BEYER, Hans Jurg,

SMITHIN, Elisabeth; m. January 25.

Witness, Thomas Wilson, Philip Black, Andreas Bohshard, Balthes Steinfurth.

SCHULTZ, Conrad,

SWEIKARTIN, Barbara; m. January 26 by license.

Witness, Joh. Henr. Clemmer, Adam Fuchs, Baltzer Unbehend.

HERTSCH, Johannes,

SCHULTZIN, Anna Catharina; m. January 25.

Witness, Jacob Hipp, Johan Henrich Clemmer, Georg Eberhard, Philip Chain, Johan Gadweber, Paulus Smithmeyer.

HOWELE, Richard,

JONES, Elisabeth; m. January 23.

Witness, Rusch Couch, Isaac Jones.

STUKY, Jacob,

LEONHARDIN, Cathrina (Reformed); m. February 8.

Witness, Ulrich Drift, Johannes Snell, Mathias Gesed, Hinrich Mak, Joh. Eberhard, Joh. Peltz.

FRIDERICI, Johan Died[rich],

WITTMANNIN, Anna Marg.; m. February 8.

Witness, Johannes Weiss, Fried Nebel, Hinr. Heng, Joh. Meng, Jacob Scott, Peter Witmar, Fried. Theus.

WALZ, Martin,

GEISERIN, Anna Mar.; m. February 8.

Witness, Conrad Lampader, Valentin Smith, Josua Lampader, Joh. Jurg Hensel, Ludalph Ramph.

BÄKER, Thomas (soldier),

BADERE, Barbara; m. February 8.

Witness, Adam Smith, Capt. Lander, Bendin Horneg, Corp. Bakett, Friedrich Durr, Capt. Harter Fried. Schatz, Capt. Harting, Charles Schokard.

HARTMAN, Peter,

GEIGERIN, Cath.; m. February 8.

Witness, same as above.

NORTHEIMER, Johannes,

FÜCHSIN, Anna Barbara; m. February 9.

Witness, Michael Schubert, Jacob Fröhlig, Esther Sayers, Elisabeth Fislerin.

MARTIN, Medan (carpenter),

LUDON, Ann; m. February 10 by license.

Witness, Joseph Rakestraw, Anna Martin.

ENGEL, Johannes (widower),

EHPRECHTIN, Anna Maria (Reformed); m. February 15.

Witness, Joh. Hinr. Stels, Peter Ox, Rudolph Ehprecht,
Christian Due, Peter Kayser, Joh. Kayser.

SPRINGER, Fried,

SCHALIN, Maria Agnes; m. February 15.

Witness, M. Johan Philip Springer, Hans Jürg Schales,
Michael Jung, Martin Seale, Michael Mek, Jacob Keiser.

CONRAD, Charles, soldier in Lieut. Meyer's Comp. 1st Bat.,

———, ———; m. February 15.

Witness, Adam Smith, John Nash.

NASH, John, soldier in Capt. Lander's Company, Lieut. Meyer.

MEYLE, Esther; m. March 5.

Witness, Robert Hand (soldier), Charles Conrad, James
Davis, John Vogel.

HORN, Joseph,

FERDIN, Mary; m. March 7.

Witness, Robert Hand (Sergt.), Lydia Cooke at Joseph
Turner's, Mercy Kelly, John Nash.

WOLF, Joh. Henr (shoemaker),

ERNSTIN, Elisabeth, serves, with Sam. Smith on third street; m.
March 8.

Witness, Valentin Hagner, Joh. Andreas Rothe Joh.
Sörber (Reformed), Bernh. Brandt, Jacob Ernst, Henrich
Leiblin.

WALTER, Friedrich, Newcomer, widower, from Frankenland, near
Würzburg,

WEISHARDIN, Cathrina (single), free and from Württemberg; m.
March 8.

Witness, Jacob Huber, Christoph Spring (from Stras-
burg), Jacob Kern, Christoph Katz.

HENTZ, Jacob, Col. Stanwik's [command],

WINDLES, Apalina, free, served her time, and lived near Lancaster two years; m. March 12.

Witness, Knobold Pfillipp, Nicolaus Damlon, both soldiers.

SCHMIDT, Johannes, single, from Bucks County,

LEWIS, Jane, widow, from New Brittan Township; m. March 14.

Witness, Joh. Jürg Stoy (single, Lutheran), Barbara Fegerin (single), Elisabeth Meyerin.

OX, Georg Leonhard (soldier),

FLIKEIN, Margreth, from Saxe Gotha; m. March 14.

Witness, Carl Furshed (sergeant), Johan Herzog, Philipp Chain.

WEYNE, George, soldier, in Capt. Gates' Independent Company,

SMITHIN, Juliana, servant by Valentin Scales; m. March 16.

Witness, Valentin Scales, Ni Claus Zimmermann, Jacob Hence.

LEISCHNITZ, Christian, soldier,

BETTMAN, Christina, widow; m. April 3.

Witness, three Vorsteher, Jürg Sofferens, Joh. Jurg Reit.

FOEKE, Godfried (corporal),

RIEMIN, Margreth; m. April 3.

Witness, three Vorstehers, Peter Bacher, Joh. Hartm. Raush.

BEK, Julianus Paulus Michael (Lutheran);

SNEIDERIN, Maria Magd. (Reformed); m. April 5.

Witness, Anthony Egy, Hans, Wolf, Gemeinbarth, Job. Michael Enderlein, Martha Cooper.

OHLEFIELD, John (at Mr. Branzon's iron works),

PAIN, Mary; m. April 10.

Witness, Peter Graef, Peter Ahlbrecht, Hanna Ohlefield, Cath. B. Loyd.

SWAB, Walter, who formerly lived near the city,

BENDERIN, Maria Dorothea, servant to Joh. Hofsaes, at Timber Creek; m. April 11.

Witness, Joh. Hofsaes, Johannes Hunzinger, Jacob Greiner, Christian Kamph.

KLINGEMAN, Michael,

MILLERIN, Anna Elizabeth; m. April 13 by license.

Witness, Johann Friedrich Tauber, Anna Bach, Cathrina Schöppin, George Hafener (schoolmaster).

SCHMAUS, Henrich,

HENRICHIN, Cathrina, at Lowrey Chouden (sic); m. April 17.

Witness, Conrad Schafenet, Abrah. Wild (Reformed), Maria Marg. Wildin, Marg. Dorothea Lippadin (Lutheran); Peter Draess.

LUPRIAN, Johan. Christian,

SEEBACHIN, Maria, Barbara; m. April 24.

Witness, Johann Jurg Nonius, Juliana Emesin, Friederica Betzin.

SOMMER, Joh. Georg, single, stocking dyer, Germantown,

HESSERIN, Cathrina (Germantown); m. April 25.

Witness, Johannes Keyser, Johannes Hesser, Johannes Linker.

WEIKER, Nicolaus, from Dinikin, Peter Draess' sister's son,

KILIANIN, Susannah; m. April 28.

Witness, Peter Draess and w., Henrich Breduke and w., Elizabeth.

HERRLY, Johann George,

BERNHARDIN, Justina, widow, from Albany; m. May 1.

Witness, Joh. Adam Probst, Christian Sprögel, Joh. David Scheyin, Joh. Adam Rokenberger, Hans Jurg Reber, Michael Rosnagel.

KÄMPF, Thomas (sergeant),

PLÄSIRIN, Cathrina; m. May 1.

Witness, Plus. Kaber in my neighbor's house.

FRIES, Jacob (single),

NAGELIN, Maria Marg. (free), Germantown; m. May 2.

Witness, Conrad Bohner, Christ. Barbara Gomelin, Sophia Marg. Gomelin.

STOCKHARD, John (scafarer),

EVANS, Rebecca; m. May 7.

Witness, James Donmor and w., Elisabeth.

WHITE, Friderik,

BELZING, Christina.

JOHANNES, Peter, soldier in Gavin Cochranc,

UTZIN, Cathrina; m. May 9.

Witness, John Mackintosh, William Fischer, Barbara
Messingere.

VOGEL, Johannes, 1 battalion, Capt. Lander's company,

VAKIN, Anna Marg., widow; m. May 13.

Witness, Jurg Fr. Volprecht, Johan Adam Fuchs, Jacob
Eninger, Fried Osborn.

FRANCKENHAUS, Henrich, Stisman, Barbara; m. May 24 per
license.

Witness, Jacob Hafener, Elisabeth Ekelsin, Barbara
Geigerin.

BOHLE, Joh. Adam,

LEBBICHIN, Anna Conradina; m. June 2.

Witness, Henrich Lebbich, Valentin Schmidt, John Fox,
Ambrosius Habermel, John Bekele, Henrich Sachs
[Sachse], Joh. Michael Gebhard, Joh. Lescher, Henrich
Weil.

HOFSESS, Johannes, widower, from Timber Creek,

SAUDERIN, Utsula, single, served at Gabs'; m. June 7.

Witness, Johannes Nutzinger from Timber Creek, Jacob
Snek, Maria Gabin, Maria Neidlingerin, Maria Dorothea
Swabin.

MAY, Christoph, a widower,

SORBER, Maria Elisabeth, single; m. May 29.

Witness, Henry Schleydorn, Heinrich Merky.

BUTTON, Abraham,

KERERE, Margretha; m. May 30.

Witness, Jacob Huber, Friederich Büchsler.

SEIDELMANN, Johann Philipp,

KETTLERIN, Anna Maria (both single); m. June 4.

Witness, Johann Wilhelm Müller, Henrich Leiblin.

SCHLOTTERER, Johann Conrad,

MAURERIN, Christina; m. June 5.

Witness, Jacob Gottschalk, Jacob Rinthaler.

IMS, Franz Josephus,

MEYERIN, Magdalena; m. June 23.

Witness, Martin Noll, John Stellwagen.

HAAL, John Gottfr.,

PRICE, Sally; m. June 23 in their house.

FROELICH, Johann Martin, widower,

NIESSIN, Margretha; m. July 3.

Witness, Paul Dollmann, Johan Adam Maurer.

HOLICH, Andreas Michael,

STAHLIN, Susannah Dorothea; m. July 25.

Witness, Johann Wilhelm Engelfried, Johann Christian Zeisse.

ROSE, Johann Georg,

KLEPSATLIN, Maria Regina; m. July 31

Witness, Conrad Stotz, Ludwig Thüringer.

BURGHARDT, Frantz, widower,

FRANCKIN, Margretha; m. August 4.

Witness, Michael Knohl, Joh. Georg Brecht.

SCHAUER, Johan Philipp,

SCHUMACHERIN, Maria Margretha; m. August 4.

Witness, Georg Friedrich Heilbrunner, Johannes Bener, Jean J. Faulguier (beau pere).

LEIB, Johann Georg,

LIEBHEITIN, Magretha Dorothea; m. August 11.

Witness, Balthasar Fleischer, Andreas Grübel.

M'GLATHRY, William,

JOLLY, Elisabeth; m. August 20 by a license.

SCHNEIDER, Johannes,

GROSSIN, Philippina Elisabethe (Reformed); m. August 21.

Witness, Buttons and her family.

- WOOD, Jonathan,
SAMUELS, Judith; m. August 22 by a license
SMITH, William,
MAID, Mary; m. August 26 by a license.
THEOBALD, Hans,
BETZIN, Magdalena; m. August 28.
Witness, Johann Georg Schneider.
- KLEIN, Peter,
MEYERIN, Eva Dorothea; m. September 8.
DIETZ, Johann Henrich,
LAUBIN, Anna Barbara; m. September 11.
Witness, Balthasar Fleischer, Carl Jaquart.
- PAGUET, William,
WITMANN, Hannah; m. September 16.
Witness, Johann Georg Wien, Ernst Christoph Englert.
- SCHUH, Johann Bartolomaeus,
FLORIN, Maria Barbara; m. September 19.
Witness, Carl Waag, Michael Stemler.
- JUNG, Philipp,
ZIEGLERIN, Christina; m. September 25.
Witness, Henrich Jung, Jacob Jung, Georg Jung.
- KATZ, Martin,
KÜNZELN, Elisabeth; m. September 26.
Witness, Martin Katz (father).
- JONES, Isaac,
HARPER, Mary; m. September 29 by a license.
FOSS, Daniel,
REGLERIN, Dorothea; m. October 2.
Witness, Caspar Bertram, Mary Un.
- KAUFFELD, Johann Nicolaus,
STAUFFLERIN, Cathar. Elis.; m. October 5.
Witness, Georg Michael Gamber, Johannes Seyfferth.
- WITMAR, Peter,
SCHÜTTIN, Sarah Maria Salome; m. October 7 by a license.
Witness, Christian Schneider, Jacob Christler.

NAGEL, Henrich Andreas,

ECKERTIN, Anna Margar.; m. October 16.

Witness, Antony Sulzer.

FENDE, Ferdinand,

FLACHMANNIN, Maria (widow); m. October 30.

Witness, Jacob Graeff, John Kuhn.

SHIPPIK, Thomas, a widower,

WITTE, Cathrina (widow); m. October 31.

Witness, Isaac Warner, Mary Watson.

KALKMÜLLER, Jacob,

KENDELE, Christina; m. October 31.

Witness, Martin Erblich.

BERTRAM, Johann Caspar,

KURFÄSSIN, Rosina; m. November 2.

Witness, Christoph Kurfäss, John Facy.

MORGAN, Benjamin,

WARMAN, Jane; m. November 3.

Witness, Frederik Engle.

LOESCHER, Johannes,

DIETZIN, Sophia Juliana; m. November 6.

Witness, J. F. Faulguier, Johann Georg Baumann.

MÜLLER, Conrad,

HEIDERIN, Cathrina Barbara; m. November 7.

Witness, Hans Martin Kurfaess, Hans Jacob Glass.

IMDORFF, Melchior (Reformed),

FINCKIN, Cathrina Juliana; m. November 10.

Witness, Gabriel Davis, Christian Luprian.

WARNER, Isaac,

WATSON, Mary (widow); m. November 13.

Witness, John Cassel, John Facy.

PAETSCH, Johann Michael (single),

HERRMANNIN, Regina; m. November 28.

Witness, Johann Thomas Bach, Jacob Bender, Jacob
Walter, Christian Kaempf.

READ, Thomas,

SHANON, Sara; m. December 4.

Witness, Paulus Beck, Magdalena Beckin.

LAMFERD, Peter,

BISWANGERN, Elisabeth; m. December 8.

Witness, Carl Ewald, Mr. Apothecar Schneider, Mr. Schoolmaster Hafner, Mr. David Schaefer.

KLEIN, Conrad,

DEHAVEN, Margretha; m. December 26.

Witness Philipp Klein, Peter Dehaven.

DRESLE, Georg,

MASTIN, Anna Maria; m. December 26.

Witness, Ehrhard Grimm, Jacob Braun.

MARIEAU, Philipp,

EBERTIN, Salome; m. December 26.

Witness, Johann Henrich Schwalbach, Hans Georg Kiefer, Johannes Gab.

SCHUMACHER, Peter,

KABIN, Christina Margretha; m. December 26.

Witness, Peter Schwartz, Peter Klein, Caspar Klein, Ludwig Uber.

KLEINET, Jacob,

SAUTERS, Cathrina; m. December 27.

Witness, Hans Henrich Klemmer, Jacob Bender, Jacob Tiegel, Johan Negele.

WALKER, Jacob,

GUMELIN, Sophia Margretha; m. December 27 in the parent's house, in presence of parents of both parties.

Anno 1758.

SCHOCH, Hans Michael,

STOESSIN, Margretha; m. January 3, 1758.

Witness, Georg Stoess, Jacob Stoess, Joh. Friedrich Bast, Johannes Sommer.

SCHEUTELE, Johannes,

HEFTERICHIN, Anna Catharina; m. January 3 in their residence
in presence of many witness of both sexes.

DREYER, Peter,

SEYFRIEDIN, Regina; m. January 7.

Witness, Johannes Bekle, Jacob Hahn, Andr. Greissel.

BRODBECK, Hans Georg,

BAETINGERIN, Rosina; m. January 10.

Witness, Johannes Weil, Peter Obersteg, Margretha
Oberstegin.

SCHWARTZ, Philipp,

SULTZBACHIN, Christina; m. January 12 in the parents' house,
in presence of a large company, among which were Rev.
Stog and the other young Reformed pastor.

ROLL, Johannes,

ROHRBACHIN, Maria Clara; m. January 19.

Witness, Ludwig Fridburg, Johan Peter Schar.

GWIN, William,

FREIERS, Judy; m. January 22.

Witness, Henry Schleydorn, William Saul, Jones
Smedley.

BARROMAN, James,

RUNNELS, Jamima; m. January 22.

Witness, Sara Price, Elisabeth Aym, Mary Martin.

VOLK, Johann Friedrich,

JOHANNESSEN, Anna Margretha; m. January 31.

Witness, Balthasar Steinfurth, Andreas Leinau,
Andreas Krebs.

BEYER, Johannes,

EMY, Maria; m. February 3.

Witness, Philipp Flick, Georg Beyer, Nicol Henrich,
Herrman Hassinger.

ALTENBERGER, Johann Philipp,

SEITZIN, Margretha Magdalena; m. February 9.

Witness, Joh. Henr. Seitz, Ludw. Uber, Heinr. Gottfr.
Morr, Friedrich Meyer.

MAUSS, Frederik,

HEAP, Francis; m. February 18 by license.

Witness, Gustapha Janus, Frederica Maussin, Samuel Graeff.

DORMEYER, Michael,

EBERNACHER, Cathrina; m. March 6.

Witness, Joh. Martin Forster, Christophel Graessel.

KOCH, Andreas,

ZIMMERMANNIN, Cathrina; m. March 13.

Witness, Michael Kipp, Michael Egold, Peter Dreyer.

KRAUSNOFF, Johann Georg,

WILDIN, Anna Margretha; m. March 14.

Witness, Elias Stricker, Christoph Beck, Joseph Baseler.

ZEITZ, John Nicolaus,

REISENFELS, Henrietta Juliana Wilhelmina; m. March 15.

Witness, John Fornell, Peter Matson, Conrad Ries, Mary Justia, Christina Justice, Georg Morden.

DAVIS, Samuel,

DUBRIE, Marie; m. March 27 by license of the Governour.

Witness, William Daniel, Jany Pennington.

WEIL, Johannes,

EISEN, Susanna Barbara; m. March 27.

Witness, Peter Obersteg, Hans Georg Brodbeck, Ludwig Kehl.

BURGHARDT, Johannes,

SIEGMANNIN, Anna Maria; m. March 27.

Witness, Valentin Siegmann, Philip Leonhart Wems, Jacob Siegmann.

SCHOBER, Georg Adam,

MITSDÖRFFERIN, Maria Dorothea; m. March 27.

Witness, Andreas Brechel, Johan Heinrich Günther, Christian Friedrich Hutmann.

PARCKER, Georg,

GARDNER, Christina; m. March 26 by a license of the Governour.

Witness, Anthony Armbruster, his wife, and others.

NEALS, James,

WACKER, Elisabeth; m. April 2.

Witness, Thomas Read and Sarah his wife, [Pastor]
Handschuch's wife.

BIBELER, Johann Friedrich,

ENENISCHIN, Anna Maria; m. April 4.

Witness, Johann Werner Kuhn, Elisabeth Kübeler.

GEEK, Johann Adam,

KNAUIN, Anna Cathrina; m. April 9.

Witness, Peter Draess, Mathias Schrot, Joh. Adam
Fuchs, Georg Michael Leher.

SCHILP, Joseph,

MEYERIN, Anna Cathrina; m. April 16.

Witness, Michael Morris, Johann, Martin Apitsch, Abel
Gibbons.

POQUET, John,

WADLING, Mary; m. April 16.

Witness, Johann Georg Wehn, William Paquet, John
Worlin.

FRIES, Johann Christian,

MENOLDIN, Regina Elisabeth; m. April 23.

Witness, Dr. Stuber and w., Johan Adam Probst and w.

SCHUMACHER, Michael,

BRAUNSMANTELN, Susanna Maria; m. April 30.

Witness, Jacob Faulquier, Georg Christian Reinhardt,
Clara Maria Braunsmanteln.

URY, Johan Christoph,

RAULIN, Anna Maria; m. May 1.

Witness, Johannes Rap and w., Maria Dorothea, Wil-
helm Gerhardt, Jacob Muller.

THÜRMER, Thomas, and Maria Catharina ———.

KLEIN, Nicolaus,

BOHLEMANNIN, Catharina; m. May 7.

Witness, Adam Datz and Balthasar Vorbach.

VIRGIN, Thomas,

M'CALL, Grace; m. May 9 by license.

Witness, John Preston, William Shekelton, Mary Creston.

WAGENER, Conrad, widower,

WEITZELIN, Anna Cathrina (widow); m. May 15.

Witness, Henry Schleydorn, Reinhard Uhl, Johannes Kuhn, ——— Graeff, junior.

BLOSS, Jacob,

SAUERBREYIN, Rosina; m. May 15.

Witness, Carl Ewald, Adam Fuchs.

STEUER, Daniel,

KRAESSIN, Maria Sabina; m. May 25.

Witness, Johann Wilhelm Kiessner, Johann Nicolaus Hahn, Elisabethe Beckerin, Elisabeth Eleonora Loefflerin.

MAYBE, Edward,

LEHMAN, Mary; m. May 28.

Witness, Johann Lehmann and w., Maria Magdalene, Francis Andrews, Reinhardt Uhle.

SCHNEPF, Johann Martin,

BECKERIN, Anna Maria; m. May 30.

Witness, Georg Becker, Johannes Pistor, Seiffert Gaertz, Jacob Hill.

GROSS, Jacob,

HOFFMANNIN, Anna Cathrina; m. June 6.

Witness, Thomas Meyer, Andreas Braun, Margretha Meyern, Agnesa Catharina Braunin.

BRIGHT, John,

MÜLLERIN, Susanna Barbara; m. June 8.

Witness, John Scheubele, Thomas Jacobs, Peter Klein.

KRAUS, Johannes, soldier in Capt. Lander's company,

WERTHWEIN, Margretha, widow; m. June 11.

Witness, Johann Martin Schnepf and wife, Mr. Abitsch and wife.

WEBER, Nicolaus,

BAYERIN, Christina Sophia; m. June 15.

Witness, Georg Hütner, senior and junior, Mrs. Keppele, Chris. Bayer and wife.

HERBERG, Johannes,

SIETZERIN, Anna Cathrina; m. June 18.

Witness, Reinhardt Uhl, Georg Ebbele.

HOFF, Reinhardt,

LESCHERIN, Margretha; m. June 19.

Witness, Michael Schmaltz, Heinrich Gottfried Murr, William Leschere, Cathrina Lescherin.

KNOEDLER, Johann Georg,

SCHNEIDERIN, Anna Barbara; m. June 27.

Witness, Johann Georg Knoedler, Johann Conrad Schneider, Michael Herrmann, Philip Later.

OEXLIN, Johannes,

HAGIN, Maria Magdalena; m. June 27.

Witness, Johann Georg Beck and w., Catharina, Johann Sebastian Datz and w., Catharina, Henr. Rieber.

GEISEL, Johannes,

KIRCHHOFIN, Maria Sophia; m. June 11 in her parents' house.

Witness, Johann Adam Probst, Johann Gottfried Diel and w., Christopher Kirchhof and wife (parents).

GEORGE, Charles,

ROHRIN, Euphemia Susanna; m. July 13 in house of brides' parents.

Witness, Johann Friedrich Rohrer and w. (parents), Joachim Hencke, and wife, Anna Christina.

JACOB, Johann Martin,

ALBERE, Anna Maria; m. July 18.

Witness, Joseph Alber, Nicolaus Rübel, Jacob Walter.

SÄHLER, Jacob,

MAUTIN, Margretha; m. July 24.

Witness, Johannes Weismann (stepfather), Gottfried Bohner, Georg Friedrich Dietz, Jacob Ferdinand Facundus.

BIELER, Johannes,

KEPPLERIN, Magdalena; m. July 25.

Witness, Christophel Graeffel, Johann Georg Probst,
Christian Beck.

WOLLBERT, Thomas,

STEIGERIN, Eva; m. July 25.

Witness, Georg Friedrich Wolber, Friedrich Wagener,
Balthasar Unbehend.

WIRTH, Ludwig,

REHLIN, Anna Magretha; m. July 30.

Witness, Adolph Rehl, Peter Tartar, Jacob Graess,
Andreas Eckhardt.

OBERDORFF, Andreas,

VERDION, Anna Maria Esther; m. August 10.

Witness, Jacob Oberdorff, Johann Henrich Münnich,
Antony Egy, Jacob Schneider.

SKIRN, Isaac,

BUTTENWORTH, Elisabeth; m. August 12.

Witness, Johann Leimann and w., Maria Magdalena,
Catharina Sanders.

STOY, Johann Georg,

SAEGIN, Anna Barbara; m. August 17.

Witness, Joachim Hencke and w., Johann Andreas
Rohr, Johann Georg Kratz, Sebastian Meyer.

WOLFF, Johann Carl,

PAEVERN, Elisabeth; m. August 31.

Witness, Johann Adam Wolff, Peter Draess, Henrich
Buda, Vincent Begary.

JOHNSTON, Richard,

LEWIS, Martha Elisabeth; m. September 3.

Witness, James Shillingforth and w., Mary, Sidney
Throury.

SCHEITE, Matthias,

PFEIFFERN, Catharina; m. September 4 by license.

Witness, Johann Georg Schaeffer and wife, Susanna
Magdalena, Michael Vollmer.

RAMMINGER, Johann Friedrich,

GEIGERIN, Maria Barbara (widow); m. September 5.

Witness, Jean Jagues Faulquier, Charles Francis L'Aine, Jacob Ferdinand Facundus, Gottlieb Facundus.

HEFFT, Georg Henrich,

POTTIN, Catharina; m. September 5 by license.

Witness, Henrich Pott and wife, Jacob Bayerle, Jacob Coolman, etc.

MAYSUN, William,

HUTCHINSON, Mary; m. September 18 by license.

Witness, John Pearson, Nathan Flichter.

FROSBERG, Nicolaus,

GLÄSERIN, Rosina; m. September 26.

Witness, John Hesselius, John Jagues Faulquier, Jacob Dietrich.

WEBER, Johann Nicolaus,

REIMERIN, Maria; m. September 28.

Witness, Johann Adam Weber, Nicolaus Weber and w., Christina Sophia, Susanna Koehlerin.

MUTSCHLER, Johann Daniel,

SCHROETLIN, Susanna Dorothea, m. October 2.

Witness, Johann Philip Burghardt and wife, Michael Frick, Andreas Burghardt.

KESSLER, Leonhardt,

RITSCHAUERIN, Anna Maria; m. October 3.

Witness, Reinhardt Uhl and wife, Jacob Shoemaker, the brothers Scheubele.

DANIEL, John,

PARKER, Elisabeth; m. October 10.

Witness, Samuel Parker, David Richards, Daniel McVeagh.

NICK, Michael,

BAYERIN, Anna Eva; m. October 15.

Witness, Wilhelm Nick, Jacob Nick, Wilpert Lutz.

STIEGEL, Henrich Wilhelm,

HOLTZEN, Elisabeth; m. October 24 by a license.

Witness, Peter Müller, Michael Ege, Peter Oberfeld.

MAGARGA, John,

JONES, Hannah; m. October 27.

Witness, John Hamilton, Sara Hamilton.

KIEFER, Johan Georg,

BERENSTECHERIN, Eva Maria; m. October 31.

Witness, Georg Ebbelc, Mr. Berenstecher, Mr. Lampader.

PFÜSTER, Georg Adam,

SCHERIN, Margaretha; m. November 9.

Witness, Georg Adam Rockenberger, Peter Schwartz, Hans Georg Keller, Hans Christ Gilbert.

EGE, Johann Jacob,

KÜMMELIN, Anna Margretha; m. November 12.

Witness, Michael Kümmel, Joh. Lautenschlaeger, Joh. Kuhn, Reinhardt Uhl.

HUTCHINGS, Stevans,

PANTLEONIN, Anna Maria; m. November 12.

Witness, Joh. Georg Stein, Friedrich Pantleon, Dr. Salomon and his wife.

MERCKEL, Christian,

GERSTIN, Juliana; m. November 14 by a license.

Witness, Caspar Merkel, Franz Gerst, Esther Beckerin.

FORSTER, Johann Georg,

WERNERIN, Anna Elisabeth, m. November 19.

Witness, Johann Ernst Haeuser, Henrich Risch, Magdalena Haeuser, Charlotta Risch.

BURCHAN, Robert,

BIBERRA, Anna; m. November 19.

Witness, Hugh Williams.

LATER, Philipp,

KLINSTEININ, Magdalena Elisabeth; m. November 21.

Witness, Jacob Meyer, Johann Adam Datz, Georg Kermann.

SCHEUBELE, Georg Adam,

———, Julianna Catharina; m. November 27.

Witness, Jacob Scheubele, Georg Adam Ruth, Philipp Biswanger.

FUSS, Johannes,

PATZIN, Ilse Margretha Elisabethe; m. November 28.

Witness, Joh. Philipp Preysing, Joh. Jacob Dürre and w., Elisabeth, Anna Cathr. Weh.

KETZELMANN, Johann Jacob,

RIESIN, Anna Margretha; m. November 28.

Witness, Johannes Ries, Johannes Jacob, Barbara Riesen.

GREAR, Thomas,

GARRET, Anna; m. November 28.

Witness, Martin Günstler, Peter Diek, Adam Fuchs.

KETTERER, Georg,

STUMP, Maria; m. November 29 by a license, before a great company in her master's house.

ROWLY, William,

BUILDING, Joane; m. November 29.

Witness, Georg Allen, William Lionis.

STANFORD, Alexander,

MURPHY, Elinor; m. December 7 by a license.

Witness, Samuel Lesly, John Lease, Martha Bass.

HAHN, Johann Bernhard,

WEILERIN, Anna Maria; m. December 9 by a license.

Witness, Joh. Weiler, Jacob Braun, Andreas Eberhardt, Christian Hahn.

HAHN, Johann Peter,

VOGELIN, Anna Catharina; m. December 10.

Witness, Johann Wilhelm Muller, Georg Adam Gab, Friedrich Krah.

McVEAGH, Daniel,

BORGK, Rachel; m. December 11.

Witness, Jos. McVeagh, John Potts, Sara McVeagh.

HAGENER, Valentin,

SPANNAGELIN, Magretha Angelica; m. December 12.

Witness, Johann Ludwig Spannagel, Ernst Christoph Engler, Frederich Hagener, Joh. Jac. Ernst.

RICHTER, Gottfried,

HOMANNIN, Charlotta; m. December 16.

Witness, Johann Christian Herang, Anna Margretha Loschetz.

BAUNA, Johann Philipp,

SCHWARTZ, Elenora; m. December 17.

Witness, Henrich Mangen, Johannes Jung, Antony Kerner.

HOFMEISTER, Albrecht,

GUNTHERIN, Maria Elisabeth; m. December 19.

Witness, Joh. Jacob Zucker, Conrad Klein, Georg Beyer, Paules Beck, Joh. Conrad Schmidt.

SCHMIDT, Johannes,

SPRINGERIN, Anna Maria; m. December 19.

Witness, Johan Adam Fuchs, Antonius Ottmann, Johann Friedrich Berger.

MORE, Quintin,

HOLEDEEL, Esther; m. December 21.

Witness, Thomas Lewis, David Getting, Edward Brown-
ing.

MANCKEL, Johannes,

HEYLIN, Barbara; m. December 21.

Witness, Old Heil's wife, Schenkel and his wife.

BOSSERT, Caspar,

SCHMIDTIN, Anna; m. December 21.

Witness, Andreas Grübel, John Findley, William Mc-
Cladty.

KIEBLER, Jacob,

FAGIN, Catharina; m. December 26.

Witness, Barthel Schatzlein, Georg Kiebler, Andreas
Tag.

KOENIG, Tobias Adam,

BEUTERIN, Anna Barbara; m. December 26.

Witness, Jacob Bender, Peter Meyer, Joh. Fried. Bender, Joh. Andr. Rohr.

DUNLAPP, Matthew,

BROWN, Anna; m. December 26.

Witness, Dennys Dowel and w., Elizabeth.

HADRINGTON, Christopher,

IVORY, Martha; m. December 31.

Witness, William Smithson, Joseph Sharon, Joseph Robinson.

Anno 1759.

ROBINSON, William,

TATNAL, Vesthy; m. January 1, 1759.

Witness, Edmund Bitsch, Edward Bitsch, Joachim Henckel, Mary Smith.

JONES, Abraham,

JACKSON, Honor; m. January 6 by a license.

Witness, Leonhard Heward and w., Martha, Eduh Eddis.

BENDER, Georg Nicolaus,

BECKIN, Anna Barbara; m. January 7.

Witness, Georg Henrich Penz, Antony Fond, Lorenz Bamberger and four Vorsteher.

MICK, Tobias,

SCHNEIDERIN, Elisabeth; m. January 21.

Witness, Jacob Friedrich Pertsch, Anna Barbara Pfeifferin.

BEHN, John,

RICHARDS, Mary; m. January 25.

Witness, Reinhard Uhl, Jacob Huber, Mary Richards and her mother.

BECKER, Georg,

GASSENBERGERIN, Catharina Elisabeth; m. January 26.

Witness, Johannes Peutzer, Carl Ewald, Christoph Beyer.

JONGBLUT, Johannes,

GERHARDTIN, Magdalena; m. January 29.

Witness, Ludwig German, frau Handschuchin.

REMBEY, Peter,

MARTIN, Margretha; m. January 29 by a license from the governor.

Witness, David Evans, Frau Handschuchin.

EBBIL, Johannes,

KLEININ, Maria Margretha; m. January 29.

Witness, Jacob Scheubele, Christoph Graess, Peter Dreyer.

MAGHLE, Daniel,

DIKSON, Anna; m. January 29.

Witness, Thomas Dikson, Debora Dikson.

SCHWARTZ, Philipp,

BLECKLERIN, Christina; m. February 4.

Witness, Jacob Bender.

EMMERT, Michael,

KEAN, Susanna; m. February 3 by a license.

Witness, James Cammel, William Watson, Archibald Watson.

STREITS, Michael,

KAERTZEN, Maria; m. February 6 by a license.

Witness, Lorentz Bast, Johannes Boekle, Friedrich Mehl, Daniel Endt.

CRAFFORD, William,

MEYERS, Elisabeth; m. February 14.

Witness, Martin Bonds, John Lease, William Mullen.

MAENGEN, Johannes,

REINHARDTIN, Veronica; m. February 15.

Witness, Mr. Maengen (a brother) Friedrich Wolf, Christian Schneider.

SCHMIDT, Michael,

LERSCHIN, Anna Maria; m. February 18.

Witness, Andr. Bossart, Georg Ludwig Horst.

ZEH, Michael,

CAPPLIN, Anna; m. February 22.

Witness, Mich. Wenzler (stepfather), Barbara Wentz (mother), Michael Kappel, Johannes Kappel, Dan Bargaardt.

KRAUSS, Peter,

GERICH, Anna Elisabeth; m. February 23.

Witness, Peter Krauss, Jacob Huber, Georg Allen.

UHLAND, Johann Friedrich,

OERINGER, Rosina Margretha; m. February 25.

Witness, Adam Probst, Christophel Fort, Jacob Bender, Conrad Abel.

CREAMER, Balthasar,

BECKIN, Appallonia; m. February 26.

Witness, James Parker, John Smith, Marcus Wegfort, Hans Wolf. Gemeinbardt.

PHILIPS, Wilcox,

FARMER, Elisabeth; m. February 28 by a license.

Witness, Nathaniel Pass, Geales Remsey, Sara Farmer.

PRICE, Joshua, a widower,

SCOTT, Francis, a widow; m. April 4 in their lodging.

DORSCH, Johann Matthias,

GEYERIN, Catharina; m. March 18.

Witness, Christoph Lerch and w., Anna Margreth.

BURNETT, Patrick,

DAVIS, Eleonora; m. March 18.

Witness, Abel Mafery and w., Debora, Jeane Cuningham.

MECAY, Samuel,

BORDEN, Mary; m. March 19.

Witness, Peter Dick,

PFEIFFER, Leonhard,

MUCKIN, Maria; m. March 20.

Witness, James Parker, Marcus Wegfort and wife, Georg Smith, Balth Creamer.

ALBERTSON, Thomas,

EATON, Avis; m. March 23 by a license.

Witness, James Warner, Jacob Fritz and w., Anna.

BROWN, Lawrence,

BOEND, Elisabeth; m. April 2.

Witness, John Stevenson, William Grey, Francis Miller.

McGRIGER, James,

VAN KIRK, Rachel; m. April 6.

Witness, William Fraser, John Pain and Mary his wife.

HOPS, John,

GARRILDON, Ilse; m. April 8.

Witness, John Moore, Roger Burgk, William Olefield.

BEYER, Ludwig,

KNAUIN, Susanna; m. April 9 in Jac. Pertsch's house.

*Witness, Jacob Pertsch, Adam Gek, Georg Michael
Leber.*

BANDER, Georg,

SHEKELTON, Sarah; m. April 11.

Witness, Arthur Pitt, Esther Fips, Andreas Bossart.

HICKLINS, Joseph,

LEE, Mary; m. April 15.

*Witness, Gemuel Barnabas McGemuel, Margret Mc-
Gemuel.*

BRAUN, Andreas,

BRDLERIN [Brendle?], Magdalena; m. April 16.

*Witness, Wilhelm Karst, Philip Buchler, Philipp
Brendle.*

SCHMAL, Dielemann,

KIEHLERIN, Rosina; m. April 16.

*Witness, Jacob Erders, Andreas Arbot, John Berthel,
Philipp Edeborn Andreas Schmidt.*

JÜRGER, Tobias,

SÄNGERIN, Catharina; m. April 17

*Witness, Anna Cathar. Saenger, Caspar Saenger,
Johannes Jürger, Paul Kaber.*

ZABER, Johannes,

SCHWELLERIN, Anna Maria; m. April 16.

Witness, Martin Gunzeler, Peter Muller, Georg Adam
Scheubele.

ERVIN, Peter,

SIMIONS, Christina; m. April 18 by a license.

Witness, Daniel Gordin.

KERST, Georg,

KILBACH, Elisabeth; m. April 19 by a license.

Witness, Christina Kilbacherin, the bride's mother.

DIETRICH, Lorenz,

LOEFFLERIN, Barbara; m. April 21.

Witness, Friedrich Motzfeld, Johann Georg Gekel,
Hans Georg Brodbeck.

POSWIN, John,

SANDERN, Maria Catharina; m. April 21.

Witness, Thomas Shippick and his wife, Johannes Ger-
loch and wife.

RIEGLER, Stephan,

WACKIN, Anna Elisabeth; m. April 22.

Witness, Georg Wack, Caspar Schoen, Wilhelm Ried,
Philip Jacob Wack.

KRAUSS, Johann David,

SCHWELLERIN, Anna Elisabeth; m. April 24.

Witness, Johann Michael Walcker, Anna Maria
Huberin.

MORRIS, John,

MESMER, Anna Elisabeth.

WESTBERGER, Johannes,

STOESSIN, Christina; m. May 1.

Witness, Daniel Dupuis, Elenora his wife, George
Stoess, Christoph Stoess.

STRIEPER, Georg,

TELLIN, Anna Maria; m. May 1.

Witness, Johan Georg Knauss, Georg Schmidt and w.,
Maria Margretha.

- BECK, Dielemann,
REINTHALERIN, Elisabeth Catharina; m. May 3 in their lodgings
in the presence of English and German guests, John
Morris, Israel Howie, Friedrich Tauber.
- ARBURTH, Andreas,
FRIEDLERIN, Anna Margretha; m. May 10.
Witness, Philip Sultzbach, Henrich Munnich, Johannes
Lehmann, Thomas Lutz, Andreas Oberdorff, Simon Ober-
dorff.
- ROSCIL, Conrad,
SCHOENBACH, Susanna; m. May 10.
Witness, Mich. Neek, Christian Kayser, Simon Gale-
meyer, Jacob Neek.
- SCHWARTZ, Johann Peter,
SCHERRIN, Anna Catharina; m. May 10.
Witness, Adam Probst, Joseph Brown, Breyan Wikelson,
Jacob Brickel, Georg Adam Rockenberger.
- EDWARDS, Josua,
HILL, Elisabeth; m. May 17.
Witness, Thomas Edwards, Martha George.
- SCHNEIDER, John Ralph,
HUGHES, Christina; m. May 19 by a license.
Witness, James Backer.
- SCHMIDT, Henrich,
BILLWERTON, Phoebe; m. May 27.
Witness, Georg Biggerton, Daniel Mill, Hans Georg
Hagebach.
- JONAS, Joachim Henrich,
KRÜGERIN, Catharina Elisabeth; m. May 27.
Witness, Joh. Christian Krüger, Caspar Bertram, Joh.
Jung Clemes Spicy, Hans Georg Unfelt.
- WEISBERT, Adam,
STEBERIN, Barbara; m. June 4.
Witness, Georg Wambold, Jacob Geiger, Philipp
Steuber, Michael Steuber, Hans Martin Curfaess.

HUTHMANN, Christian Friedrich,

STOLLDERGERIN, Anna Catharina; m. June 4.

Witness, Capt. Morris' wife, Elisab. Stolldergerin,
Barbara Stolldergerin.

HEYLER, Friedrich,

FIESLERIN, Christina; m. June 5.

Witness, Johann Friedrich, Ranninger and w., Maria
Barbara, Elisabeth Fiesler, Anna Margar. Hummlerin.

SORG, Philipp Jacob,

MILDENBERGERIN, Susanna Magdalena; m. June 10.

Witness, Johann Georg Mildenberger, Hans Georg
Reiss.

SORG, Adam,

FRANCKENBERGERIN, Anna Maria Catharina; m. June 10.

Witness, Johann Philipp Reiss, Andreas Kessler,
Nicolaus Nagel.

JANVIER, James,

AUSTIN, Sarah; m. June 10 by a license.

Witness, Joseph Arborer, Mary Williams.

KITMORE, Thomas,

POOR, Margaretha; m. June 11.

Witness, Daniel Conduit, Cornelius Glassen, Henry
Grey.

KAPPEL, Johannes,

WEISEN, Elisabeth; m. June 14.

Witness, Dan. Burghardt and w., Mich. Wentz and w.,
Lor. Spatz, Bernh. Brand and w.

BACH, Henrich,

STOEBLERIN, Anna Catharina; m. June 24.

Witness, Joh. Georg Tannecker, Christian Gauch,
Wendel Laux, Peter Schuster.

MAY, Joh. Georg Philipp,

BERNHARDTIN, Maria Margaretha; m. June 24.

Witness, Mr. Apoth. Schneider, Johannes Dellger,
Christoph May, Elisabeth Kiebeck.

FACUNDUS, Jacob Ferdinand,

LITZINGER, Maria Elisabeth; m. June 28.

Witness, Gottlieb Henrich Facundus, Joh. Friedrich
Ramminger, Jacob Rainau, Comrade Edelmantz.

RAMBO, Gunner,

PETERSON, Eleonora; m. June 29.

Witness, Frederick Holstein, Nicholas Jones, John
Griffin, Jeremia Rambo.

SCHAUER, Johann Philipp,

BETTINGERN, Dorothea; m. July 3.

Witness, Jacob Bettingern, Andreas Bettingern, Joh.
Siegm. Schauer, Henr. Schwalbach.

MÜLLER, Andreas,

HAHNIN, Elisabeth; m. July 15, the children to be Lutheran.

Witness, John. Gottfr. Kunsmann, Georg Thomas Heim-
berger, Joh. Carl Schacha.

STOELLER, Henrich,

GERLACHIN, Anna Margaretha; m. July 19.

Witness, Adam Fuchs, Joh. Georg Huber, Friedrich
Berghardt.

REX, Abraham,

BASTIANIN, Anna; m. July 26.

Witness, Wichard Müller, Daniel Endt, Jacob Hegy,
Johannes Rupp.

BRAND, Jacob,

HENRITH, Hanna; m. July 27 by a license of the governor.

LEUS, Josias,

MILDHAHNIN, Dorothea Margaretha; m. July 31.

Witness, Martin Koch, Johannes Bender, Rudolph
Stoltz, Elias Eleonard.

HOFFMANN, Martin,

WEIKERIN, Barbara; m. August 11 by a license.

Witness, Christian Lehmann, Georg Weiker, Daniel
Preise, Andr. Hoffmann.

MILLS, John,

BACCUSIN, Maria Elisabeth; m. August 8.

Witness, in presence of the parents in their house.

DINSMER, Johannes,

NICKEN, Anna Maria; m. August 16.

Witness, Paul Dinsmer, Jacob Nick, Wilhelm Neck,
Michael Neck, Michael Christ, James Backer.

GILBERT, Georg Christoph,

STOESIN, Maria Salome; m. August 21 in the church before an
unusual numerous company.

BERENS, Johann Daniel,

UNFRIES [Humphreys?], Mary; m. August 22.

Witness, Mary Hopkinson.

LAMPADER, Dietrich,

BENDEREN, Eva Maria; m. September 4.

Witness, Conr. Lampader and wife, Josua Lampader,
Johannes Lampader.

ROBESON, William,

FLEMMERIN, Anna Maria; m. September 4.

Witness, David Hamilton, Jonathan Davis, Daniel Mc-
Cay, Margaretha Hamilton.

SCHNEIDER, Johannes,

LÖWENGATTER, Susanna; m. September 7.

Witness, Christian Schneider, Georg Ebbele, Henry
Dodney.

BETZLER, Jacob,

RIEBLETTIN, Maria (widow); m. September 9.

Witness, Georg Curfaess and wife, Anna Maria Sockin.

FRICK, Michael,

WARTIN, Maria Margretha; m. September 11.

Witness, John Borrough, Christoph Beyer, Georg
Christoph Eberle, Daniel Mutschler.

MÜLLER, Michael,

MATERNIN, Christina; m. September 25.

Witness, John Brain, Michael Drappel, Henrich Stein-
metz.

KLEIN, Georg,

STEINMETZ, Catharina; m. September 30.

Witness, Friedrich Steinmetz and w., Sybilla, Conrad Steinmetz, Daniel Steinmetz.

WAGENER, Johann Nicolaus,

CHRISTMANNIN, Anna Margretha; m. September 30.

Witness, Georg Ludwig Crusius and wife, Anna Margretha.

BRUDER, Michael,

FINCKIN, Ilse; m. September 30.

Witness, Daniel Finck, Jacob Bruder, Maria Agnesa Finckin.

MAENGEN, Ernst,

ERNSTIN, Catharina; m. October 7 by a license.

Witness, Henrich Potts, Jacob Nick and w., Anna Margretha, frau Pottin.

HUSSEY, Richard,

McMULLIN, Mary; m. October 8.

Witness, Thomas Read, John Dunraven, Elisabeth Strinckle.

SCHAUER, Johann Siegmund,

HANNAMANNIN, Anna Maria; m. October 9.

Witness, Joh. Georg Beutemann, Philip Schauer, Henrich Schwalbach, Michael Schubert.

BEUTEMANN, Johann Georg,

BETTINGERIN, Dorothea; m. October 11.

Witness, Philipp Schauer and wife, Joh. Siegm. Schauer, Adam Wilhelm.

PFANNENKUCHEN, Andreas,

RONNINGERN, Elisabeth; m. October 16.

Witness, Johannes Pfannenkuchen, Hanna Pfannenkuchen, Johannes Kraut, Philipp Roht.

PFEY, Andreas,

LACKIN, Sophia; m. October 18.

Witness, Justus Riebekampf, Jacob Müller, Philipp Wentz, Nicolaus Weber.

BRADLEY, John (widower),

ROBINSON, Mary (widow); m. October 18.

Witness, John Cooper, Nicolaus Mühlberger.

BRUNN, Johann Reichard,

RUDOLPHIN, Elisabeth; m. October 29 in the parents' house.

Witness, Johannes Oswald, Philip Moser, Jacob Ferdinand Facundus, the groom's father and the bride's mother.

RUDLE, Johannes,

SOEFFERENS, Appollonia; m. October 29 in the parents' house.

Witness, Johannes Söfferens and wife, ——— Bender, junior, frau Habbacher and others.

WALTER, Johann Martin,

KIRRMANNIN, Magdalena; m. October 30.

Witness, Michael Kirmann, Georg Kirmann, Marcus Kirmann, Susanna Kappel, Anna Catharina Andreas.

HENRICH, Johann,

TRIPLERIN, Maria Catharina; m. October 30.

Witness, Johann Caspar Kraess, Peter Kramer, Jacob Pertsch, Abraham Tannenhauer.

RICHMOND, Charles,

BAYLY, Elisabeth; m. October 31.

Witness, James Rich, Margret Ford, Michael Kappel.

WEISS, Henrich,

HAMMANNIN, Anna Maria; m. November 4.

Witness, Johann Jacob Müller, Johannes Weiss and w., Maria Magdalena.

DONOVAN, John,

STRINCKLE, Elisabeth; m. November 5.

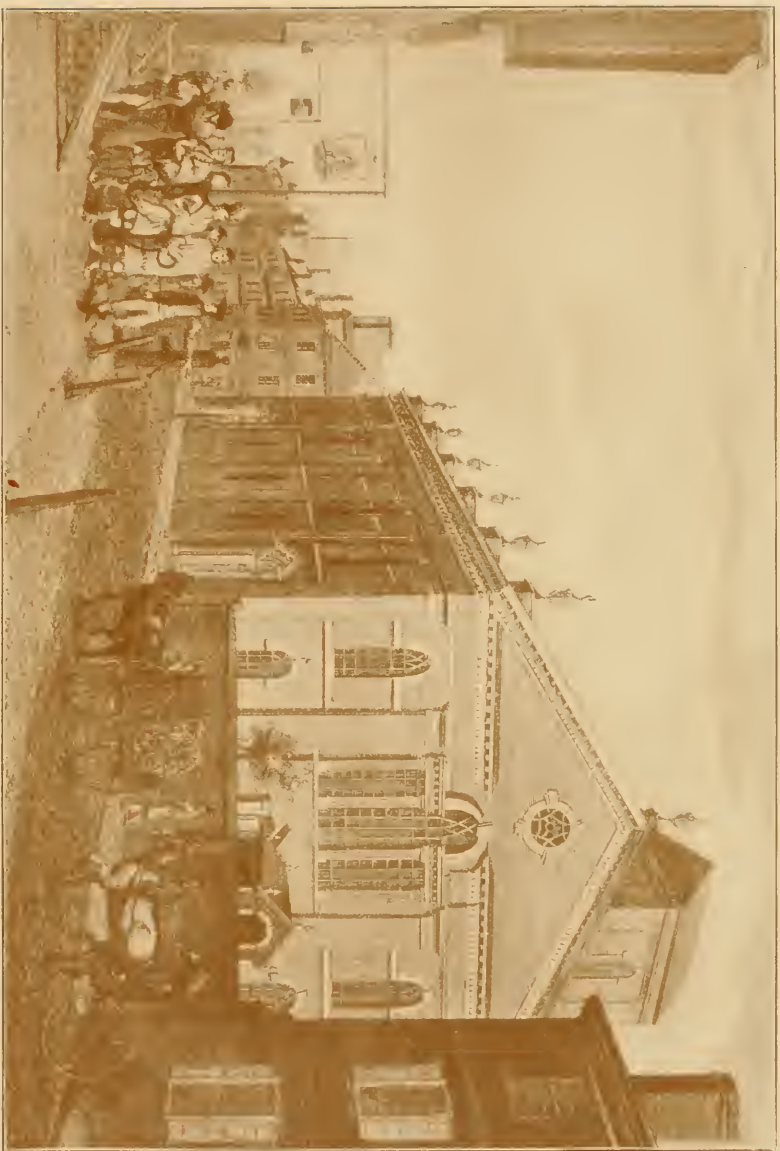
Witness, Thomas Read, Richard Hussey and wife, Mary.

HONOLD, Hans Georg,

WOLFFIN, Regina; m. November 6.

Witness, Hans Jacob Bauch, Johann Michael Wolff, Anna Margretha Wolffin and frau Clemmer.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



ZION EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH.

FORMERLY AT SOUTHEAST CORNER OF FOURTH AND CHERRY STREETS, PHILADELPHIA.

BUILT 1766; DESTROYED BY FIRE 1794; REBUILT 1796; DEMOLISHED 1868.

VIEW BY BIRCH, 1798.

LANG, Christoph,

WEISS, Margretha; m. November 12.

Witness, Jacob Tiegel, Johann Georg Reis, Georg Gaudy, Carl Wilhelm Rosshay.

WEIN, Jacob,

READ, Sarah; m. November 18.

Witness, Andreas Heyl, Nicolaus Aut, Patrick Porter, John Wyan.

POP, Johann Jacob,

MOLACHIN, Maria Elisabeth; m. November 20.

Witness, Julianus Paulus, Michael Beek, Johann Peter Steyerwald, Joh. Henrich Schläsmann, Friedrich Fleckerstein.

ATKINSON, William,

KREEMER, Catharina; m. November 20 by a license.

Witness, John Higgins and w., Elisabeth.

WEIDNER, Johann Christoph,

KINEMANNIN, Anna Catharina; m. November 25.

Witness, Joh. Georg Andreas Weidner, Andreas Muller, Henrich Escherich and w., Jacobina.

STAUCH, Johannes,

LOHRRAIN, Catharina; m. November 29.

Witness, Johannes Lohra, Johan Caspar, Friedrich Wollbert, Henrich Schaeffer, Georg Kreiss.

TROST, Johann Conrad,

TEMMIN, Sophia Elisabeth; m. November 29.

Witness, Johann Philip Preysing, Christoph Meinicke.

SCHLIMMER, Christian,

MEYERIN, Maria; m. December 1 by a license.

Witness, Christoph Rabens, Georg Hütner (junior), Georg Rabens.

WILLOUGHBY, Henry,

LÖSCHETTIN, Margretha; m. December 6 by a license.

Witness, Christian Warner, Peter Müller and w., Samuel Wacker, Alexander Delayne.

UNGER, Georg,

BUSSON, Mary; m. December 6.

Witness, Alexander Sattler, John Diemor, Christian Spengler, Samuel Furness.

VON DER HEYDE, Johannes,

SCHNELLIN, Catharina; m. December 23.

Witness, Georg Savage, Margretha Pantleonin.

TAUBERT, Johannes,

OWER [Owen?], Sara; m. December 24.

Witness, Catharina Baldeweker, John Ower, Edmond Ower, Conrad Taubert.

Anno 1760.

ECKARDT, Andreas,

KNIEDLERIN, Catharina Margretha; m. January 1.

Witness, Henrich Boeckle, Hans Georg Kniebler, Johann Georg Kneidler.

HAASE, Jacob,

SCHLOESSIN, Catharina; m. January 13.

Witness, Matthæus Stimmel, Zacharias Paulson, Susanna Clossin.

YARNALL, William,

CHANCE, Mary; m. January 30 by a license.

Witness, William Richester, Samuel Hampton, John Scott, Edward Grissis.

HOHLWEGER, Johann Georg,

BOEHMIN, Anna Maria Elisabeth; m. February 5.

Witness, Simon Gallenmeyer, Michael Dietrich, Henrich Rohn, Adam Fuchs.

FISCHER, Michael,

WINTER, Elisabeth; m. February 20 by a license.

Witness, John Rocherson, Magdalena Buntein.

MÜLLER, Peter.

BRAUNIN, Barbara; m. February 20.

Witness, Johann Müller, Georg Nonnemacher, Maria Müllerin.

HARFF, Johannes,

NAGEL, Anna Maria; m. February 26.

Witness, Joh. Balth. Harff, Johannes Seybold, Andr.
Theus, Math. Zimmerman.

WERNERS, Johann Georg,

WEITMÄNNIN, Margretha; m. March 2.

Witness, Christ. Friedr. Wolf and w., Anna Christina,
Christina Sophia Wolff, Cathar. Salome Wolff (daugh-
ters).

MASSEY, Wight,

TAYLOR, Eleonor; m. March 3 by a license.

Witness, Christoph Ludwig and wife, Cath. Elisabeth.

TIMNER, Johann Joachim,

TEMMIN, Maria Juliana; m. March 4.

Witness, Johann Fritz, Caspar Geyer, J. J. German-
traud, Andreas Burghardt.

MASSEY, Samuel,

MIFFLIN, Sarah; m. March 6 by a license.

Witness, Charles Massey, Georg Jenkins, Mary Mifflin,
Elisabeth Massey.

THOMAS, John,

CARELOW, Susanna; m. March 10.

Witness, Goodson Carf, Hanna Francis.

WEISS, Friedrich,

WAEGERIN, Cath. Magd.; m. March 11.

Witness, Johannes Weiss, Johannes Stromm, Johannes
Schneider, Bernh. Brand.

WESSEL, John,

WELLS, Hannah; m. March 12 in my room.

JOHNSON, Benjamin,

STAEHRIN, Maria; m. March 13.

Witness, Conr. Staer, Caspar Johnson, William John-
son, Joseph Johnson, Henr. Debries.

BROOKS, Andrew,

BURCK, Mary; m. March 14 by a license.

Witness, Robert Tyler, Ann Jobson.

GRAESSLE, Johann Friedrich,

VOGELN, Sophia; m. March 18.

Witness, Gottf. Murr, Henr. Andr. Nagel, Henr.
Rudolph Stoltz, Pauly Hoffmann.

RING, Conrad,

TRUCKENMÜLLER, Juliana Philippina; m. March 15 by a license.

Witness, Johann Martin Truckenmüller and w., Jacob
Gross and w., Mr. DeLeher.

KEEN, William,

GAELERIN, Dorothea; m. March 24 by a license.

Witness, Adam Gaeler, Nathaniel Bradford, Sara
Gaeler.

SCHRAUT, Peter,

FEUERSBACHIN, Anna; m. March 28 by a license.

Witness, Johann Müller, Peter Müller, Ludwig Nonnen-
macher, J. M. Walter.

HAERLE, Joh. Georg,

SCHELLERIN, Margretha; m. March 30.

Witness, Christoph Kinsinger, John Tacy, Caspar
Bertram, Georg Curfaess.

ALOES, Georg,

FANNING, Nelly; m. March 30 in my lodgings.

HAFFENER, Johann Philipp,

HAMMERN, Anna Maria; m. April 7.

Witness, Friedrich Wollbert, Andreas Schaeffer, Abel
Hess, Johannes Hess.

SCHWABE, Johann Adam,

HARTMANNIN, Maria Martha; m. April 8.

Witness, Georg Ott, Caspar Sauter, Jacob Schwab,
Mar. Magd. Hartmannin.

SCHREYER, Johann Martin,

WAHLIN, Anna Rosina; m. April 8.

Witness, Martin Wahl and w., Anna Sybilla, Johannes
Seng and w., Elisabeth.

INGLE, John,

LOVEGREAVE, Mary; m. April 16.

Witness, Robert Cook, Mary Barner.

KNAU, Johann Adam,

HUBERIN, Margretha; m. April 17.

Witness, Conrad Huber, Adam Fuchs, Jacob Bender,
Ludwig Beyrer, Georg Mich. Leher.

SCHNAUFFER, Johann Georg,

HOFFMANNIN, Catharina; m. April 20.

Witness, Christoph Haensmann, Nicolaus Aut, Johannes
Taubert, Edmund Ower.

KRUG, Michael (widower),

KOHLERIN, Jacobina (widow); m. May 4.

Witness, Michael Dietrich and w., Magdal., Jacob
Fuchs, Jacob Dietrich, J. M. Truckenmüller Vorsteher.

ANDERSON, Charles,

WHATT, Jeanny; m. May 4.

Witness, William Valentine and w., Catharina,
Catharina Lecok.

DAY, Richard,

GIBSON, Margretha; m. May 4.

Witness, James Lyon and w., Dorothea.

HOFFMANN, Paul,

RADEMACHERN, Maria Regina; m. May 6.

Witness, Gottfr. Murr, Henrich Nagel, Joh. Fried.
Kraessle, Dietr. Lampader.

DIETRICH, Christian,

KATTEMEYERIN, Maria Rosina; m. May 6.

Witness, Peter Schwartz, Peter Dehaven, Peter Mahn,
Michael Schubert.

POTTS, John,

DAVIS, Hanna; m. May 6.

Witness, Daniel McWayh, Jerem. McVagh, Johnson
Davis.

REBUHN, Johann Bernhardt,

EGIN, Susanna; m. May 6.

Witness, Philipp Heyl, Georg Heyl, Elisabeth Kerely.

DIETRICH, Jacob,

WAGENERIN, Elisabeth; m. May 11.

Witness, Martin Krehn, Bernhardt Becker, Christoph Grehn, and the Vorsteher.

WINCKLER, Ludwig,

KOCHIN, Margretha (widow); m. May 13.

Witness, Christian Beck, Henrich Nagel, Hans Georg Kubeler.

HEINTZELMANN, Johannes,

FISCHERN, Anna; m. May 13.

Witness, Peter Dreyer, Sebastian Fritz, Tobias Adam Koenig, Johann Lorentz.

FISCHER, Hans Martin,

CLADDON, Sarah; m. May 19.

Witness, Jacob Bender, Martin Günsteler, David Paetsch, Michael Hirneisen.

PLATT, Robert,

LOCK, Margretha, a widow; m. May 20.

Witness, William Possel, Archebald Walton, Mary Bossel (widow).

FIMBELL, Johann Georg,

SCHWEMMERIN, Cathar. Barb.; m. May 26.

Witness, Johannes Fimbell, Johannes Maengen, Georg Glaess, Georg Schneider.

SUCHER, Georg Philipp,

KRUGIN, Maria Dorothea; m. May 26.

Witness, J. G. Diemer, Michael Weisinger, Michael Breisack, Hans Georg Kriegemeyer, Philip Jac. Beutemann.

WEISER, Samuel,

LEVAN, Judith; m. May 28 by a license.

Witness, Peter Weiser, Martin Kast, Maria Margretha Levan.

RAMBERGER, Johann Jacob,

KAPPLERIN, Anna Rosina; m. May 29.

Witness, Michael Wentz (stepfather) and w., Barbara,
Michael Zeh and w.

SCHÜTTERLE, Johannes,

SORGIN, Eva Barbara; m. June 3.

Witness, Georg Epple, Johann Adam Fuchs, Michael
Kirmann, Michael Halberstadt.

KOBER, Paul,

HERRMANNIN; m. June 8 by virtue of a license in Matthaeus
Meyer's lodgings in presence of Georg Schneider.

BLACHER, Michael,

KUHNIN, Margretha; m. June 10.

Witness, David Wolff, Michael Nick, Jacob Blocher.

BOECNER, Henrich Jurg,

HERMANNIN, Anna Catharina; m. June 15.

Witness, Jacob Carl and w., Barbara.

PALMER, Joseph,

KING, Judea; m. June 27.

Witness, Georg Hellins, Martha Warders, Mary
Hellins.

GRAESS, Caspar,

HAFFNERIN, Catharina; m. June 27.

Witness, Peter Dreyer, Henrich Emrich, Johannes
Laub, Jacob Reiser.

LINCK, Johann Friedrich,

TIEFFENTHALERIN, Anna Maria; m. July 1.

Witness, Andreas Tieffenthal, Philip Ruberter, Peter
Füs, Caspar Jäger.

TAG, Andreas,

EICHOLTZHEIMERIN, Christina; m. July 1.

Witness, Henrich Schloessmann, Henrich Lutz, Samuel
Thurstein, Adam Haase.

VETTER, Johannes,

MEYERN, Susanna Margretha (widow); m. July 1.

Witness, Joh. Ulrich Drifts, Michael Hahn, Johann
Michael Walcker, Andreas Fügner.

YOUNG, Matthias,

HAUSCHILDEN, Sophia Eleonora; m. July 3.

Witness, William Young, Edward James, John Stang,
Peter Patridge.

SHILLINGFORD, William,

SHILLINGFORD, Priscilla; m. June 3.

Witness, Elisabeth Shillingford, Philipp Sauermann.

McMICKEN, James,

ALLIS, Phebe; m. July 9 by a license.

Witness, Thomas Meyer, Theobytha Meyerin.

RABJOHN, John,

STUTZEN, Isabella; m. July 13.

Witness, Edward Pennly, Hugh Low, Isaac Warner,
Maria Barbara Stutzin.

PAULSON, Zacharias,

STOLLBERGERIN, Anna Barbara; m. July 14.

Witness, Christian Friedrich Huthmann, Thomas Seller,
Th. Tillier and the rest of the company.

SCHÜTZE, Georg,

DINSEMANNIN, Catharina; m. July 24 by a license.

Witness, Matheus Schütze (father), Michael Kappel
and others of the company.

MEYBURRY, John,

LUCKENS, Hanna; m. August 2.

Witness, Daniel McVeagh, Joseph McVeagh, Silvanus
Meyburry.

SECKEL, Wilhelm,

ROBERTS, Mary; m. August 2 by a license.

Witness, Johann David Seckel and wife, the groom's
parents, his kinsfolk and others who were present in the
father's house.

MANNON, John,

HENCKEL, Catharina; m. August 5 by a license.

Witness, Conrad Henckel, Walter Berry, Philipp
Young.

COX, Joseph,

SUDDEN, Mary; m. August 11 by a license.

*Witness, Josua Mitchel, Joseph Lovet, William Rowth,
Benjamin Honour.*

NUSSHAAR, Carl Willhelm,

CLEMMERN, Maria Catharina; m. August 12.

*Witness, Andreas Clemmer, Hans Heinrich Clemmer,
Adam Erven.*

BRAND, Johann Jacob,

EMSIN, Johanna; m. August 12.

Witness, Joh. Lud. Sengeisen, Friedrich Hausmann.

GROSS, Johann Friedrich,

PFANNER, Maria; m. August 17.

*Witness, Georg Heinrich Gross, Catharina Grossin,
Joh. Christoph Kreiss, Christoph Fischer.*

DAVIS, John,

ROGERS, Hannah; m. August 20 by a license.

*Witness, Joseph McVeagh, Eliesar Williams, John
Müller, John Evans.*

CUSTARD, John,

THOMAS, Francis; m. August 20.

Witness, Henrich Hencke, Josua Thomas.

FUCHS, Johann Georg,

KINDERSDOEFFERIN, Catharina; m. August 24.

*Witness, Johannes Sommer, Jacob Hermann, Jacob
Materna, Jacob Zubbe, Peter Tartar.*

MAMMOE, Georg,

THIELEN, Eva Elisabeth; m. August 28.

*Witness, Martin Thomas Johannes Thomas, Samuel
Mammoe, Jacob Mammoe.*

KNODEL, Jacob,

GUTHIN, Catharina; m. September 7.

*Witness, Balthas. Staus and wife, Johannes Maengen
and wife.*

SPRINGER, Georg Michael,

WHITE, Mary; m. September 8 in the parsonage.

NELSON, George,

TOMLINSON, Sarah; m. September 13 by a license.

Witness, Johannes Pop, Peter Steyerwald and w., Maria
Magdalena.

OMILLER, Johannes,

WEISEN, Catharina; m. September 14 by a license.

Witness, Peter Müller, Henrich Müller, Conrad
Schweitzer, Johannes Seiler.

HELM, Leonhard,

SHARPLESS, Rebecca; m. September 17.

Witness, Samuel Mitchell, Jeanne Mitchel.

HEYDELBACH, Georg (widower),

SCHUBERIN, Barbara; m. September 27.

Witness, Johannes Peutzer, Georg Eppeler.

BIDDLE, Owen,

PARCKE, Sara; m. September 27 by a license.

Witness, Richard Tek, William Goffith, Rebecca Car-
malt.

BRIDGEONS, Thomas,

WEDLOCK, Mary; m. October 2.

Witness, Jacob Boehler, James Wilckens, Elisabeth
Wedlock, Anna Jeannings.

DATZ, Henrich,

TUCHMÄNNIN, Barbara; m. October 2.

Witness, Adam Datz, Gerhard Bohlemann, Philip
Later, Balth. Vorbach.

EBERMANN, Jacob,

GUTHIN, Christina; m. October 2.

Witness, Johannes Neiss, Simon Vogelgesang,
Matthaeus Adams, Salome Guthin.

ELLIS, Robert,

ASHTON, Eunice; m. October 15.

Witness, Richard Davis, Heinrich Stoller.

SPENGLER, Christian,

UNGEREIN, Anna Catharina; m. October 16.

Witness, Georg Paxton, Alexander Sattler, Georg Unger and w., Junfer Keppelen.

BERCKERDT, Friedrich,

ROTHENWALTERN, Elisabeth; m. October 27.

Witness, Leonhardt Kessler and w., Maria, and others in Kessler's house.

JONES, Griffith,

BARR, Jennet; m. October 31 by a license.

Witness, John Allen, Matthew Dunlap, Samuel Nelson, John Barr.

ENDERLEIN, Johann Michael,

PFEIFFERN, Anna Barbara; m. November 10.

Witness, Paul Rober and w., Leonh. Kessler and wife, Joh. Philip Sensfelder.

RIES, Andreas,

HUBERN, Anna Maria; m. November 13.

Witness, Johannes Ries, Johann Adam Knau and w., Margretha.

ROTH, Johannes,

BERGIN, Dorothea; m. November 25.

Witness, Lorentz Spatz, Johann Berg, Georg Walcker, Georg Gratz.

OWEN, Griffith,

ROBESON, Elisabeth; m. December 4.

Witness, David Evans and w., Elisabeth, Jacob Widows, Sara Backerton.

SCHNEIDER, Conrad,

PETERIN, Dorothea; m. December 4.

Witness, Jacob Schneider, Anna Maria Schneiderin, Jacob Graess, Anna Marg. Graessin.

SOMMER, Andreas,

ANDREASIN, Catharina; m. December 4.

Witness, Henrich Hoffecker and wife, Johannes Maengen and w., Veronica, Nicolaus Brosius, Ernst Maengen.

JOHNSTON, Christopher,

REININ, Maria Barbara; m. December 9.

Witness, Johann Georg Rein, Philipp Heyt.

BECHTEL, Johann Georg,

SCHLICHTERN, Anna Elisabeth; m. December 11.

Witness, Michael Kappel, Michael Wëntz, Daniel Burghardt, Georg Hauber.

TRIMBLE, Lewis,

EDWARD, Margaretha; m. December 15.

Witness, Jane Manchel.

BRITT, Robert,

GAELERN, Sara; m. December 20.

Witness, Johannes Adam Gaeler, William Keen, Johannes Jung.

MÜLLER, Antony,

THÜMMICHIN, alias Kühmlin, Elisabeth; m. December 21 by a license.

Witness, Conrad Kühmle, his wife, her sister and brother David Scheying, Joh. Nicolaus Kühmle.

STOESS, Johann Jacob,

WAGIN, Anna Salome; m. December 23.

Witness, Johann Georg Stoess, Jacob Schütt, Johannes Sommer, Georg Gilbert, Joh. Michael Schuch, Jacob Matera.

HIHN, Henrich,

PLESSIN, Anna Catharina; m. December 23.

Witness, Daniel Grub, Peter Dreyer, Johann Pless, Georg Stein.

EBERLIN, Simon,

STOLLIN, Maria Sophia; m. December 30.

Witness, Georg Nicolaus Kühmle, Michael Kop, Georg Seitz, Joh. Philip Sensfelder, Paul Tollman, Christoph Kraess.

STROHM, Johannes,

WALKIN, Eva; m. December 31.

Witness, Caspar Schoen, Georg Wack, William Stevan,
Johann Wilhelm Reed.

Anno 1761.

IRION, Jacob,

KNODELN, Christine; m. January 4.

Witness, Georg Knodel, Georg Everhardt, Georg Martin
Faseler.

BURGHARDT, Johann Andreas,

BAUMÄNNIN, Susanna; m. January 4.

Witness, Philip Burghardt, Bernhardt Brand, Nicolaus
Zimmermann.

BISSHANS, Johannes Thomas,

MÜNSTER, Margretha; m. January 6.

Witness, Marcus Münster, Engelbert Lack and the
Vorsteher.

HERTER, Michael,

THIELEN, Catharina; m. January 6 by a license.

Witness, Georg Thiel, Georg Michael Herter, Elisabeth
Herterin and the Kirchen Rath.

ECKARDT, Wilhelm,

STREIGEN, Maria; m. January 17 by a license.

Witness, Johann Reinhardt Müller, Cath. Streigen,
Johannes Thomas, Andreas Teus.

WILLIAMS, Stephan,

BADERN, Maria Agnesa; m. January 22 by a license.

Witness, Antony Neiss, Benjamin Flower, Maria
Henrici, Rachel Logan.

GLEDITSCH, Carl,

GEBHARDTIN, Regina Barbara; m. January 24 by a license.

Witness, Conrad Bucher, Adam Schmidt, Maria
Catharina Sautern.

FASELER, Georg Martin,

MÜLLERN, Barbara; m. January 25.

Witness, Georg Knodel and w., Jacob Irion and w.,
Peter Rose, frau Weitin.

RAMSTEIN, Henrich,

TAUFFIN, Catharina (widow); m. January 27.

Witness, Martin Noll and wife, also the whole wedding company at his house.

WEIDEBRECHT, Christian,

MORIN, Elisabeth; m. January 29.

Witness, Georg Christoph Weidebrecht, Maria Magd. Weidebrecht, Barbara Weidebrecht, Balthasar Fleischer, Johannes Gerlach.

SCHNEIDER, Johann Henrich,

KOKELN, Anna Maria; m. February 1.

Witness, Joseph Wardlin, Margretha White, Michael Schubart, Andreas Bossart, Andr. Rohn.

PENTON, Michael,

VERDIERE, Veronica; m. February 2 by a license.

Witness, Nicolaus Bender, Antoine Gabriel and w., Anna Maria.

FACUNDUS, Johann Conrad,

DONE, Martha; m. February 4 by a license.

Witness, Gottlieb Heinrich Facundus, Ferdinand Facundus, Anna Marg. Facundus.

LAUER, Christian (widower),

KLUNCKERN, Anna Maria (widow); m. February 9.

Witness, Adam Datz, Johann Georg Bohlemann, Joh. Sebastian Datz.

KNAUSS, Benjamin,

SCHERIN, Maria; m. February 9 by a license.

Witness, Wilhelm Knauss, Jacob Knauss, Joseph Farmer, Wilhelm Johnson.

COFFEE, James,

SISSON, Mary; m. February 14 by a license.

Witness, Thomas Coats, Mary Coats and others.

MÜHLEFELD, Gerhardt,

BOETTINGER, Anna Catharina; m. February 17.

Witness, Georg Schneck, Bernhardt Rehn, Joh. Georg Sauter, Christian Bick, Johannes Bender.

GEYER, Adam,

MACKSON, Jane; m. February 21 by a license.

Witness, Matthew Mackson was here before.

HOWELL, John Latta,

PASCAL (Paschall), Frances [note, these names are blotted out in the Register]; m. March 1 by a license.

Witness, Richard Shee, William Govett, Clement Biddle.

SMITH, James,

LEWIS, Anna; m. March 2 by a license.

Witness, Richard Johnston, Abraham Carpenter, Martha Lewis, Sarah Quinop.

KLEIN, Georg,

CURFAESSIN, Louisa Carolina Friedrica; m. March 3.

Witness, Peter Kerse and w., Clara Elisabeth, Anna Cath. Carfässin and her other daughters, John Facy.

BAUER, Johannes Heinrich,

SCHOENEKEN, Anna Barbara; m. March 5.

Witness, Philip Heyt, Johannes Schütz, Bernhard Brand, Johannes Franck.

SCHMIDT, Johann Gerhard,

BEUTEMANN, Barbara; m. March 8.

Witness, Henrich Munnich, Martin Holder, Johann Adam Teutschenbach, Henrich Schwalbach.

SIMON, Johannes,

WAGNERIN, Margretha; m. March 9.

Witness, Hans Martin Fischer and w., Sara, Friedrich Heimer, Anna Barbara Fischerin.

KRAESS, Johann Ludwig,

KAYSERIN, Christina Catharina; m. March 10.

Witness, Jacob Kraess, Georg Jacob Ganser, Peter Schüttehalm, Anna Catharina Heidemann, Anna Margretha Draessin.

BILLINGS, John,

PETERSON, Catharina; m. March 18.

Witness, Paul Hemmerich, Michael Kappel in his house.

TINDAL, Thomas,

BASS, Elisabeth; m. March 19 by a license.

Witness, Thomas Clear, Catharina Mollin, Georg Johnson, William Hugh.

WOLFF, Michael,

BASTIN, Margretha; m. March 24.

Witness, Joh. Henr. Klemm, Abel Hess, Agatha Wolffin, Judith Bastin, Johann Georg. Honold.

HOTZ, Michael,

GÜNZLERIN, Catherina; m. March 24.

Witness, Martin Gunzler, Balth. Hoffmann, John Ronner, Jeremias Traut.

KAYSER, Joseph,

SCHNEYDIN, Anna; m. March 30.

Witness, Antoine Gabriel, Conr. Lübold, Joh. Conr. Schmidt, Mattheaus Jaeger, Phil. Bodewin.

CROTHERS, Andrew,

CONNEY, Jany, a widow; m. March 30.

Witness, Robert Love, Anna Barbara Phillips, Anna Catharina Gattern.

CARLETON, Daniel,

ONHILL, Elisabeth; m. March 30.

Witness, Joseph Town, Daniel Thomelson, Susanna Thomalson.

UNANGST, Johann Burghardt,

VOGELN, Catharina Elisabeth; m. April 2.

Witness, Johannes Vogel and son, Cath. Dor. Unängstin, Marg. Barb. Unängstin, John Bryar, Ant. Egy.

BENDER, Johannes,

STOLLIN, Anna Maria; m. April 7.

Witness, Johann Georg Schnerr, Jacob Bender, Wilhelm Raff, Joh. Conr. Schlotterbeck, Georg Kübeler.

BURROUGH, Isaac,

HULLINGS, Abigail; m. by a license April 8.

Witness, Robert Lowe, Elisabeth Hullings.

THE PENNSYLVANIA-GERMAN SOCIETY.



INTERIOR VIEW OF ZION'S EVANGELICAL LUTHERAN CHURCH.

FORMERLY AT SOUTHEAST CORNER OF FOURTH AND CHERRY STREETS.

SHOWING HISTORIC PULPIT FROM WHICH EULOGY WAS DELIVERED ON GENERAL WASHINGTON
BY GENERAL HENRY LEE

DAVIS, Thomas,

KILLOP, Jane; m. April 8 by a license.

Witness, Joseph Dorwill and w., Anna.

PLINSING, Georg Friedrich (widower),

HERTZOGIN, Anna Catharina (widow); m. April 9.

Witness, Andreas Jetter and w., Maria Magdalena,
Johannes Joeter and w., Dorothea, Daniel Ott, Anna Cath.
Engerin.

KOLLENS, Patrick,

HARDING, Rachel; m. April 12.

Witness, Patrick McMahan and w., Elisabeth, Will.
Moore.

KEPLINGER, Peter,

EUSTERN, Hanna; m. April 14 by a license.

Witness, Martin Becher, Jacob Euster, Jacob Mack.

GILBERT, Conrad,

HARTENSTEIN, Maria; m. April 16.

Witness, Antony Gilbert, Henrich Funck, John Kayser,
Christina Hartenstein, Sara Gilbertin.

SHIRLEY, Samuel,

REDMAN, Lydia; m. April 16.

Witness, John Price, Thomas Redman, Jacob Smith.

MEYER, Johann Leonhard,

EHRENFEUCHTERN, Maria Magdalena; m. April 23.

Witness, Christoph Ehrenfeuchter, Johann Georg
Schnepf, Johann Martin Nole, Michael Müller.

LEHMANN, Michael,

DIELIN, Susanna Maria; m. April 23.

Witness, Johann David Nautz, Susanna Dielin, Johann
Carl Chakard, Joh. Phil. Weissmann.

GEYER, Johann Peter,

WOODATH, Elisabeth; m. April 26.

Witness, John Woodoth and wife, Sarah (her parents).

GRUSCH, Georg,

FADLY, Esther; m. April 27 by a license.

Witness, Jacob Graeff, Elisabeth Fadly, Philip Doeringer, Conr. Alster, Christoph Leipold.

CRAEMER, Jacob,

LOESCHRIN, Ottilia; m. April 30.

Witness, Jacob Gross and wife Christoph Kraess and w., Barbara Kraemer, Cathar Struckin.

SCHOCH, Johann Peter,

LUTZIN, Anna; m. April 30 by a license.

Witness, Johannes Maengen and w., Veronica, Johann Martin Forster.

SAESLER, Caspar,

STEINMETZIN, Maria Margretha; m. May 11.

Witness, Thomas Mitchel, John Right, John Holtzinger, Jac. Ketzelmann, Ludw. Nonnenmacher.

SEYS, Andreas,

STEINMETZIN, Cleophea; m. May 11.

Witness, Johannes Scheuffele and w., Margret, Martin Noll.

BAETIS, Conrad,

GEYERIN, Maria Barbara; m. May 12.

Witness, Joh. Fried. Ramminger, Joh. Ferdinand Facundus, Jac. Hahn, Wilhelm Dietz, Joh. Henr. Weber, Mar. Dorothea Geyerin.

DENDELSPECK, Johannes,

KILGERN, Margretha; m. May 21 by a license.

Witness, Friedrich Dendelspeck, Carl Sauter, Fried. Dendelspeck (filius).

ALTER, Johann Jacob,

WILLRICHEN, Elisabeth; m. May 26.

Witness, Georg Fried Beyer, Daniel Klein, Peter Wüster, Philip Brendel, Georg Rose, Christian Menk and other relatives.

HAUBER, Georg,

JUWIS, Salome; m. May 26 in Michael Kappel's house.

Witness, John Reiffschneider.

ALLEN, Edmund,

WILCKISON, Milliday; m. May 28.

Witness, Morris Fitsgarret, Susanna Fitsgarret, Jane Condet.

FLOYD, John,

BARRETT, Jane; m. June 2 by a license.

Witness, Michael Shaw, Thomas Stammer, Philip Milligain, John Wells.

RUTH, Georg Adam,

NOEL, Maria; m. June 3 by a license.

Witness, Johann Georg Ruth (father) and w., Apponia, in the father's house, Joh. Ad. Fuchs.

KEES, Caspar,

BLOCHERN, Christina; m. June 4.

Witness, David Wolff, Michael Blocher, Michael Dormeyer.

JONES, Peter,

PRICE, Martha (a widow); m. June 4.

Witness, Mary Evans, John Gottfried Hahl and w., Jacob Fritz.

PLATZ, Adam Nicolaus,

LOUIT, Barbara; m. June 9.

Witness, Johannes Wagener, John Baldwin, John Jacob Waggener, Anna Justina Stotzin, Wilhelmina Hessin.

HENRICH, Christoph,

POOTIN, Anna Maria; m. June 11.

Witness, Peter Poot, Hans Georg Kriegemeyer, Martin Weisbach, Adam Küster, Johannes Schmidt.

BEAKS, John,

MAY, Deborah; m. June 12 by a license.

Witness, Thomas Lawry, Felix Fitspatrick, John May, John Morfey, Allen Shiles.

HENRICH, Johann,

BUSCHIN, Catharina; m. June 15 by a license.

Witness, Joh. Georg Gallemeyer, Simon Gallemeyer, Michael Gamper, Georg Adam Schmidt.

WESCOMBY, Samuel,

HOLDER, Mary; m. June 15.

Witness, John Thomas and w., Susanna, William Griffin.

SCHUBERT, Johann Michael,

FIESELERN, Elisabeth; m. June 25.

Witness, Georg Fried. Heydel and w., Christina (the bride's sister), and a large company in their house.

ARNOLD, Christoph,

WEIDEBRECHTIN, Barbara; m. July 2.

Witness, Christoph Weidebrecht, Christ. Fried. Wolff, Conr. Schaffnet, Michael Herb, Valentin Bracht.

MARSH, Joseph,

BAZELEE, Sarah; m. July 4 by virtue of a license.

Witness, John Bazelee and w., Elisabeth (her parents).

HERTZOG, William,

PILLGERN, Eva; m. July 9 by virtue of a license.

Witness, Johannes Pillger and her mother, widow Pillger.

RUSS, Johann Georg,

MURRIN, Maria Margretha, widow; m. July 9 by virtue of a license.

Witness, Johannes Salome, Philip Hahl, Henrich Nagel, Balthasar Gunzler.

BROWN, Patrick,

COFFEE, Catharina; m. July 19.

Witness, John Windford and w., Catharina.

SCHOERT, Christoph,

IMSIN, Maria Magdalena; m. July 21 in Martin Noll's house.

DUFF, John,

DANNIES, Elisabeth; m. July 21 by a license.

Witness, Daniel McCurdy, Thomas Tindall, Thomas Cleary.

MATHEW, John,

RADFORD, Anna; m. July 24 by a license.

Witness, Henry Müller, Thomas Tindal, Charles Jones.

ALEXANDER, John,

JOHNSON, Margaret; m. July 25 by a license.

Witness, John Knoerr, Elisabeth Jones, Sarah Alexander.

REISS, Johann Jacob,

MANROW, Susanna; m. July 27.

Witness, Richard Pinyard, Jacob Anderson.

ROBERT, Peter Adam,

MARTININ, Maria; m. July 28 by a license.

Witness, Jacob Müller and w., Philippina, Susanna Kappelin.

HELD, Johann Georg,

SCHREYNERIN, Maria Christina; m. July 28.

Witness, Georg. Thürnes, Abraham Stein, James Larimon.

TYSHUNG, Peter,

KELSIN, Anna Maria Juditha; m. July 30 by license.

Witness, Christian Diel, Maria Magdalena Comby, Rebecca Mifflin.

CLEAVE, Thomas,

MULLEN, Catharina; m. August 2.

Witness, James Alph, James Ross, Charles Johnson, Michael Kappel, Caspar Kies.

BLUME, Johannes,

WALTRICHIN, Catharina; m. August 11 by a license.

Witness, Philip Jung, John Valentin Kern and w., Maria Margretha.

HERRMANN, Georg,

POTTIN, Regina; m. August 20 in her father's lodging.

Witness, Henrich Pott and w. (her parents), Christoph Meyer, Peter Schumacher, Conrad Jung, Peter Jung.

HARDY, Thomas,

SISON, Sarah; m. August 20 by a license.

Witness, Thomas Coats, John Coats, William Price, William Conty, James Conty, James Coffee.

- ROH, Johann Martin,
 BISSWANGERIN, Barbara; m. October 23, 1760, by a license under
 the ministry of Mr. W. McClanaghan.
Witness, Christian Warner, etc.
- TIELEMANN, Georg Friederich,
 HELLMONTIN, Philippina Catharina; m. August 24.
Witness, Michael Frappel and w., Salome, Joh. Philipp
 Fischer and w.
- GREUNES, Daniel,
 DORSCH, Catharina; m. August 25.
Witness, Jacob Fritz, Henrich Woelfling, Joh. Georg
 Hauch, Peter Wuster, Jacob Pimpel.
- GRAIG [Craig], Alexander (schoolmaster),
 FARMENT, Sara, a widow; m. August 25.
Witness, Joseph Wilckinson and w., Barbara.
- HARRIS, James,
 LLOYD, Catharina; m. August 30.
Witness, Zacharias Friederich, Francis Lloyd.
- SCHMIDT, Georg Adam,
 DUBOIS, Christina; m. September 1.
Witness, Mar. Magd. Dubois, Melchior Imdorff, Hen-
 rich Wölfing, Joh. Walter, Andreas Teus, Joh. Seibert,
 Georg Moser.
- WHALEY, Thomas,
 BAILEY, Mary; m. September 5 by a license.
Witness, Caspar Kees.
- GRIFFIN, William,
 WESCOMBY, Sarah; m. September 7.
Witness, Samuel Wescomby and w., Mary.
- MÜHLBERGER, Nicolaus,
 WARNER, Susanna; m. September 14.
Witness, Jonas Willit and w., Elisabeth (the groom's
 mother), Valentin Schmidt and w., Elisabeth, Mary
 Gragly, Nicol. Weber.
- WILLSON, Francis,
 RODIROW, Hannah; m. September 15.

Witness, William Rodirow, Francis Iwis, Peter Cooper,
Owen Davis.

GLAGHAN, William,

DAVANNY, Lucretia; m. September 16.

Witness, Georg Stocs, Hans Georg Haffner, James
Cannel, John Jones.

AYKLEY, Joseph,

MULLINIX, Eleonora; m. September 17.

Witness, William Burgk, Joseph Richert, Francis Wald-
rick, William Scharp.

HILDEBRAND, Johannes,

JUNGLIN, Susanna; m. September 21 by a license.

Witness, Dierck Kayser, Christian Dürck, Friedrich
Gerhardt, Friedrich Becker.

EMPSON, William,

IMSEN, Juliana; m. September 26 by a license.

Witness, John Seggenon, Ralph Marshall, John Wirth.

SCHNURR, Johann Henrich,

DIETRICHIN, Elisabeth; m. September 29.

Witness, Georg Jacob Ganzer, Johannes Huber.

HAFNER, Johann Georg,

ENGELSIN, Margretha; m. October 1.

Witness, Joh. Wilh. Engelfried, Johannes Köhnsch,
Christian Gally, Jacob Heymisch.

KLEIN, Joh. Peter Samuel,

WEBERN, Susanna; m. October 1.

Witness, Anna Margar. Webern, Jacob Lescher, Georg
Lescher, Joh. Nicol. Klein.

WILSON, John,

LIPPENKETT, Grace (a sister to Hannah Rodirow, Willson); m.
October 1 by a license.

Witness, Samuel Thomas and w., Mary (Grace's sister).

KLEPPER, Johann Henrich,

HAUCHIN, Christina; m. October 4.

Witness, Michael Moll, Cornelius Sturges and w.,
Mary.

DIEL, Johann Achilles,

BIEBLERIN, Maria Rosina; m. October 11.

Witness, Albertina Braunin, Jac. Schilling, Andr. Stahl, Joh. Georg Straeper.

SCHLOESSMANN, Henrich,

LOHRMANNIN, Catharina; m. October 19.

Witness, Nicol. Weber, Martin Katter, Andreas Lohr-Mann.

LESLEY, Robert,

MEYERIN, Rosina Barbara; m. October 25.

Witness, Caspar Bertram, Matthaeus Schellhorn.

CODY, Carl,

BREAM, Rebecca; m. November 2.

Witness, Theobald End, John Neiss and wife.

CATCHAM, Deudas,

BOXTON, Margretha; m. November 2.

Witness, Sarah Catcham, his mother, Anna Barbara Alberti, Sus. Barb. Handschuch.

BENDER, Johannes,

WELSCHIN, Elisabeth; m. November 3.

Witness, Jacob Bender, Philip Bender, Joh. Georg Kubeler, Catharina Klein, Susanna Kleinin.

ROST, Johann Balthasar,

SCHIRMANN, Anna; m. November 3.

Witness, Joh. Leonhard Rost, Josua Warden, Henr. Andr. Nagel, Maria Elisabeth Beck.

KIRBY, William,

HAHNIN, Catharina; m. November 7 by a license.

Witness, Wilhelm Karst and wife, Jacob Schneck.

GRAY, Henry,

SKIDMOORE, Margretha; m. November 18.

Witness, Johann Georg Brosch, Anna Maria Schneiderin, Catharina Margretha Eckardt.

LANGMEYER, Johannes,

EBERHARDTIN, Elisabeth; m. November 19.

Witness, John Haberset, Daniel Lody, Juliana Gerlachin.

METZ, Johann Georg,

TIEFFENTHALIN, Anna Barbara; m. November 19.

Witness, Caspar Geyer, Leonh. Weber, Joh. Henrich Coats, Peter Helm, Maria Margretha Tieffenthalin.

GAETZE, Johannes,

BATEN, Dorothea; m. November 23 by a license.

Witness, Georg Eberhardt, Christoph Henckel, Jacob Buck.

DICKINSON, Cadwallader,

DRAPER, Mary; m. November 23 by a license.

Witness, Robert Right, Thomas Bliss, John Dickenson, Jacob Potts.

NÄGELE, Jacob,

JENNINGS, Anna; m. November 30.

Witness, Johannes Naegle and w., Eva Cathar., Joh. Georg Ruth and w., Cathar. Appolonia, Georg Adam Ruth and wife.

CRIPS, Philipp,

THOMAS, Tabintha; m. November 30.

Witness, Robert Ellis and w., Eunice, Mercy Schweigart.

WEBER, Georg,

ROTHIN, Elisabeth; m. December 1.

Witness, Arnd Hassert, Christoph Henckel, Dietrich Holtzhauser, Georg Franck.

BASTIAN, Daniel,

STEIGERIN, Anna; m. December 1.

Witness, Thomas Wollber and w., Eva (the bride's sister), Seb. Datz, Henr. Stoellier, Christian Busch, A. M. Stoellerin.

WALTER, Johann Martin,

RUSSIN, Anna Barbara; m. December 1.

Witness, Joh. Georg Russ and w., Maria Margretha, Johannes Salomo.

YOUNG, George,

McDANIEL, Jane; m. December 2 by a license.

Witness, Thomas Tindale, Richard Moister, Margretha
McDaniel.

FAGAN, Charles,

BUCKLEY, Deborah (widow); m. December 7 by a license.

Witness, Elisab. Buckley (her mother), Joh. Fried
Sälie.

SCHNAUFFER, Johan Georg,

USE, Winy; m. December 13.

Witness, Anna Use, Benjamin Forster.

FANNAN, Patrick (widower),

ERWAN, Susanna (widow); m. December 16.

Witness, John Rose, Margretha Lord.

BROSCH, Johann Georg,

ECKARTIN, Catharina Margretha; m. December 29.

Witness, Joh. Georg Knoedler and w., Anna Cathar.
(the bride's parents), Joh. Georg Knoedler, Conrad
Knoedler, Conrad Schneider.

Anno 1762.

LEWIS, Lewis,

RICHARDSON, Deborah; m. January 7 by a license.

Witness, Joseph Moore, Dan. King, Mary Moore.

WEISSMANN, Georg Philip,

WOLFFIN, Catharina Salome; m. January 12.

Witness, Johannes Weissmann and w., Margar. Barbara,
Christ. Fred. Wolf and w., Christina, Joh. David Nauty.

FRANCK, Georg,

HUTHEN, Mary Elisabeth; m. January 19 by a license.

Witness, Michael Dietrich and w., Anna Magdalena.

BUCK, Johann Jacob,

SCHMIDTIN, Elisabeth; m. February 2.

Witness, Johannes Buck, Johann Henrich Schmidt,
Valentin Schmidt, Wilhelm Gerhardt, John Millson.

BEHLERT, Jacob,

EDWARDS, Lydia; m. February 6 by a license.

Witness, Joh. Friedrich Handschuch, Susanna Barbara Handschuchin.

SCHNEIDER, Felix,

OHLIN, Maria Barbara; m. February 9.

Witness, Ludwig Germann, Georg Faseler, Joh. Georg Rose, Elisabeth Döringerin.

BERGMANN, Johannes,

STOTZIN, Anna Justina; m. February 11.

Witness, Joh. Hein. Nagel, Joh. Marcus Beck, Joh. Weldmann, Joh. Zach. Schneider, Abel Hess, Nic. Kraft, Ludwig Hess.

REYNOLDS, James,

RIEBLIN, Judith; m. February 16 by a license.

Witness, Samuel Moore, Joyse Warmer, Charity Dokker.

ZOELLNER, Johann Nicolaus,

NÄGELIN, Susanna; m. February 17.

Witness, Johannes Nägele, Jacob Nägele, etc., in the home of the bride's father.

JEFFRYS, William,

DOUGLASS, Elisabeth; m. February 23.

Witness, James Bossel, Richard Gardiner and wife, Elisabeth.

FISGART, Morris,

FISGART, Susanna; m. March 1.

Witness, Sus. Barbara Handschuchin.

METZ, Johannes,

PFEYIN, Anna Barbara; m. March 7.

Witness, Johann Nicolay Pfey, Philipp Jacob Gottschalck, Joh. Jac. Rheinthaler.

WEBER, Leonhardt,

BECKIN, Elisabeth; m. March 9.

Witness, Hans. Wolff Gemeinbart, Marcus Weyfort, Johannes Diel, Joh. Mich. Herrmann, Daniel Bender.

ADAM, Johannes,

SCHÄTZLERIN, Catharina; m. March 11.

Witness, Joh. Barth. Schätzlein, Philip Weinmer,
Leonh. Lasser, John Schwein, Anna Barb. Weimerin.

WILLYBY, Henry,

SECKELN, Susanna; m. March 13 by a license.

Witness, Johan David Seckel and w., Elisabeth (par-
ents) and the rest of the company.

HAYESHEIMER, Christopher,

GILBERTIN, Sara Elisabeth; m. March 18 (banns read the last
time Dom. I., p. Epiph.).

Witness, Henrich Funck, Henrich Gilbert, Conrad Gil-
bert, Christoph Gilbert, Jacob Kayser, Matth. Adams,
Theobald End.

BECK, Johann Andreas,

ESHERICHIN, Eva Margretha; m. March 16 in the house of the
bride's parents in presence of the groom's father, Johannes
Weber and wife.

EDMUND, Thomas,

HASSING, Anna Maria; m. March 21.

Witness, John Diggy, Sus. Barb. Handschuchin.

HECHT, Antony,

SCHNEIDERIN, Sophia; m. March 30.

Witness, Martin Schneider, Michael Schneider, Jacob
Kern, Georg Adam, Leopold Philipp, Jac. Wack, Sophia
Weber.

CULIN, William,

CULIN, Sara; m. April 5 by Rev. Muhlenberg.

Witness, Andrew Culin, Georg Culin, Georg Culin
(junior).

SPIELMANN, Joh. Philip,

WOLFFIN, Anna Marg.; m. April 6.

Witness, Thomas Meyer (junior) and w., Margareth,
Wilhelm Schneider, Joh. Frey, Elis. Eddesn, Sar. Heynsin.

TANNECKER, Georg,

HERRGER, Margretha; m. April 12 by a license.

Witness, Peter Osius, Jacob Parall, Joseph Jung,
Magdal. Osius.

GRIES, Johannes,

PERTSCHIN, Catharina Barbara; m. April 13.

Witness, Johannes Gries, Jacob Pertsch, Balthasar
Haake, Friedrich Hoeltzbeck, Michael Hoventer.

BOETTINGER, Jacob,

SIMON, Anna Maria; m. April 13.

Witness, Hans Georg Rheinthaler, Andreas Boettinger,
Johannes Büchler, Ludwig Joetter.

SCHUSTER, Andreas,

BUSSERT, Rebecca; m. April 26.

Witness, Jacob Kiebler, Henrich Hauff, Elenora
Hauffin.

PETERS, Henry,

IRONFIELD, Elisabeth; m. April 29 by a license.

Witness, Johannes Peter Peters, Margretha Stoll-
bergerin.

HEIDLE, Leonhard,

GUTMÄNNIN, Elisabeth; m. May 11.

Witness, Stephan Gutmann, Joseph Johnson, Melin
Hall, Joh. Georg Hagenbach, Bernhard Kreuz.

GREIFFENSTEIN, Johannes,

GÜNTZLERIN, Maria Dorothea; m. May 13.

Witness, Joh. Martin Gäntzler, Peter Dick and wife,
Michael Hotz and wife and sisters and sisters-in-law.

GRACK, Solomon,

LEIDIN, Anna Maria; m. May 16.

Witness, Joh. Conr. Steiger, Joh. Georg Schäffer,
Paulus Croninger, Jacob Schumacher.

CLASON, Cornelius (widower),

BEREY, Elisabeth (widow); m. May 20.

Witness, Judy Sander her mother-in-law, Josias Leech.

WEIDNER, Johann Christoph,

ENGELHARDTIN, Anna Margretha; m. May 31.

Witness, Joh. Georg Weidner, Joh. Peter Weidner, Joh. Michael Weber and w., Catharina.

BOOTH, Thomas,

FARMER, Catharina; m. June 7 by virtue of a license.

Witness, Wilcox Philipps, John Baldwin, Jacob Conaus, William Stromback.

WOLFF, David, widower,

KAYSERIN, Margretha, widow; m. June 8.

Witness, Jacob Wolff, Caspar Kies, etc.

LOCHMANN, Nicolaus,

SCHULTZIN, Anna; m. June 10 in Wilhelm Stadelmann's house in Merion Township [Ardmore].

HEYL, Philipp,

ZIEGLERIN, Jacobina; m. June 10 by a license.

Witness, Georg Heyl, Johann Manekel.

VOLCK, Matthias,

SCHMIDTIN, Catharina; m. June 14 by a license.

Witness, Johannes Hess, Nicolaus Hess, Johann Adam Volck.

DAVIS, Michael,

COLEMAN, Ann; m. June 16 by a license.

Witness, Jacob Ferdinand Facundus, Johann Georg Epple.

BENDER, Daniel,

ENGLERTIN, Sophia Susanna; m. June 29.

Witness, the groom's mother, the widow Benderin, and the bride's father, Mr. Englert, and many friends and neighbours.

PAUL, Georg Tobias,

TOCKEWALTERIN, Eva Barbara; m. July 1.

Witness, Andreas Brechel, Georg Epple, Georg Klein, Michael Dietrich.

KRATZ, Johann Georg,

PEUSCHIN, Dorothea Margretha; m. July 8.

Witness, Joh. Friedrich Peusch, Joh. Schweitzer, Jacob Schneck, Carl Ewald, Bernh. Brand.

WILSON, Robert,

RYAL, Elisabeth; m. July 15.

Witness, Matthaeus Jung and w., Sophia Eleonora, Joseph Georg Ryal, Mary Ryal.

KLEIN, Michael,

STOLLBERGERIN, Anna Elisabeth; m. July 17.

Witness, Christian Friedrich Huthmann, Zacharias Paulson, Andreas Stollberger.

REINHARDT, Georg,

DUFTIN, Maria Magdalena; m. July 22.

Witness, Christoph Beyer and w., Susanna Reinhardtin, Wilhelmina Hessin.

SEITZ, Georg,

ZEIGLERIN, Maria Elisabeth; m. July 27 in presence of her mother, sisters and kinsmen.

MILLS, Alexander,

KENON, Ann; m. July 29 by virtue of a license and the consent of her father.

Witness, George Romnold, Eva Barbara Kuhn, Eva Magdalena Hubelen, Sus. Barbara Handschuchin.

STADLER, John Caspar,

SCARISBROOK, Maria Elisabeth; m. July 30 by a license.

Witness, Carl Leonhardt, Polly Stanley, John Benton, Heathcote Johnston, Sarah Francklin.

WOLFF, Johannes,

REINECKEN, Magdalena; m. August 3.

Witness, Joh. Adam Wolff and w., Maria Magdalena, Matth. Abel, Conrad Schlemmer, Chr. Fried. Beyer.

MUCKELMAY, David,

MICKWICKER, Margareth; m. August 4.

Witness, John White, John Mukelmay, Henry Kenon, Archebald Foster.

SCHÄFFER, Jacob,

CRICKRY, Maria Magdalena; m. August 5.

Witness, Valentin Schmidt, Christian Menx, Will. Gerhard, Nicolay Millberger, Christian Gab.

FEBERETZ, Adam,

OBERSTEGIN, Anna Catharina (widow); m. August 5.

Witness, Johannes Jung, Daniel Schell, Joh. Phil. Schmidt and others.

TAUB, Johann Dietrich,

BECKERN, Anna Juleanna; m. August 8.

Witness, Nicolay Krafft, Joh. Daniel Meylander, Anna Cath. Keppele, Eva Barb. Kuhin.

PLUMSTEAD, Thomas,

COATS, Mary; m. August 16 by a license in Mr. Coats' house.

Witness, Mr. Coats, James Penrose, Mrs. Coats, Thomas Penrose.

NEIF, Michael,

MATTHEWS, Ann (a widow); m. August 23, by a license.

Witness, Patrick Long, Sarah Gerret.

OTT, Johann Peter,

KOECHLERIN, Sophia Catharina; m. August 24.

Witness, Christoph Englert, Leonhardt Ott, Joh. Jac. Ott.

STAKHOUSE, Robert,

HELLINGS, Susanna; m. August 26 by virtue of a license.

Witness, William Hellings, Ruth Hellings, Mary Hellings, Charles Roberts, John Watkins, John Hastings.

ERNST, Valentin,

KNOERRIN, Philippina Elisabeth; m. August 29.

Witness, the parents-in-law, stepfather Mängen, Martin Schnepf, Georg Eppel's children and others.

KIRCH, Caspar,

RIELY, Elisabeth; m. September 5.

Witness, Benjamin Archardt, Hanna Harris, Johann Georg Krag, Barbara Krag.

GRIMES, William,

MARIN, Elisabeth; m. September 10 by virtue of a license.

Witness, James Blager, Patrick Cayn.

MINHOLD, Valentin,

ELLIOT, Nancy; m. September 15.

Witness, Henry Trimbel, Lewis Trimbel, David Rees,
Mary Trimbel, Margretha Trimbel.

ANDERSON, Christopher,

SAYERS, Elisabeth; m. September 15 by a license.

Witness, John Gardiner, Joseph Kees, Elisabeth Homes,
Barbara Egert.

SCHNEIDER, Johann Peter,

HESTERIN, Susanna; m. October 19.

Witness, Georg Schneider, Jacob Hauser, Johann Ham-
mer, Johannes Tripler, Catharina Vogel.

GUTHMANN, Georg Michael,

HIELERIN, Margretha; m. October 19.

Witness, Jacob Blocher, Caspar Kees, Georg Michael
Heck, Michael Blocher.

ROSS, Michael,

KAUGARIN, Elisabeth; m. October 19.

Witness, Henrich Steinmetz and wife.

KLAUER, Wilhelm,

STEYERWALDIN, Margretha; m. October 21.

Witness, Caspar Kräss, Conrad Leibrand, Friedrich
Wieger, Catharina Steywaldin.

SHUTE, Joseph,

NICHOLS, Sarah; m. October 23 by virtue of a license.

Witness, William Haworth, Georg Atkins, James Chap-
man.

KASSELBERG, Paul,

BEYERIN, Susanna; m. November 1.

Witness, Dürrik Kasselberg, Abraham Beyer, Andreas
Beyer, John Schrack, Elisabeth Kasselberg.

SCHNEIDER, Johann Zacharias,

WOLFFIN, Anna Eva Elisabeth; m. November 2.

Witness, Father Wolff, Peter Draess, Matthaeus Abel,
Martin Burghardt, Matthaeus Hohl.

FISH, Isaac,

YOUNG, Grace; m. November 9 by virtue of a license.

Witness, Peter Mildenberger and w., Anna Catharina.

GREEN, Peter (widower),

DAY, Mary; m. November 7.

Witness, Charles Anderson and w., Jany, Elisabeth
Steel, Margaret Johnson.

BRYAN, John,

UNÄNGSTIN, Catharina; m. November 8 by a license.

Witness, Mother Cunigunda Unängstin and the bride's
sister Marg. Barbara Unängstin.

PHILIPPS, Joseph,

KERN, Anna; m. November 18.

Witness, Peter Lampferd, Catharina Ringin, Maria
Magdalena Clemens.

HORN, Johann Adam,

STOLLBERGERIN, Margretha; m. November 26.

Witness, Mr. Huthmann, Zacharias Paulson, Georg
Eppele and the rest of the friends present.

OR, Edmund,

PARKER, Elisabeth; m. November 29.

Witness, Johannes Tauber, Lydia Or, Elisabeth Or,
Joh. Jac. Bender.

CUSTOR, Johan Adam,

PFÜSTERIN, Anna Marg.; m. November 29.

Witness, Joh. Philip Spielmann, and the rest of the
company.

BURMANN, Samuel,

EHRENFEUCHTIN, Regina Rosina; m. December 5.

Witness, Christoph Ehrenfeucht, Fried Chakart, Peter
Hahn.

ROBAUST, Christoph,

ROTHIN, Anna Cath.; m. December 6.

Witness, Cath. Robaustin, Bernh. Brand and w., Eva
Barbara, Jos. Roth, Rosina Rothin, Cath. Robaustin,
Lorentz Spatz, Georg Kratz.

ROBERTS, Thomas,

Fox, Mary; m. December 8 by a license.

Witness, Jacob Gräff (senior), Jacob Gräff (junior).

Hess, Michael,

SPUNIN, Dorothea; m. December 8 by a license.

Witness, Henr. Spanseiler, Georg Honey, Georg Klein
in Honig's House.

RIEL, Jacob,

WOLFFIN, Christina Sophia; m. December 9.

Witness, Christ. Fried. Wolf, Adolph Riel, Johannes
Kuhn, Ludw. Wirth, Johannes Weismann, Georg Thürmer.

MARTIN, Samuel,

MORGAN, Esther; m. December 13 by a license.

Witness, Joh. Peter Steyerwald, Lorentz Mahn, Joh.
Ludw. Reit.

TRUCKMÜLLER, Philipp,

REISEN, Catharina; m. December 19 by a license.

Witness, Joh. Martin Truckemüller and wife as par-
ents, Philip Heyt and w., Mr. Hagelgans and w.

ALTER, Georg Friedrich,

RICHTERN, Maria Dorothea; m. December 26.

Witness, John Scot, Susan. Maria Richter, Mar. Barb.
and Sus. Cath. Lindenberger, Frantz Henr. Kimmel,
Jacob Schwab.

MAHN, Peter,

ZIMMERMANN, Maria (a widow); m. December 28 by a license.

Witness, Sara. Elis. Mahnin, Valentin Beyer and wife,
Martin Ries and wife, Adam Erben and w., etc., etc., etc.

6
Anno 1793.

MÜHLEFELD, Johann Friedrich,

STEININ, Catharina Margretha; m. January 18, 1763.

Witness, Wilhelm Stein, Georg Jung, Martin Robet-
tinger, Georg Schneck, Wilhelm Lawmann.

BECKMANN, Samuel,

OWEN, Rachel; m. January 18 by a license.

Witness, Jacob Pertsch, and the whole wedding company.

LEIBRAND, Conrad,

STUTZIN, Elisabeth; m. January 18.

Witness, Joh. Phil Bergmann and w., Anna Justina, Andreas Ring, Georg Henr. Leibrand.

BASSTONE, Henry,

HAZELTON, Mary; m. January 27 by a license in my house.

STATELMANN, Michael,

WYNN, Sarah; m. January 29 by a license.

Witness, Jacob Behlert.

SÜSSHOLTZ, Adam,

FAGAN, Elisabeth; m. January 29 by a license.

Witness, Leonard Heward, Elisab. Berry, Theodora Berry, Mary Berry.

BOETTINGER, Andreas,

SCHEFFNERIN, Anna Catharina; m. February 1 publicly in the church, before a large company.

SCHABER, Albrecht,

DUNSIN, Anna Sabina; m. February 8.

Witness, Joh. Philipp Fischer, Sebastian Wildfang, Jac. Wolf, Sebast. Sauleder.

KINSINGER, Joh. Georg,

WOLLMERN, Anna Cath.; m. February 8.

Witness, Joh. Georg Merger, Andreas Ring and wife, the bride's mother, Anna Magd. Kinsingerin.

SLEDY, William,

BROWN, Mary; m. February 8.

Witness, Matthew Dunlap and w., Anna, John Lasson.

GABEL, Johann Peter,

WEITZELN, Elisabeth; m. February 15.

Witness, Conr. Wagener, Joh. Fried. Leim, Philip Roerich, Georg Weisbach.

SEYTEL, Johann Philipp,

OTTIN, Appollonia; m. February 15.

Witness, Joh. Jacob Ott, Joh. Georg Brusck, Jacob Koechler.

THIEL, Nicolaus,

MEYERLIN, Anna Maria; m. February 21.

Witness, Conrad Meyerlin, Joh. Georg Sauter, Andr. Hoffmann, Johann Fahns, G. C. Meyerlin.

GERMANN, Ludewig,

BEYERIN, Elisabeth; m. February 26.

Witness, Georg Beyer and w., Elisabeth.

WILLSON, Salomon,

COFFLIN, Sarah; m. March 2 by a license.

Witness, William Busson and w., Elisabeth, Georg Ungerer and w., Mary, John Coop.

KAST, Christoph,

WERNERIN, Catharina; m. March 6.

Witness, Johann Jacob Mitschet.

BEYER, Georg Friedrich,

SCHEYINGIN, Elisabeth Margretha; m. March 17.

Witness, the old Wolff and wife, Conrad Schlemmer and wife, frau Kühmlin and the sugar baker Beck.

HALLOWAY, John,

PAPIN, Mary; m. March 20.

Witness, Robert More and w., Sally, James Black, Robert Smith, Anna Deprofort.

SIEGMUND, Michael,

SCHNEPFIN, Margretha; m. March 21 by virtue of a license.

Witness, Michael Dietrich and w., Elisabeth, Thomas Morfy.

LYNN, Robert,

SHELLINGSFORD, Elisabeth; m. March 31.

Witness, James Shillingsford, William Shillingsford and w., Priscilla and others.

POPE, Emmanuel,

HUBERIN, Catharina (widow); m. April 4.

Witness, Henrich Stoetzer and wife, Peter Büchler and w., Georg Friedr. Dielmann and wife.

SCHREYT, Johann Philip,

LUDEWIGIN, Elisabeth; m. April 4.

Witness, Henrich Ludewig, Cleophea Zeissan, Johannes Schreyt, Barbara Vogeln.

KARST, Johann Wilhelm (widower),

KOCHIN, Catharina (widow); m. April 5.

Witness, John Nägele, Joh. Andr. Forster, Jacob Nägele, Anna Clemmer and many others.

OBERDORFF, Caspar,

CHAMBERS, Mary; m. April 6.

Witness, William Chambers, Jean Le Conny, Elisabeth Toys, Anna Leech, Ebigail Toys.

HECK, George Michael,

SCHUMACHERIN, Anna Catharina; m. April 14.

Witness, her mother the widow Faulguier, Georg Michael Gutman and wife, the bride's sister.

UNGERER, Christian,

KOCHIN, Anna Barbara; m. April 19.

Witness, Jacob Koch, Georg Hirt, Georg Koescher, Peter Hegender, Dan. Scheller.

REÉS, William,

ADAMS, Kesaia; m. April 20.

Witness, James Hendricks, Whitefield Smith, John Hallowell, Mary Smith.

BUTTLER, John,

GORDON, Mary; m. April 25.

Witness, Mary Preston, Jany Green.

SHILLINGSFORD, Robert,

GUTERGUNST, Christine; m. April 30.

Witness, William Shillingsford, Elisabeth Shillingsford, Robert Lynn.

DORN, Johann Just,

PLEFFLERIN, Margretha; m. May 2.

Witness, Maria Margretha Dornin (mother), Carl
Baumann, Franz Senner, Friedr. Chakard, Jacob Kehr.

LOHRA, Johann Caspar (widower),

LANGIN, Sophia (widow); m. May 5.

Witness, Johannes Hauch, Georg Friedrich Wollber,
Mich. Dieter, Henr. Schäffer, John. Mich. Schwerer.

GRAVEN, Abraham,

CANON, Eleonora (widow); m. May 11.

Witness, John Heaten, Squire Heaten, Elisabeth Heaten,
Elis. Gibson.

KOENIG, Peter,

HOMERS, Mary; m. June 6 by a license.

Witness, Georg Stoess, Valentin Koenig, Johannes
Westeberger, Anna Maria Koenigin, Catharina Säehlerin.

HEYWARD, John,

KING, Catharine, widow; m. June 16 by a license in the prison,

Witness, James Doltin, the wife of John Mitchel, Samuel
Wallis, Nath. Allen, Thom. Lupton, Mr. Maher.

BRAUN, Georg Simon,

REICHMÄNNIN, Anna Maria Elisabeth; m. June 21.

Witness, Peter Braun, Wilhelm Kerls and w., Johannes
Schweitzer and w., Balthes Guntzler.

HAHN, Peter,

SCHMIDTIN, Maria Magdalena; m. June 23.

Witness, Bernh. Hahn and w., Anna Maria, Henr. Rein-
hardt, Grg. Adm. Pfüster, Henrich Weber, Peter Moser.

GRUBER, Eberhard Ludewig,

PEYIN, Christiana; m. June 26.

Witness, Rev. past. Hornell, Anton Steiber, Justus
Fuchs, Henr. Guthmann, ——— Fuchsen, Anna Augusta
Stieberin.

SCHWARTZ, Friedrich,

DAVIS, Rebecca; m. June 28.

Witness, Herrmann Orner and w., Margretha.

STOLLBERGER, Johann Andreas,

BERENS, Maria Magdalena (widow); m. July 3.

Witness, her two sisters and their husbands.

BAZELEE, John,

VEAL, Martha; m. July 3.

Witness, John Smith and w., Elisabeth.

ZIMMERMANN, Christoph Ludewig,

KREBSIN, Magdalena Catharina; m. July 7 in their lodgings.

Witness, Friedrich Weiss, Lorentz Spatz and w., Maria Magdalena Zimmermannin.

CALBERT, James,

GWINNIP, Eleonora (widow); m. July 8.

Witness, Andreas Anderson, Benjamin Hughkins, Robert King.

HEYL, Georg,

OHMENZETTERN, Sophia; m. July 14 by a license.

Witness, Mother Heylin, Philip Heyl and w., Joh. Manckel and w., Georg Honig.

BROWN, James,

ROE, Roe; m. July 16 by a license.

Witness, Jeremiah Chew, Samuel Brown, Fany Davis.

HART, Isaac,

GIBSON, Sarah; m. July 19 by a license.

Witness, Robert Cross, Joseph Jenckins and wife, William Hannah.

PIERCE, John,

BOONE, Rebecca; m. July 21 by a license.

Witness, Peter Boone and w., Mary.

BRYAN, John,

BOONE, Barbara; m. July 27 by a license.

Witness, Jacob Bertsch, Joh. Georg Wacker.

KRAUSS, Joh. Georg,

HUBERIN, Elisabeth; m. July 28.

Witness, Eberhard Diel, Johann Martin Minnhold, Cath. Dor. Mannin, Elis. Wolffin, Elisabeth Fägley.

CULIN, William,

JUSTICE, Rebecca; m. July 28 by a license.

Witness, Zachar. Cox, Henry Linck, Peter Matson, Anna Boone.

KLEIM, Georg,

FUNCKIN, Anna Barbara; m. August 2.

Witness, Jacob Klein, Friedrich Tous and wife Dorothea, Christian Tous and w., Ilse, Catharina Funckin.

ZEIGLER, Christoph,

NEUMANNIN, Susanna; m. August 4.

Witness, Johannes Holtzinger, Barbara Pfeifferin, Johannes Neumann, James Brown and wife.

GUY, Danvers,

BOYT, Christina; m. August 14 by license.

Witness, Johann Gottfried Hahl and w., Sarah.

KUHMLE, Georg,

THÜMMICHIN, alias Müllern, Elisabeth; m. August 23 by a license.

Witness, frau Kühmle, Georg Friedrich Beyer and wife, Joh. Manckel and wife, Philip Heyl and w., Jacob Weiss, etc.

GUILKEY, Samuel,

BEVAN, Mary; m. August 25 by a license.

Witness, Edward Davis, Joseph Hallowell, Eleonora Colston.

GILL, William,

STAHLIN, Regina Catharina; m. August 27.

Witness, Michael Hollich and w., Susanna Dorothea, Johannes Wolff and w., Magdalena.

HEPPERSETT, John,

BLANCKENHORN, Susanna; m. August 29 (for Rev. pastor Mühlenberg).

Witness, Jacob Heppersett, Henry Heppersett, Daniel Lady, John Langmeyer, Nicolaus Fairlamb.

LOESCHER, Jacob,

HERRMANNIN, Anna Maria; m. August 29 in their lodgings.

Witness, Joh. Georg Oppele, ——— Berenstecher and
the rest of friends present.

DEDIER, Richard,

GILL, Rose; m. September 4.

Witness, John Andrews, Charles Davis, Mary Andrews,
Anna Ralph.

WOLFF, Joh. Michael,

ECKHARDTIN, Sybilla; m. September 6.

Witness, Jacob Wolff, Hans Georg Brodbeck, Joh.
Martin Holder and w., Christian Maengen.

SETTLER, Georg Friedrich,

EBERHARDTIN, Maria; m. September 8.

Witness, John Winter, Andrew Bankson, Jonathan
Wood, etc.

POTTS, Jacob,

DRAPER, Sarah; m. September 10 by a license.

Witness, Callwalader Dikenson, Mary Delany.

REITER, George,

MORTIN, Rebecca; m. September 11.

Witness, Israel Mortin, Sarah Cribb.

EGGENSWEILER, Georg,

ESBON, Margretha; m. September 12.

Witness, Adam Gross, Cathrina Gordin, Barbara
Grossin.

WARRAN, Henry,

BEARCY, Sarah; m. September 18.

Witness, Cornelius Clason, Edmund Allen and w., Milli-
day, Vasty Robinson.

CONFER [Comfort], Jacob,

GOLDIN, Margaretha; m. September 19 by a license.

Witness, Christian Schneider, Jacob Rau and others.

BAMBERGER, Joh. Michael,

WOLFFIN, Catharina Margaretha; m. September 20.

Witness, Jacob Wolff and w., Catharina, Georg Ziegler,
Joh. Caspar Koenig, Margretha Wolffin, Margretha
Stauch.

PAULI, Christian Dietrich,

FÄHNLEN, Anna Margaretha; m. September 22.

Witness, Jacob Schneider, Jacob Gräs, Christoph Eberle,

Philip Spielmann, Henr. Schumann, Gottf. Heins.

REESE, Abel,

WILSON, Violet; m. September 30 by a license.

Witness, Daniel Reese, Jacob Pertsch.

HUNT, Peter,

WEILEY, Ann; m. October 24 by a license.

Witness, Antony Prichard, Andrew Turk, William

Malmsbuw.

PENTZ, Georg,

LAUXIN, Margaretha; m. October 27.

Witness, Joh. Jac. Laux (father), Franz Wolff, Con-
rad Rohrmann, Georg Draescher, Fried. Plensing, Joh.

Henr. Rohrmann.

SCHAUFF, Daniel,

BEUTERIN, Catharina; m. November 1.

Witness, Joh. Georg Beuter, Joh. Lampater, Georg
Lampater, Simon Heydel, Joseph Häfle.

ASTON, Georg,

PHIPPS, Hannah; M. November 5 by a license.

Witness, Georg Eston, Joseph Jenkins, Stephen Barth-
olomew.

LEECH, Henry,

MAN, Susan; m. November 7 by consent of both parents.

Witness, Susanna Barbara Handschuch.

MECCOMBES, John, widower,

BRADSHAW, Mary, widow; m. November 7.

Witness, John Evans and w., Mary, Barbara Preston,
Jenny Ellis.

SANDERSON, William,

SHMITH, Anna; m. November 29.

Witness, Fried. Langenfield (serj.), Henry Shreyak,
Georg Covell, Thomas Morfoot.

HEED, John,

KRÁMER, Eleonora; m. November 22, with consent of his master,
Mr. John Coats.

Witness, Friedrich Wäger, John Matthews, Veronica
Johnson, Esther Buck.

GRAU, Friedrich,

PIPERT, Elisabeth; married and baptized November 29 by virtue
of a license.

Witness, Peter Hahn, Jacob Edeborn, Stephan Zurch,
Elisabeth Hahnin, Maria Catharina Hahnin.

COOMAS, Allwood,

CLAYPOLE, Sarah; m. November 29 by virtue of a license.

Witness, Joseph Shute, Capt. Walter Goodman and
Mrs. Goodman, Margaretha Leron.

BROWN, Clarck,

HINCKLE, Christine; m. December 2 by virtue of a license.

Witness, John Graebbele, in his house, the bride's
brother Hinckel, and many others, mostly English.

FILMO, Jacob,

BOECKIN, Anna Catharina; m. December 4.

Witness, Henrich Maengen and w., Anna Margretha,
Christian Koeinek and w., Rosina Barbara.

DOWLING, James,

PARISON, Mary (widow); m. December 18.

Witness, Patrick Toe and w., Margaret, Jane Landers,
Sarah Biddle, Martha Ladomor.

REINHOLD, Johann Friedrich,

FUNCKIN, Anna Catharina; m. December 27.

Witness, Joh. Georg Honold and w., Johannes Künsch,
Caspar Künsch, Agatha Wolffin, Anna Maria and Anna
Barbara Künschin.

HELLINGS, Marcus,

SKILLING, Willimina; m. December 28 by a license.

Witness, Peter Mildeberger and w., Anna Cath., Isaac
Fish and w., Grace.

ZENCK, Christoph,

WEIDEBRECHTIN, Magdalena; m. December 29.

Witness, Christoph Weidebrecht, Christ. Weidebrecht
(junior), Christoph Arnold, Christian Zenck, J. G. Zenck,
Michael Koehler.

LASSERT, Matthias (widower),

MOLLIN, Catharina (widow); m. December 29.

Witness, Christoph Heydel.

Anno 1764.

SUPPLEE, Andrew,

TIMBERMANN, Mary; m. January 5.

Witness, Peter Dehaven.

KAPPEL, Johannes,

MORRIN, Elisabeth; m. by license February 6.

Witness, Johannes Maengen, Carl Ehrhardt, Catharina
Sommer.

FLACH, Johann Philip Ehrenhardt,

PFEILIN, Catharina Salome; m. February 7.

Witness, Susanna Barbara Handschuchin.

JONES, Thomas,

OR, Lydia (widow); m. February 18.

Witness, Edmund Or and w., Nicolaus Henrich and w.,
Johann Dan. Meylander.

GABEL, David,

REINHARDTIN, Catharina; m. February 21 by a license.

Witness, Johannes Maengen and w., Veronica (the
bride's mother), Henrich Maengen, Nicolous Brosius.

HUGHES, William,

SCHNURRENBERGER, Maria; m. March 3 by a license.

Witness, Cadwallader Dickenson, Philippina Schnur-
renbergerin.

DYKE, Job,

DEDIER, Elisabeth; m. March 19.

Witness, Susanna Barbara Handschuchin.

BOCK, Johann Caspar,

ROBISON, Margaretha; m. March 22.

Witness, Georg Friedrich Wollbert, John MacBright.

SPRINGER, Philipp,

ALBERN, Eva Maria; m. March 27.

Witness, Joseph Alber (the father), Johann Jacob and w., Anna Maria, Friedrich Springer, Reymund Fischer, Joh. Bachmann.

COCHAN, John,

TITUEM, Elisabeth; m. March 28 by a license.

Witness, Jacob Reinhaler.

PEARSON, Samuel,

WYNN, Mary; m. March 31 by a license.

Witness, Joh. Georg Bachler, Joseph Coulton, William Warner, Isaac Warner.

ELEMONT, Joseph,

COX, Catharine; m. April 5 by a license.

Witness, Samuel Jobson, Robert Ellis, John Ford, Eunice Ellis.

STUTZ, Ludewig,

GRAEFLY, Catharina; m. April 11.

Witness, Christian Koerner and w., Barbara, Peter Hayes and w., Juliana, Joh. Christoph Schneider and w., Anna Eva.

HARFF, Conrad,

RIESIN, Anna; m. April 23.

Witness, Joh. Balthas. Harff, Johannes Ries and w., Anna Maria, Nicolay Müller, Philip Schlater.

WAGENER, Nicolaus,

PFÜSTERIN, Magdalena; m. April 23 in the parents' house, in presence of Johannes Delcke and many others.

REDMAN, Thomas,

CRAYG, Isabella; m. April 26.

Witness, Thomas Robinson, Sus. Barbara Handschuchin.

BUTNER, Elias,

EDWARDS, Elisabeth; m. May 10 by a license.

Witness, Henry Fritz, Robert Harrison, James Ashton,
Sarah Moore, Mary Bonum.

PENROHE [Pchrose], John,

POWER, Fanna (a widow); m. May 28.

Witness, Georg Honold and w., Regina.

GEBHARDT, Johann Georg,

SCHNEIDERIN, Rosina; m. June 10 in Jacob Pertsche's house.

Witness, Bernhardt Krief, Nancy Warner, Johan Georg
Hagenbach and w., Catharine.

ROBINS, Samuel,

EVANS, Hannah; m. June 21 by license.

Witness, Benjamin Worthington, Mary McEntyre.

TELCKE, Johann Joachim (widower),

SCHEYINGIN, Anna Elisabeth; m. June 25 in Georg Friedrich
Beyer's house.

Witness, Conrad Kühmlin and w., Georg Friedrich
Beyer and wife, Nicolaus Wagener and wife.

BOSSETT, Francis,

DIXON, Sara; m. July 16.

Witness, Alexander Carlisle and w., Mary Deborah
Waggon.

BUCHLER, Johann Nicolaus,

MÜLLERN, Anna; m. July 19 by a license in his sister Walcker's
house.

Witness, his mother, brother-in-law Walcker, Mr.
Trosten and w., Mr. Beyer and w., frau Riesin, etc.

PAUL, Peter,

THÜRINGERIN, Anna Maria; m. July 26 in the parents' house
in presence of Nicolaus Brosius, Mr. Hassart and w.
and others.

SWANSON, William,

BOON, Mary; m. July 31.

Witness, William Carson, Robert Armstrong, Sally
Cribb.

FUHRMANN, Michael,

EYSIN, Catharina; m. August 5 for Rev. Muhlenberg.

Witness, Johannes Weyl and w., Barbara, Jeremias Hornkacher and w., Anna Catharina, Barbara Hahlin, Jacobina Sensfelder.

MEYER, Johann Jacob,

JOBSTIN, Anna Maria; m. August 7 for Rev. Muhlenberg.

Witness, Philipp Sommer, Leonh. Bauer, Georg Rübel, Jacob Schäffer, Rosina Barbara Koerner.

ERNST, Daniel,

SOMMERN, Anna Catharina; m. August 12 in his house.

Witness, Matthey Hohl and w., Martin Schnepf, Andreas Pertsch, and others.

GOETZE, Johann Carl,

SCHENCKIN, Catharina; m. August 23 in Mr. Pennington's sugar house.

Witness, Peter Sings, Georg Horter, Hinrich Hesse, Michael Stirn.

COPE, John,

DARTSTHE, Martha; m. September 3 by a license.

Witness, Timothee Pearce, John Berfield, James Brown.

RÖTSE, Johann Georg,

PFEYING, Anna Maria; m. September 11.

Witness, Joh. Georg Ratser (father), and Cath. Soph. Ratsern (mother), Syrach Judy and w., Sophia, the bride's parents and Johannes Harer.

HARDING, William,

ADUDEL, Sarah; m. September 14 by license.

Witness, John Keen, William Adudel (her brother), Elisabeth King, wife of John King.

3 1198 01861 3682



N/1198/01861/3682X



